



KAROO HOOGLAND MUNISIPALITEIT
MUNICIPALITY

An amalgamation of Fraserburg, Sutherland, Williston and surrounding rural areas

KHM T001/06/2026

UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

TENDERER NAME		
ADDRESS:		
CONTACT PERSON:		
CELL PHONE NUMBER:		
EMAIL ADDRESS:		
TENDER AMOUNT		
	(As per the form of Offer and Acceptance Page C1.1)	
POINTS FOR	Youth:	Locality:
SPECIFIC GOALS (MBD 6.1)	(As per the Preferential Procurement Schedule Page T2.12)	
Time for completion	(Weeks)	

September 2026



Issued by :

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
P.O Box 165
WILLISTON
8920

TEL : (053) 285 0998



Prepared by:

NEIL LYNERS AND
ASSOCIATES (RF) (PTY) LTD
P O BOX 42
SUTHERLAND
6920

TEL : (023) 004 1444
FAX : (044) 887 0741

NAME OF TENDERER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

CONTACT PERSON: _____

FAX NUMBER: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

CELL PHONE NUMBER: _____

TENDER SUM : _____

CIDB REFERENCE NR: _____

AMENDMENTS OR QUALIFICATIONS: YES _____ NO _____

CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE NO.: MAAA _____

SIGNATURE : _____

DATE : _____

Contents

SECTION	DESCRIPTION	COLOUR	PAGE
THE TENDER			
PART T1	TENDERING PROCEDURES	White	T1.0
Part T1.1	Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender	White	T1.1
Part T1.2	Tender Data	Pink	T1.4
PART T2	RETURNABLES	White	T2.30
Part T2.1	List of Returnable Documents and Schedules	White	T2.31
Part T2.2	Returnable Documents and Schedules	White	T2.32
THE CONTRACT			
PART C1	AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA	Yellow	C1.0
Part C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance	Yellow	C1.1
Part C1.2	Contract Data	Pink	C1.4
Part C1.3	Performance Guarantee (Pro Forma)	Pink	C1.16
Part C1.4	Occupational Health and Safety Agreement	Pink	C1.18
PART C2	PRICING DATA	Yellow	C2.0
Part C2.1	Pricing Instructions	Yellow	C2.1
Part C2.2	Bill of Quantities	Yellow	C2.2
PART C3	SCOPE OF WORK	Blue	C3.1
Part C3.1	Description of the Works	Blue	C3.2
Part C3.2	Engineering	Blue	C3.6
Part C3.3	Procurement	Blue	C3.9
Part C3.4	Construction	Blue	C3.11
Part C3.5	Management	Blue	C3.22
Part C3.6	Annexures (Specifications)	Blue	C3.29
PART C4	SITE INFORMATION	Green	C4.1
PART C5	HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATION	Green	C5.1
PART C6	DRAWINGS	Green	C6.0

APPENDICES			
A	Health and Safety	White	C6.2
B	South African Sports and Recreation Norms and Standards, Volume 2 Netball Extract: Standard Specifications	White	C6.3

Note:

Each tenderer must ensure that the tender document contains all pages listed and as indicated.

The table above and the "Page Number vs Total Number of Pages" at the top of each page shall be used as a reference.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART T1: TENDERING PROCEDURES

T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

T1.2 Tender Data

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T1.1: TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY

INVITATION TO TENDER

CLOSING TIME: 12:00

CLOSING DATE: 30 SEPTEMBER 2026

BID NO KHM T001/06/2026 *Upgrading of Fraserburg Sports Facility*

Tenders are hereby invited from suitably qualified Contractors for the upgrading of the Fraserburg Sports Facility, including pavilion alterations, boundary fence upgrades, floodlight repairs, installation of a permanent irrigation system, and associated earthworks.

A set of fully completed tender documents must be submitted on the **original documents** and remain valid for 90 days after the closing date of the tender. Enquiries about the tender can be addressed to Mr Awie Vlok at Neil Lyners and Associates (Pty) Ltd at cell phone 072 345 6242 or email to awie@lynerns.co.za

Tender documents **will only be available for viewing** on the municipal website (www.karoohoogland.gov.za) from 10 September 2026.

Only tenderers with CIDB Grading of **5CE** or higher are eligible to submit offers for this Tender.

A set of tender documents can be obtained at a non-refundable cost of **R807.07** (including VAT) at the **compulsory site and clarification meeting** which will take place at **11:00 on 18 September 2026** at the **Karoo Hoogland Municipal Offices, 28 Voortrekker St, Fraserburg**. To ensure the availability of your tender document the proof of payment should be e-mailed to Me Diana Vermeulen at d.vermeulen@karoohoogland.gov.za not later than **12h00 on 14 September 2026**. Bank details are as follow: Karoo Hoogland Municipality, Standard Bank, Account Number 083 212 442, Branch Number 051008, Reference: Tenderer Company Name.

PLEASE ENSURE THAT ALL PARTNERS OF A JOINT VENTURE ATTEND THIS COMPULSORY MEETING. FAILURE TO ATTEND THE MEETING WILL RESULT IN THE BID BEING NON-RESPONSIVE.

Please note: The Municipality prefer that Senior Company Staff members or Contract Managers and attend the compulsory site meeting as the Scope of Works, the Design and the Tender Specifications will be discussed in detail along with the Execution phase expectations and amendments. Representative may only represent one company at the clarification meeting. It remains the Bidder's responsibility to familiarise themselves with and fully understand the tender specifications to be able to submit a responsive tender.

Prospective bidders that arrive 15 minutes or more after the advertised time the meeting started will not be allowed to attend the meeting or to sign the attendance register. If a prospective bidder is delayed, he/she must inform the contact person before the meeting commence and will only be allowed to attend the meeting if the chairperson of the meeting, as well as all the other bidders attending the meeting, give permission to do so.

Documents will only be handed to prospective bidders at the clarification meeting after confirmation of a receipt for the payment of the tender document.

Fully completed tender documents, clearly marked "Upgrading of Fraserburg Sports Facility", must be in a sealed envelope and deposited in the **tender box at the Entrance of the Karoo Hoogland Municipality Offices, 2 Mulder Street, Williston, by no later than 12:00 on 30 September 2026. The tender box is accessible during office hours only (08:00-16:00)**

The use of courier services is at the bidder's own risk. Bidders must ensure that their tender documents are placed in the official Tender Box before the closing date and time. The Karoo Hoogland Local Municipality shall not accept responsibility for any documents handed to officials or delivered after hours, and such submissions will not be considered

Bids will be pre-evaluated on the following functionality criteria and bids that score less than 80 out of 100 points will be considered as non-responsive:

Functionality criteria and weight:

1. Company (or JV) Experience carrying a weight of 40 points.
2. Relevant experience of the Construction Manager carrying a weight of 15 points.
3. Relevant experience of the Construction Foreman carrying a weight of 15 points.
4. Plant, Equipment, Tools & Machinery allocated/reserved for this Tender carrying a weight of 30 points.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Tenders will be evaluated and adjudicated in terms of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act 5 of 2000) Regulations 2022, where 80 preference points will be allocated to price and 20 preference points on specific goals subdivided into 10 points for Youth and 10 points for specific goals (location). A certified ID document and proof of address must be submitted with your tender offer.

Receipts will be issued on request only for tenders handed in during office hours from Mondays to Fridays. Receipts will not be issued for tenders placed in the tender box after hours or which are received by mail.

The tender box will be emptied just after **12:00 on 30 September 2026** (closing date), hereafter all bids will be opened in public. Late tenders or tenders submitted by e-mail or fax will under no circumstances be accepted.

The Municipality reserves the right to withdraw any invitation to tender and/or to re-advertise or to reject any tender or to accept a part of it. The Municipality does not bind itself to accepting the lowest tender or award a contract to the bidder scoring the highest number of points.

Bidders must ensure that they provide all applicable and relevant information required.

- A valid tax compliance pin number on an official document of SARS for the municipality to verify tax compliance must be submitted with the tender document.
- Potential service providers must be registered on the Central Supplier Database.
- Potential service providers who were found guilty of fraud or corruption or who willfully neglected reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years, will be excluded from this process.
- Potential service providers (or any of the directors) whose municipal rates and taxes or municipal services charges are in arrears for three months, at the municipality or any other municipality or entity, might be excluded from this process. Please submit a municipal account (not older than 3 (three) months as proof of payment with your tender. If the bidder is not responsible for municipal rates, a Sworn Affidavit or a Lease Agreement must be submitted which indicate the reasons why a municipal account cannot be submitted.
- The lowest or only tender will not necessarily be accepted.
- No late, faxed or e-mailed tenders will be accepted.
- Potential service providers might be subjected to security screening.

NB: No Bid will be considered from persons in the service of the state.

Only one offer per Tender document.

Tender document must be bind together or be in a file.

**Mr. J Jonkers
KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

T1.2: TENDER DATA

The Conditions of Tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in **Annex C of August 2019**, Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement as amended. (see www.cidb.org.za). Tenderers must obtain their own copies of the Standard Conditions of Tender. The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of tender. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it applies.

The following variations, amendments and additions to the Standard Conditions of Tender as set out in the Tender Data below shall apply to this tender:

C.1 GENERAL

C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1 The Employer is as stipulated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender included in section T1.1.

C.1.2 Tender documents

C.1.2 The tender documents issued by the Employer comprise:

VOLUME 1: THE TENDER DOCUMENT (this document), in which is bound

THE TENDER

PART T1 : TENDERING PROCEDURES

T1.1: Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender

T1.2: Tender Data

PART T2 : RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

T2.1: List of Returnable Documents

T2.2: Returnable Schedules

THE CONTRACT

PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

C1.1: Form of Offer and Acceptance (Contract Agreement)

C1.2: Contract Data

C1.3: Form of Guarantee

C1.4: Occupational Health and Safety Agreement

PART C2 : PRICING DATA

C2.1: Pricing Data

C2.2: Schedule of Quantities

PART C3 : SCOPE OF WORKS

C3: Scope of Work

PART C4 : SITE INFORMATION

C4: Site Information

PART C5 : HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATIONS

PART C6 : DRAWINGS

2. OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable)

Targeted enterprise declaration affidavit: small business enterprise

3. TARGETED ENTERPRISE DECLARATION AFFIDAVIT FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

None included

4. RETURNABLE SCHEDULES THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT (SEE LIST OF RETURNABLE SCHEDULES ABOVE)

All completed forms shall form part of the contract.

Add the following:

"The following documents form part of this contract, but is not issued by the Employer:

- (i) The General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (Third Edition) 2015 as published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering.
- (ii) SANS 1200 Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction as published by Standards South Africa.

C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

C.1.4 The Employer's agent is Neil Lyners and Associates (Pty) Ltd

Full contact details and address of the Agent is included in the Appendix to Contract Data

C.2 TENDERER'S OBLIGATIONS

C.2.1 Eligibility

Add the following to C.2.1

Only those tenderers who satisfy the following eligibility criteria are eligible to submit tenders:

1. Quality control practices and procedures which ensure compliance with stated employer's requirements.
2. Availability of resources.
3. Capacity to mobilize own and subcontracting resources.
4. Availability of skills to manage and perform the contract (assigned personnel)
5. Previous work experience of a similar nature
6. Score required minimum points for functionality

C.2.1.1 Only those tenderers who are registered with the CIDB or are capable of being so prior to the closing date for tenders, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated. Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:

1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;
2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation required for the class of construction work as defined by the CIDB for various JV's; and
3. The combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 5 CE class of construction work of value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations.

C.2.1.2 Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) Registration

Only those tenders submitted by tenderers who are registered, or are capable of being registered, with an active status with the CIDB prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25(1B) or 25(7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a **5 CE or higher** class of construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.

C.2.1.3 Minimum score for functionality

Minimum of 80 points required for functionality.

C.2.7 Clarification meeting

C.2.7.1 As per tender advertisement. Bidders should be represented at the compulsory clarification meeting and site inspection by a technical employee from the prospective bidder who is suitably qualified and experienced to comprehend the implications of the work involved. The Municipality prefer that Senior Company Staff members or Contract Managers attend the compulsory site meeting as the Scope of Works, the Design and the Tender Specifications will be discussed in detail along with the Execution phase expectations and amendments. It remains the Bidder's responsibility to familiarise themselves with and fully understand the tender specifications to be able to submit a responsive tender. Relevant representative may **only represent one company at meeting**. A single person cannot represent two Tenderers at the clarification meeting and site visit.

C.2.8 Seek Clarification

Add the following to C.2.8:

The tenderer warrants that he has:

- a) inspected the Specifications and read and fully understood the Conditions of Contract.
- b) read and fully understood the whole text of the Specifications and Price Schedule and thoroughly acquainted himself with the nature of the goods proposed and of all matters which may influence the Contract.
- c) visited the site(s) where delivery of the proposed works will take place, carefully examined existing conditions, the means of access to the site(s), the conditions under which the delivery is to be made, and acquainted himself with any physical limitations or restrictions or any such restrictions that may be imposed by the municipal or other authorities in regard to access and transport of materials, plant and equipment to and from the site(s) and made the necessary provisions for any additional costs involved in the tendered rates.
- d) requested the Employer's Agent to clarify the requirements contained in the Specifications and Price Schedule, the exact meaning or interpretation of which is not clear to the tenderer.

The Employer will therefore not be liable for the payment of any extra costs resulting from any claim submitted by the tenderer arising from any alleged ambiguity or uncertainty contained in the tender document.

C.2.12 Alternative tender offers will be considered.

C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

C.2.13.1 Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works, services or supply identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

C.2.13.2 The original tender document including all returnable schedules must be completed fully in black ink and originally signed by the authorized signatory to validate the tender. Returnable schedule T2.2.1V must be completed and signed by the authorized signatory and returned. **Failure to do so will result in the disqualification of the tender.**

C.2.13.3 Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.

C.2.13.4 *Add the following after the first sentence of C.2.13.4:*

Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint venture shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.

C.2.13.5 Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.

The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are stipulated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender in Section T1.1.

C.2.13.6 / C.3.5 A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.

C.2.13.8 Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.

C.2.13.9 Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.

Add the following sub clause after C.2.13.9

C.2.13.10 By signing the Offer part of C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance, the tenderer declared that all information provided in the tender submission is true and correct.

C.2.13.11 **Tender documents may not be retyped. Retyped documents will result in the disqualification of the tender.**

C.2.13.12 **The complete original tender document must be returned. Missing pages will result in the disqualification of the tender.**

C.2.13.13 **No unauthorised alteration of this set of tender documents will be allowed. Any unauthorised alteration will disqualify the tender automatically. Any ambiguity must be cleared with contact person for the tender before the tender closure.**

C.2.13.14 The tender document as provided by the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Section will be the prevailing document in the event of an inconsistency between the completed submitted tender document by a bidder and the tender document provided by the Municipality.

C.2.15 Closing time

C.2.15 The closing time for submission of tender offers is stipulated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender in Section T1.1.

C.2.15.1 Tenderer must ensure that the employer received the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.16 Tender offer validity

Add the following to C.2.16.1

C.2.16 The tender offer validity period is 90 Days.

C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

C.2.17 *Add the following to C.2.17:*

A tender may be rejected as non-responsive if the tenderer fails to provide any clarification requested by the employer within the time for submission stated in the employer's written request. A tender may be rejected if the unit rates or lump sums for some of the items in the schedules of quantities are, in the opinion of the Employer, unreasonable or out of proportion, and the tenderer fails, within a period stated in the employers written request of having been notified in writing by the Employer or his agent to justify any specific rates or lump sums (i.e. to provide a financial breakdown of how such rates or sums were obtained) or to adjust the unit rates or lump sums for such items while retaining the total of the prices unchanged.

Each tenderer must also provide their financial account details. This information will be used to obtain a bank rating which information will be used in the risk assessment of the various tenders received. The Employer may decide not to award a tender to a specific tenderer if an unfavourable bank rating is obtained.

A Tenderer may be requested to provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

C.2.18 Provide other material

Add the following to C.2.18.1

C.2.18.1 Provide, on written request by the Employer, where the tendered amount inclusive of VAT **exceeds R10 million:**

- (a) audited annual financial statement for 3 years, or for the period since establishment if established during the last 3 years, if required by law to prepare annual financial statements for auditing;
- (b) a certificate signed by the tenderer certifying that the tenderer has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;

- (c) particulars of any contracts awarded to the tenderer by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
- (d) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or Employer entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic.
- (e) Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture shall submit separate certificates/statements in the above regard.

C.2.18.4 Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993

Tenderers are to note the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014 issued in terms of Section 43 of the Act. The Tenderer shall be deemed to have read and fully understood the requirements of the above Act and Regulations and to have allowed for all costs in compliance therewith.

In this regard the Tenderer shall submit with his tender a draft Health and Safety Plan in respect of the Works in sufficient detail to demonstrate the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work all in accordance with the Act, Regulations and Health and Safety Specification in the Scope of Work.

C.2.19 Inspection, tests, and analysis

C.2.19 Access to site for any additional tests required during the tendering period must be requested from the Engineer in writing.

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

C.2.23 Certificates

Add the following to C.2.23

C.2.23.1 The tenderer is required to submit with his tender:

Tax Compliance Status Pin issued by the South African Revenue Services.

Each party to a Consortium/Joint Venture shall submit a separate Tax Compliance Status Pin, or proof that he or she has made the necessary arrangements with SARS. Tenderers are to note that the Employer will not award a contract to a Tenderer whose tax matters are not in order. Furthermore, the successful Tenderer (Contractor) is required to submit a Tax Compliance Status Pin to the Employer should any current Tax Compliance Status Pin expire during the contract. Failure to do so may lead to the withholding of payment to the Contractor until a valid Tax Compliance Status Pin is received by the Employer.

Tenderers must include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

C.3 EMPLOYER'S UNDERTAKINGS

C.3.2 Issue Addenda

Add the following to C.3.2

Notwithstanding any requests for confirmation of receipt of Addenda issued, the tenderer shall be deemed to have received such addenda if the Employer can show proof of transmission thereof (or a notice in respect thereof) via electronic mail, facsimile, or registered post.

C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

C.3.4 The time and location for opening of the tender offers are stipulated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender in Section T1.1.

C.3.8 Test for responsiveness

C.3.8 *Add the following to C.3.8:*

Tenders may be considered non-responsive by the Employer if, inter alia:

- The tender is not in compliance with the Scope of Work;
- The tenderer has not completed and/or signed the Offer portion of C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance.

- The tenderer has not completed and/or signed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy and Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act;
- The tenderer failed to complete in full the returnable schedules,
- The tenderer has failed to clarify or submit any supporting documentation within the time for submission stated in the employers written request,
- The tenderer does not correct or accept the correction of arithmetical errors or refuses to amend or adjust, in the opinion of the employer an unreasonable, unbalanced rate in accordance with C3.9, and
- The tenderer has not obtained the minimum functionality score,
- Previous experience reference letters not submitted or duly completed,
- If the tender is not completed in non-erasable ink.

C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

The Employer may, after the closing date, request additional information or clarification from tenderer, in writing on any matter affecting the evaluation of the tender offer or that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offer

Add the following to the C.3.11

C.3.11.2 The options which may be used to rank the tender offers are described below. The maximum points awarded for price and the maximum points for preference, shall either be 80 and 20 or 90 and 10 respectively, depending on the value of the lowest acceptable tender. If the latter is equal to or less than R50million then the 80/20 ratio will apply and if it exceeds R50 million, then 90/10 ratio will apply.

The methods which could be used to evaluate tenders are defined below and the method which will be applied to rank the tender offers received for this tender is Option 2

The preferred tender will be the tender which complies with all the requirements of the tender, and which attains the highest points by adding the points for price to the points scored for preference.

C.3.11.3 Option 1: Price and Preference

In the case of a price and preference:

- 1) Score tender evaluation points for price using the formula indicated below.
- 2) Score points for Specific Goals in accordance with the table included below.
- 3) Add the points scored for price and Specific Goals.

C.3.11.4 Option 2: Evaluation of Functionality, Price and Preference

In the case of a functionality, price, and preference:

- 1) Evaluate functionality, rejecting all tender offers that fail to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality as stated in the Tender Data.
- 2) No tender shall be regarded as an acceptable tender if it fails to achieve the minimum qualifying score for functionality as indicated in the tender invitation or in the Tender Data.
- 3) Tenders that have achieved the minimum qualifying score for functionality will be evaluated further in terms of price and preference like Option 1.

C.3.11.5 Determining the Points Scored for Price

The scoring of price and calculating the number of points for the tender price P , in comparison with the tender price of the most favourable comparative and lowest acceptable tender price P_m , will be in accordance with the following formulas.

$$A = \left(1 - \frac{(P - P_m)}{P_m}\right)$$

And

$$Nfo = W1 \times A$$

where Nfo is the number of tender evaluation points awarded for price and where $W1$ is the maximum possible number of tender evaluation points awarded for price being either 80 or 90 points pending the value of the lowest acceptable tender offer as stated in the Tender Data.

The points will be calculated by rounding the calculation to 2 decimal places.

C.3.11.6 Determining the Points Scored for Preference

Preference Points will be based on the points scored for Youth and Locality (SPECIFIC GOALS). Each will represent 50% of points available for either 80/20- or 90/10-point system.

POINTS FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

Points for specified goals shall be scored in respect of Regulation 3(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2022.

The maximum of 10 points will be allocated for youth (35 years and below of age), and another 10 points will be allocated for locality for 80/20

The maximum of 5 points will be allocated for youth (35 years and below of age), and another 5 points will be allocated for locality for 90/10

POINTS FOR YOUTH

The tender points, for tenderers eligible for preference points based on Youth (ID submitted with their tender offers), will be determined in accordance with the following table pending the value of the lowest acceptable tender offer:

Age of Ownership	YOUTH - Youth - Ownership percentage as reflected on the tenderer's Central Supplier Database (CSD) registration.	
	Ownership – 51% or more ownership as reflected on CSD	Ownership – Less than 51% ownership as reflected on CSD
80/20	10	4
90/10	5	2

POINTS FOR LOCALITY

- (a) Only one of the points set out below that best describes the enterprise's locality may be awarded if applicable.

Procurement Preference Points System	Location			
	Karoo Hoogland Municipal Area	Namakwa District Municipality Area	Northern Cape Province	Other Provinces of SA
80/20	10	6	4	0
90/10	5	3	2	0

- (b) Bidders must submit one of the following to receive points for the abovementioned criterion.
- (i) The business premises Municipal Account of address as indicated in bid document;
 - (ii) If the address indicated in the bid document is not in the name of the bidder, the latest lease agreement for this address or affidavit of the owner stating occupancy.
 - (iii) The premises of the bidder as indicated in the MBD 6.1 of the bid document as the business address should be established prior to the tender advertisement date.

Failure to comply with these requirements shall result in the Tenderer being allocated zero Preference Points."

C.3.11.10 Risk Analysis

Notwithstanding compliance regarding CIDB registration or any other requirements of the tender, the employer will perform a risk analysis in respect of the following:

- (a) reasonableness of the financial offer
- (b) reasonableness of unit rates and prices
- (c) acceptable bank rating
- (d) reputation and acceptable performance on previous contracts
- (e) the tenderers' ability to fulfil its obligations in terms of the tender document, that is, that the tenderer can demonstrate that he/she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience, reputation, personnel to perform the contract, etc.

No tenderer will be recommended for an award unless the tenderer has demonstrated that he/she has the resources and skills required.

C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Add the following to C.3.13:

C.3.13.1 Tenders offer will only be accepted if:

- a) The Tenderer has in his or her possession a valid Tax Compliance Status Pin issued, or the PIN provided by the South African Revenue Services or has planned to meet outstanding tax obligations. A copy of a Tax Compliance Status Pin, printed from the South African Revenue Service (SARS) website, must accompany the bid documents. The onus is on the bidder to ensure that their tax matters with SARS are in order. In the case of a Consortium/Joint Venture every member must submit a separate Tax Compliance Status Pin, printed from the SARS website, with the bid documents. If a bid is not supported by a Tax Compliance Status Pin as an attachment to the bid documents, the Municipality reserves the right to obtain such documents after the closing date to verify that the bidder's tax matters are in order. If no such document can be obtained within a period as specified by the Municipality, the bid will be disqualified. The Tax Compliance Status Pin will be verified by the Municipality on the SARS website.
- b) The Tenderer or any of its directors/shareholders is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004 as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
- c) The Tenderer is registered with the Construction Industry Development Board in an appropriate contractor grading designation;
- d) The Tenderer's tender Offer is signed by a person authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer;
- e) The tender offer is signed by a person authorized to sign on behalf of the Tenderer;
- f) The Tenderer has completed the Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire and there are no conflicts of interest which may impact on the Tenderer's ability to perform the Contract in the best interests of the Employer or potentially compromise the tender process;
- g) The Tenderer is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer;
- h) The Employer is reasonably satisfied that the Tenderer has in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2014, issued in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the work safely;
- i) The Tenderer must be registered on the Central Supplier Database;
- j) Tenderer who submitted a tender as a Joint Venture has included an acceptable Joint Venture Agreement with his/her tender or has provided a letter of intent to form a Joint Venture signed by all parties;
- k) Any Tenderer which is or whose directors are in arrears with their municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges due to any Municipality or any of its entities for more than three months and have not arranged for settlement of same before the bid closure date will be unsuccessful. A copy of the Tenderers and those of its directors' municipal accounts (for the Municipality where the bidder pays his account) for the month preceding the tender closure date must accompany the tender documents. If such a copy does not accompany the bid document of the successful Tenderer, the Municipality reserves the right to obtain such documents after the closing date to verify that their municipal accounts are in order. If a Tenderer rents their premises, proof must be submitted that the rental includes their municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges or that their rent is in arrears.
- l) The Tenderer has scored enough points for functionality.

C.3.13.2 Add the following after C.3.13.1

Notification of decision and appeal period

If the Supply Chain Management Bid Adjudication Committee, Municipal Manager, or other delegated official has resolved that a tender be accepted, the successful and unsuccessful tenderers shall be notified in writing of this decision.

Paragraph 49 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Policy as adopted in terms of section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) gives persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the Municipal Supply Chain Management System, the right to lodge within 14 days of notification of decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action.

Any tenderer wishing to exercise this right, must submit their appeal in writing to the Employer marked for the attention of the Head of the Procurement Section.

The format of the appeal must:

- set out the reasons for the appeal;
- state in which way the appellant's rights have been affected by the decision;
- state the remedy sought, and
- be accompanied by a copy of the notification advising the tenderer of the decision of the Supply Chain Management Bid Adjudication Committee.

Tenderers are hereby informed also of their right to request reasons for the decision in terms of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act (No. 3 of 2000).

The notification of the decision sent to the successful tenderer is **not** acceptance of the tender and no rights shall accrue to the successful tenderer in terms of this notification. The successful tenderer will be notified in writing after 10 business days of the notification of any final decision (i.e., Acceptance) or of any developments with respect to the appeal process, and if applicable, procedures for the commencement of work.

C.3.16 Notice to Tenderers

C.3.16.1 Before accepting the tender of the successful tenderer, the Employer shall notify the successful tenderer in writing of the decision of the Employer's Bid Adjudication Committee to award the tender to the successful tenderer. No rights shall accrue to the successful tenderer in terms of this notice.

C.3.16.2 The Employer shall, at the same time as notifying the successful tenderer of the Bid Adjudication Committee's decision to award the tender to the successful tenderer, also give written notice to the other tenderers informing them that they have been unsuccessful

C.3.17 The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the employer is one.

C.3.18 The number of copies of the signed contract to be provided by the employer is one (1).

C.3.19 Transparency in the procurement process

C3.19.1 The CIDB prescripts require that tenders must be advertised and be registered on the CIDB Tender system.

C3.19.2 The employer must adopt a transparency model that incorporates the disclosure and accountability as transparency requirements in the procurement process.

C3.19.3 The transparency model must identify the criteria for selection of projects, project information template and the threshold value of the projects to be disclosed in the public domain at various intervals of delivery of infrastructure projects.

C3.19.4 The client must publish the information on a quarterly basis which contains the following information:

- Procurement planning process
- Procurement method and evaluation process
- Contract type
- Contract status
- Number of firms tendering
- Cost estimate
- Contract Title
- Contract firm (s)
- Contract price
- Contract scope of work
- Contract start date and duration
- Contract evaluation reports

C3.19.5 The employer must establish a Consultative Forum which will conduct a random audit in the implementation of the transparency requirements in the procurement process.

C3.19.6 Consultative Forum must be an independent structure from the bid committees.

C3.19.7 The information must be published on the employer's website.

C3.19.8 Records of such disclosed information must be retained for audit purposes

C.3.20 The additional conditions of Tender are:

- a) Karoo Hoogland Municipality may also request that the Tenderer provide written evidence that his/her financial, labour and resources are adequate for carrying out the project.

- b) The Karoo Hoogland Municipality reserves the right to appoint a firm of chartered accountants and auditors and/or execute any other financial investigations on the financial resources of any Tenderer. The Tenderer shall provide all reasonable assistance in such investigations.
- c) Tender documents must be completed in black ink, and prices must include VAT, only where applicable and requested in the schedule of activities.
- d) Corrections may not be made by means of a correction fluid such as Tippex or a similar product. In the event of a mistake having been made it shall be crossed out in ink and be accompanied by a full signature at each alteration. The Municipality reserves the right to reject the Tender if corrections are not made in accordance with the above.

C.4 ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF TENDER

The additional conditions of tender are:

C.4.1 Compliance with Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993

Tenderers are to note the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, and the Construction Regulations 2014 issued in terms of Section 43 of the Act. The tenderer shall be deemed to have read and fully understood the requirements of the above Act and Regulations and to have allowed for all costs in compliance therewith and to comply with the requirements of the Health and Safety specifications included in this document in Part C5.

Tenderers are to note that the Contractor is required to ensure that all sub-contractors or others engaged in the performance of the contract must also comply with the above requirements.

The Contractor shall prepare and maintain a Health and Safety File in respect of the project, which shall be always available for inspection on Site and handed over to the Employer on Final Completion of the project.

The Contractor is required to submit to the Employer the Occupational Health and Safety Agreement (included in Part T2: 1B – Returnable Documents of the Contract Document) and a letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner, or a licensed compensation insurer, within 14 days after the Commencement Date of the contract.

C.4.2 Claims arising after submission of tender

No claim for any extras arising out of any doubt or obscurity as to the true intent and meaning of anything shown on the Contract Drawings or contained in the Conditions of Contract, Scope of Work and Pricing Data, will be admitted by the Employer/Employer's Agent after the submission of any tender and the Tenderer shall be deemed to have:

- a) Inspected the Contract Drawings and read and fully understood the Conditions of Contract,
- C2.1 Read and fully understood the whole text of the Scope of Work and Pricing Data and thoroughly acquainted himself with the nature of the works proposed and of all matters which may influence the Contract,
 - C2.2 Visited the site of the proposed works, carefully examined existing conditions, the means of access to the site, the conditions under which the work is to be done, and acquainted himself with any limitations or restrictions that may be imposed by the Municipal or other Authorities in regard to access and transport of materials and plant to and from the site and made the necessary provisions for any additional costs involved thereby,
 - C2.3 Requested the Employer or his duly authorised agent to make clear the actual requirements of anything shown on the Contract Drawings or anything contained in the Scope of Work and Pricing Data, the exact meaning or interpretation of which is not clearly intelligible to the Tenderer; and
 - C2.4 Before submission of any tender, the Tenderer must check the number of pages, and if any are found to be missing or duplicated, or the figures or writing indistinct, or if the Pricing Data contain any obvious errors, the tenderer must apply to the Employer/Employer's Agent at once to have the same rectified, as no liability will be admitted by the Employer/Employer's Agent in respect of errors in any tender due to the foregoing.

C.4.3 Negotiations with preferred tenderers

The Employer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with tenderers identified through a competitive tendering process as preferred tenderers provided that such negotiation:

- a) does not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity;
- b) is not to the detriment of any other tenderer; and
- c) does not lead to a change in the competitive position of the tender.

Minutes of any such negotiations shall be kept for record purposes.

C.4.4 General supply chain management conditions applicable to tenders

In terms of its Supply Chain Management Policy the Employer may not consider a tender unless the provider who submitted the tender:

- has furnished the Employer with that provider's:
 - full name;
 - identification number or company or other registration number; and
 - tax reference number and VAT registration number, if any;
- has indicated whether:
 - the provider is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;
 - the provider is not a natural person, whether any of the directors, managers, principal shareholders, or stakeholders is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;
 - whether a spouse, child, or parent of the provider or of a director, manager, shareholder, or stakeholder referred to above is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months; or
- irrespective of the procurement process followed, the Employer is prohibited from making an award to a person:
 - who is in the service of the state;
 - if the person is not a natural person, a juristic entity of which any director, manager, principal shareholder, or stakeholder is in the service of the state; or
 - who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the client.

C.4.5 Combating abuse of the Supply Chain Management Policy

In terms of the Employers Supply Chain Management Policy, the Employer must reject the tender of any tenderer if that tenderer or any of its directors has:

1. failed to pay municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges and such rates, taxes and charges are in arrears for more than three months;
2. failed, during the last five years, to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Employer or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that tenderer that performance was unsatisfactory;
3. abused the supply chain management system of the Employer or has committed any improper conduct in relation to this system;
4. been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years;
5. wilfully neglected, reneged on, or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
6. been listed with the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004) or has been listed on National Treasury's database as a person or juristic entity prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

In this regard, tenderers shall complete Part T2: 1B – Returnable Documents: Declaration in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act. Failure to complete this schedule may result in the tender not being considered.

C.4.6 UIF payments

The tenderer shall submit to the Employer a letter from the Industrial Council indicating his good standing regarding UIF payments upon being requested to do so.

C.4.7 National Treasury's Centralized Supplier Database (CSD)

Supplier must be registered on the Centralized Supplier Database (CSD). Suppliers not registered on the Centralized Supplier Database (CSD) must apply on the centralised supplier database website.

C.4.8 Request for contract documents, or parts thereof, in electronic format

The Employer shall not formally issue tender documents in electronic format as contemplated in C.2.13.2 and C.2.13.3 and shall only issue tender documents in hardcopy. An electronic version of the issued tender documents or parts thereof may be made available to the tenderer, upon written request in terms of this clause, subject to the following:

- (a) Electronic copies of the contract document, or parts thereof, will only be provided to tenderers who have been issued with the tender documents as contemplated in C.1.2 in hardcopy.

- (b) The electronic version shall not be regarded as a substitute for the issued tender documents.
- (c) The Employer shall not accept tenders submitted in electronic format. Tenderers may not complete and submit a printed copy of the electronic version of the tender document or part thereof. Only those tenders that have been completed on the issued hardcopy tender document shall be considered.
- (d) The Employer or its agents, accepts no responsibility or liability arising from any reliance on or use of the electronic version provided in terms of this clause. The Employer further does not guarantee that the electronic version corresponds with the issued tender documents in all respects. Tenderers are alerted to the fact that electronic versions of the tender documents may not reflect any notices or addenda that amend the tender document.
- (e) Any non-compliance with these provisions, including effecting any unauthorised alterations to the tender document as contemplated in C.2.11, shall render the tender invalid. The Employer reserves the right to take any action against such tenderer allowed in law including, in circumstances where the tender had already been awarded, the right to cancel the contract.
- (f) In requesting the electronic version of the tender document or parts thereof, the tenderer is deemed to have read, understood, and accepted all the above conditions.

C.4.9

Evaluation of functionality of Tender Offer

- (a) Tenders will be evaluated on the functionality criteria as set out below. Bidders that score less than 75 out of 100 points for these criteria will be regarded as non-responsive and will not be evaluated on price and Specific Goals. Unclear, vague, fragmented, or incomplete information provided will result in no points being allocated.
- (b) Bidders must ensure that relevant information is submitted. If information is not submitted or referred to as an attachment, no points will be awarded.
- (c) The following criteria will be used to calculate points for the functionality of tenders and bidders should ensure that they submit all information to be pre-evaluated on the criteria mentioned below:

No.	CRITERIA	MAXIMUM POINTS	BIDDER SCORE
1	Relevant experience of the Main Civil Contractor	40	
2	Relevant experience of the Construction Manager	15	
3	Relevant experience of the Construction Foreman	15	
4	Plant, Equipment, Tools & Machinery allocated/reserved for this Tender	30	
TOTAL		100	

Functionality criteria are further divided, and points will be awarded as indicated on the following pages:

CRITERION 1: COMPANY (OR JV) EXPERIENCE

A maximum of forty (40) points will be awarded at the sole discretion of the Municipality's Bid Evaluation Committee based on the information provided. Please note that this section refers to the Company's and its legacy firms experience and is not a duplication of Criterion 3's Key staff and Personnel. Meaning this section takes into consideration that the company as an entity has gained relevant experience in the past and showcase that the company is in the business of said Scope of Works.

Relevant experience is defined as the accumulation of knowledge or skill that results from direct participation in relevant/similar events or activities and/or as determined by the Karoo Hoogland Municipality and/or professional consulting engineer where applicable.

Please note that this section refers to the Company's and its legacy firms' references related to the experience. It also considers that the references are related & relevant to the **successful completion of the upgrading of sports facilities that include building and civil engineering activities**.

To claim points for company experience of the main contractor the tender must submit a reference letter on an official letterhead of the referee for each of the projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S.

The following detail should be included in the reference letter:

- 1.Detail of the work that have been successfully completed (Scope of Works). Including period/duration of the project/service with start and finish dates.
- 2.Was the work completed within the contractual time frame.
- 3.Was the project completed within the project program / schedule. *(Meaning did the bidder keep to the program / schedule)*
- 4.Compliance with the Occupational Health & Safety regulations on the project.
- 5.Overall performance on the project.

The letter should also include who the contact person is with all his/her detail. The Municipality/Consultant reserves the right to validate and verify the information from the references or to ask more questions or proof to satisfy the evaluation process.

Please note that points will not overlap, meaning points are awarded only once per reference/company/entity per project experience. Please refrain from submitting multiple references from the same company on the same project. Please note it is the duty of the Bidder to ensure that the references given are relevant to the Scope of Works.

EXPERIENCE REQUIRED	MAXIMUM POINTS	BIDDER SCORE
Successful completion of the upgrading of sports facilities that include building and civil engineering activities.		
2 point per project: Value of R2m to R4m	10	
4 point per project: Value of R4m to R7m	20	
6 point per project: Value of R7m to R10m	30	
8 point per project: Value of > R10m	40	
TOTAL (MAXIMUM 40 POINTS)		

Points will only be awarded for those projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S verified by a reference letter as stated above. Projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S will not be considered for evaluation in the absence of a relevant reference letter and no points will be awarded to those projects listed and will therefore be found non-responsive.

CRITERION 2: RELEVANT EXPERIENCE OF THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

A maximum of fifteen (15) points will be awarded at the sole discretion of the Municipality's Bid Evaluation Committee based on the information provided and will be split as follows. Points will only be awarded once for each staff/personnel allocated to this Tender, no multiple scoring per person.

The Contractor must submit a signed and sworn affidavit from the nominated Construction Manager. In it, each person confirms:

- They agree to being named in this tender to meet the qualification requirements.
- They will work for the Contractor, or hold a binding agreement to do so, for the project's duration.
- They will personally fill the role they're nominated for and won't be replaced without the Engineer's written approval.

Commission the affidavit before a Commissioner of Oaths and submit it with the tender. The Employer may disqualify a tender if the nominated person doesn't meet these requirements, or if the affidavit contains false information.

SITE STAFF & PERSONNEL REQUIRED	MAXIMUM POINTS	BIDDER SCORE
CONSTRUCTION MANAGER (MUST BE ON SITE AT ALL TIMES DURING CONSTRUCTION)		
1 point per project: Value of R2m to R4m	5	
2 point per project: Value of R4m to R7m	8	
3 point per project: Value of R7m to R10m	12	
5 point per project: Value of > R10m	15	
TOTAL (MAXIMUM 15 POINTS)		

To claim points for the above bidders must complete schedule T.2.2.1R and submit detailed Curriculum Vitae (CV) of each key personnel to be used/allocated for this Tender. The staff or personnel listed above must currently be employed by the Bidder company, if not then a letter stating such intent to employ this person, including this person's signature of willingness & acceptance for the intended duration of the project. CV experience listed of key staff must be relevant and current. Points can only be allocated once, meaning one-person-one-score, no multiple scoring. Please note the staff allocated to this Tender must be on-site and used for this Tender. If the person is unavailable during time of execution, he/she must be replaced with someone of equal or better value and experience and proof as per CV submitted.

NB: Relevant experience is defined as the accumulation of knowledge or skill that results from direct participation in relevant similar events or activities and/or as determined by the Karoo Hoogland Municipality and/or professional consulting engineer where applicable.

CRITERION 3: RELEVANT EXPERIENCE OF THE CONSTRUCTION FOREMAN

A maximum of fifteen (15) points will be awarded at the sole discretion of the Municipality's Bid Evaluation Committee based on the information provided and will be split as follows. Points will only be awarded once for each staff/personnel allocated to this Tender, no multiple scoring per person.

The Contractor must submit a signed and sworn affidavit from the nominated Construction Foreman. In it, each person confirms:

- They agree to being named in this tender to meet the qualification requirements.
- They will work for the Contractor, or hold a binding agreement to do so, for the project's duration.
- They will personally fill the role they're nominated for and won't be replaced without the Engineer's written approval.

Commission the affidavit before a Commissioner of Oaths and submit it with the tender. The Employer may disqualify a tender if the nominated person doesn't meet these requirements, or if the affidavit contains false information.

SITE STAFF & PERSONNEL REQUIRED	MAXIMUM POINTS	BIDDER SCORE
CONSTRUCTION FOREMAN (MUST BE ON SITE AT ALL TIMES DURING CONSTRUCTION)		
1 point per project: Value of R2m to R4m	5	
2 point per project: Value of R4m to R7m	8	
3 point per project: Value of R7m to R10m	12	
5 point per project: Value of > R10m	15	
TOTAL (MAXIMUM 15 POINTS)		

To claim points for the above bidders must complete schedule T.2.2.1R and submit detailed Curriculum Vitae (CV) of each key personnel to be used/allocated for this Tender. The staff or personnel listed above must currently be employed by the Bidder company, if not then a letter stating such intent to employ this person, including this person's signature of willingness & acceptance for the intended duration of the project. CV experience listed of key staff must be relevant and current. Points can only be allocated once, meaning one-person-one-score, no multiple scoring. Please note the staff allocated to this Tender must be on-site and used for this Tender. If the person is unavailable during time of execution, he/she must be replaced with someone of equal or better value and experience and proof as per CV submitted.

NB: Relevant experience is defined as the accumulation of knowledge or skill that results from direct participation in relevant similar events or activities and/or as determined by the Karoo Hoogland Municipality and/or professional consulting engineer where applicable.

CRITERION 4: PLANT / TOOLS / EQUIPMENT

If the Bidder intend to use plant / tools / equipment other than those stipulated in the Tender Specifications the Bidder must qualify/declare this in their tender document, for the evaluation process. If nothing is qualified or declared, then those stipulated in the Tender Specifications are applicable to this Tender.

A maximum of thirty (30) points will be awarded based on the information provided.

The tenderer shall record on schedule T2.2.1U what plant / tools / equipment will be available specifically for this Contract. The tenderer shall differentiate, if applicable, between plant / tools / equipment immediately available plant / tools / equipment will be acquired or hired for the work should he be awarded the tender.

If no information is provided below or referred to an additional attachment **NO POINTS WILL BE AWARDED. Information must be provided under T2.2.1U.**

EQUIPMENT	OWNED BY BIDDER	INTENT TO RENT / HIRE	BIDDER SCORE
Grader	10	6	
Ride-on Roller	5	3	
TLB	5	3	
Tip truck (minimum 6 m³)	5	3	
Water truck	5	3	

To claim points for the above "owned by bidder", bidders must submit the following information:

- Relevant vehicle ownership certificates;
- Relevant plant verification details;
- If ownership certificates for the above-mentioned items are not available bidder can supply any other proof of ownership to be considered.
- If plant / tools / equipment, as stipulated above, will be rented, proof of the intention to lease it from the supplier must be submitted with the tender document. No points will be awarded if proof is not submitted.

Points will only be awarded for those equipment/plant/tools listed in Schedule T2.2.1U accompanied by the relevant documentation and the absence of information no points will be awarded to those equipment/plant/tools listed and will therefore be found non-responsive.

C.4.11 Subcontracting

- (a) The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Contract. The Proposed Target for Local SMME Sub-Contracting will be 20 % of the contract value (excluding P&G, Contingencies, Lump Sumps, and Vat). The 20% represents both material and labour components. The main contractor will be responsible for all actions with regards to the execution of work by relevant local SMME Subcontractors. These actions should include the following but not be limited to:

- Identify suitable portions of work;
- Compilation of tender documents (must be presented to employer for approval);
- Advertising for potential subcontractors;
- Evaluation and appointment of subcontractors;
- Appointing, managing and payment of subcontractors;
- Monthly financial reporting.

The main contractor is responsible to adhere to the latest revision of the Participation Goal.

All matters pertaining to subcontractors (including Nominated Subcontractors) and the work executed by them shall be dealt with directly between the Employer's Agent and the Contractor in the context of all subcontract work being an integral part of the Works for which the Contractor is responsible.

The Employer's Agent will not liaise directly with any subcontractors, nor will he issue instructions concerning the subcontract works directly to any subcontractor. A list of possible local subcontractors can be obtained from the Employer's Agent. All matters arising out of the subcontract agreements shall be dealt with directly between the Contractor and the subcontractors and the Employer's Agent will not become involved.

- (b) Except where otherwise provided by the Contract, the Contractor shall not subcontract any part of the Contract without the prior written consent of the Municipality, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.
- (c) The contractual relationship between the Contractor and any subcontractors selected by the Contractor in consultation with the Municipality in accordance with the requirements of and a procedure contained within the Scope of Work, shall be the same as if the Contractor had appointed the subcontractor in terms of paragraph (b) above.
- (d) Any consent granted in accordance with paragraph (b) or appointment of a subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (c) shall not imply a contract between the Municipality and the subcontractor, or a responsibility or liability on the part of the Municipality to the subcontractor and shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability or obligation under the Contract and he shall be liable for the acts, defaults and neglects of any subcontractor, his agents or employees as fully as if they were the acts, defaults or neglects of the Contractor, his agents or employees.
- (e) The Contractor shall not be required to obtain such consent for –
- the provision of labour, or
 - the purchase of materials which are in accordance with the Contract, or
 - the purchase or hire of Construction Equipment.
- (f) Only Contractors registered on the Contractor Development Program database of Karoo Hoogland Municipality to be used for any sub-contracting. Where there is a need for specialised sub-contractor not appearing on the database, approval must be sought from the Engineer and Employer to appoint specialised subcontractor.

C.4.13 Letter of Good Standing from the Commissioner of Compensation

- (a) A valid Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner or a copy thereof, must accompany the bid documents.
- (b) In the case of a Consortium/Joint Venture every member must submit a separate valid Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner or a copy thereof with the bid documents.
- (c) If a bid is not supported by a valid Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner or a copy thereof, as an attachment to the bid documents, the Municipality reserves the right to obtain such document after the closing date. If no such document can be obtained within a period as specified by the Municipality, the bid will be disqualified.

- (d) If a bid is accompanied by proof of application for valid Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner, the original or copy thereof must be submitted on/or before the final date of award.
- (e) Should a bidder's Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner expire during the contract period, a valid certificate must be submitted within an agreed upon time.
- (f) The right is reserved to not award a tender if a valid Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner or a copy thereof is not submitted within the requested time.

C.4.14 Joint Venture Information

In the case of a Trust, Consortium or Joint venture the following will apply:

The Trust, Consortium or Joint venture agreement must be submitted as part of the bid documents.

No amendments to Trust, Consortium or Joint venture agreement may be made without the prior approval of the Municipality; if not accepted by the Municipality and the Trust, Consortium or Joint venture continue without approval the Trust, Consortium or Joint venture contract can be cancelled as if poor performance had taken place.

All members of the Trust, Consortium or Joint venture must submit, with the bid documents:

- a) A valid tax clearance certificate or SARS tax pin, individually.
- a) An agreement that clearly provides clarity of Profit and liability sharing; and
- b) A resolution taken by the board of directors of the Consortium or Joint venture and other information that agrees with the Trust, Consortium or Joint venture agreement.

For the evaluation of functionality regarding a Consortium or Joint venture refer to the functionality section.

C.4.15

Proof of Locality: Should be in the form of lease agreement or municipal account registered to the tenderer's name. Should have permanently employed technical as well as administration staff available at the office.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender

Annexure C

C.1 General

C.1.1 Actions

C.1.1.1 The employer and each tenderer submitting a tender offer shall comply with these conditions of tender. In their dealings with each other, they shall discharge their duties and obligations as set out in C.2 and C.3, timeously and with integrity, and behave equitably, honestly, and transparently, comply with all legal obligations, and not engage in anticompetitive practices.

C.1.1.2 The employer and the tenderer and all their agents and employees involved in the tender process shall avoid conflicts of interest and where a conflict of interest is perceived or known, declare any such conflict of interest, indicating the nature of such conflict. Tenderers shall declare any potential conflict of interest in their tender submissions. Employees, agents, and advisors of the employer shall declare any conflict of interest to whoever is responsible for overseeing the procurement process at the start of any deliberations relating to the procurement process or as soon as they become aware of such conflict and abstain from any decisions where such conflict exists or recuse themselves from the procurement process, as appropriate.

Note:

- 1) *A conflict of interest may arise due to a conflict of roles which might provide an incentive for improper acts in some circumstances. A conflict of interest can create an appearance of impropriety that can undermine confidence in the ability of that person to act properly in his or her position even if no improper acts result.*
- 2) *Conflicts of interest in respect of those engaged in the procurement process include direct, indirect, or family interests in the tender or outcome of the procurement process and any personal bias, inclination, obligation, allegiance, or loyalty which would in any way affect any decisions taken.*

C.1.1.3 The employer shall not seek, and a tenderer shall not submit a tender without having a firm intention and the capacity to proceed with the contract.

C.1.2 Tender Documents

The documents issued by the employer for the purpose of a tender offer are listed in the tender data.

C.1.3 Interpretation

C.1.3.1 The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these conditions of tender.

C.1.3.2 These conditions of tender, the tender data and tender schedules which are required for tender evaluation purposes, shall form part of any contract arising from the invitation to tender.

C.1.3.3 For the purposes of these conditions of tender, the following definitions apply:

- **conflict of interest** means any situation in which:
 - someone in a position of trust has competing professional or personal interests which make it difficult to fulfil his or her duties impartially;
 - an individual or tenderer can exploit a professional or official capacity in some way for their personal or corporate benefit; or
 - incompatibility or contradictory interests exist between an employee and the tenderer who employs that employee.
- **comparative offer** means the price after the factors of a non-firm price and all unconditional discounts it can be utilised to have been taken into consideration;
- **corrupt practice** means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of the employer or his staff or agents in the tender process;
- **fraudulent practice** means the misrepresentation of the facts to influence the tender process or the award of a contract arising from a tender offer to the detriment of the employer, including collusive practices intended to establish prices at artificial levels;

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C.1.4 Communication and employer's agent

Each communication between the employer and a tenderer shall be to or from the employer's agent only, and in a form that can be readily read, copied, and recorded. Communications shall be in the English language. The employer shall not take any responsibility for non-receipt of communications from or by a tenderer. The name and contact details of the employer's agent are stated in the tender data.

C.1.5 Cancellation and Re-Invitation of Tenders

C.1.5.1 An employer may, prior to the award of the tender, cancel a tender if:

- due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the engineering and construction works specified in the invitation;
- funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- no acceptable tenders are received.
- there is a material irregularity in the tender process.

C.1.5.2 The decision to cancel a tender invitation must be published in the same way the original tender invitation was advertised

C.1.5.3 An employer may only with the prior approval of the relevant treasury cancel a tender invitation for the second time.

C.1.6 Procurement procedures

C.1.6.1 General

Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, a contract will, subject to C.3.13, be concluded with the tenderer who in terms of C.3.11 is the highest ranked or the tenderer scoring the highest number of tender evaluation points, as relevant, based on the tender submissions that are received at the closing time for tenders.

C.1.6.2 Competitive negotiation procedure

C.1.6.2.1 Where the tender data require that the competitive negotiation procedure is to be followed, tenderers shall submit tender offers in response to the proposed contract in the first round of submissions. Notwithstanding the requirements of C.3.4, the employer shall announce only the names of the tenderers who make a submission. The requirements of C.8 relating to the material deviations or qualifications which affect the competitive position of tenderers shall not apply.

C.1.6.2.2 All responsive tenderers or at least a minimum of not less than three responsive tenderers that are highest ranked in terms of the evaluation criteria stated in the tender data shall be invited to enter competitive negotiations based on the principle of equal treatment, keeping confidential the proposed solutions and associated information.

Notwithstanding the provisions of C.2.17, the employer may request that tenders be clarified, specified, and fine-tuned to improve a tenderer's competitive position provided that such clarification, specification, fine-tuning or additional information does not alter any fundamental aspects of the offers or impose substantial new requirements which restrict or distort competition or have a discriminatory effect.

C.1.6.2.3 At the conclusion of each round of negotiations, tenderers shall be invited by the employer to revise their tender offer based on the same evaluation criteria, with or without adjusted weightings. Tenderers shall be advised when they are to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.2.4 The contract shall be awarded in accordance with the provisions of C.3.11 and C.3.13 after tenderers have been requested to submit their best and final offer.

C.1.6.3 Proposal procedure using the two stage-system

C.1.6.3.1 Option 1

Tenderers shall in the first stage submit technical proposals and, if required, cost parameters around which a contract may be negotiated. The employer shall evaluate each responsive submission in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data, and in the second stage negotiate a contract with the tenderer scoring the highest number of evaluation points and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.1.6.3.2 Option 2

C.1.6.3.2.1 Tenderers shall submit in the first stage only technical proposals. The employer shall invite all responsive tenderers to submit tender offers in the second stage, following the issuing of procurement documents.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

C.1.6.3.2.2 The employer shall evaluate tenders received during the second stage in terms of the method of evaluation stated in the tender data and award the contract in terms of these conditions of tender.

C.2 Tenderer's obligations

C.2.1 Eligibility

C.2.1.1 Submit a tender offer only if the tenderer satisfies the criteria stated in the tender data and the tenderer, or any of his principals, is not under any restriction to do business with employer.

C.2.1.2 Notify the employer of any proposed material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used by the employer as the basis in a prior process to invite the tenderer to submit a tender offer and obtain the employer's written approval to do so prior to the closing time for tenders.

C.2.2 Cost of tendering

C.2.2.1 Accept that, unless otherwise stated in the tender data, the employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer comply with requirements.

C.2.2.2 Payment for tender documents, if specified, can be made via EFT or cash payments to the Municipality. Documents can be obtained on the Municipality website.

C.2.2.3 The cost of the tender documents charged by the employer shall be limited to the actual cost incurred by the employer for printing the documents.

C.2.3 Check documents

Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.

C.2.4 Confidentiality and copyright of documents

Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.

C.2.5 Reference documents

Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.

C.2.6 Acknowledge addenda

Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary, apply for an extension to the closing time stated in the tender data, to take the addenda into account.

C.2.7 Clarification meeting

Bidders should be represented at the compulsory clarification meeting and site inspection by a technical employee from the prospective bidder who is suitably qualified and experienced to comprehend the implications of the work involved. Relevant representative may only represent one company at meeting. A single person cannot represent two Tenderers at the clarification meeting and site visit. The attend representing the Tenderer at the clarification meeting must familiarize themselves with aspects of the proposed work, services or supply and raise questions. Details of the meeting(s) are stated in the tender data.

C.2.8 Seek clarification

Request clarification of the tender documents, if necessary, by notifying the employer at least five (5) working days before the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.9 Insurance

Be aware that the extent of insurance to be provided by the employer (if any) might not be for the full cover required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. The tenderer is advised to seek qualified advice regarding insurance.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

C.2.10 Pricing the tender offer

- C.2.10.1** Include in the rates, prices, and the tendered total of the prices (if any) all duties, taxes except Value Added Tax (VAT), and other levies payable by the successful tenderer, such duties, taxes, and levies being those applicable fourteen (14) days before the closing time stated in the tender data.
- C.2.10.2** Show VAT payable by the employer separately as an addition to the tendered total of the prices.
- C.2.10.3** Provide rates and prices that are fixed for the duration of the contract and not subject to adjustment except as provided for in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.
- C.2.10.4** State the rates and prices in Rand unless instructed otherwise in the tender data. The conditions of contract identified in the contract data may provide for part payment in other currencies.

C.2.11 Alterations to documents

Do not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations.

C.2.12 Alternative tender offers

- C.2.12.1** Unless otherwise stated in the tender data, submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted as well as a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements that are proposed.
- C.2.12.2** Accept that an alternative tender offer must be based only on the criteria stated in the tender data or criteria otherwise acceptable to the employer.
- C.2.12.3** An alternative tender offer must only be considered if the main tender offer is the winning tender.

C.2.13 Submitting a tender offer

- C.2.13.1** Submit one tender offer only, either as a single tendering entity or as a member in a joint venture to provide the whole of the works identified in the contract data and described in the scope of works, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.
- C.2.13.2** Return all returnable documents to the employer after completing them in their entirety, either electronically (if they were issued in electronic format) or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink.
- C.2.13.3** Submit the parts of the tender offer communicated on paper as an original plus the number of copies stated in the tender data, with an English translation of any documentation in a language other than English, and the parts communicated electronically in the same format as they were issued by the employer.
- C.2.13.4** Sign the original and all copies of the tender offer where required in terms of the tender data. The employer will hold all authorized signatories liable on behalf of the tenderer. Signatories for tenderers proposing to contract as joint ventures shall state which of the signatories is the lead partner whom the employer shall hold liable for the purpose of the tender offer.
- C.2.13.5** Seal the original and each copy of the tender offer as separate packages marking the packages as "ORIGINAL" and "COPY". Each package shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.
- C.2.13.6** Where a two-envelope system is required in terms of the tender data, place and seal the returnable documents listed in the tender data in an envelope marked "financial proposal" and place the remaining returnable documents in an envelope marked "technical proposal". Each envelope shall state on the outside the employer's address and identification details stated in the tender data, as well as the tenderer's name and contact address.
- C.2.13.7** Seal the original tender offer and copy packages together in an outer package that states on the outside only the employer's address and identification details as stated in the tender data.
- C.2.13.8** Accept that the employer will not assume any responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the tender offer if the outer package is not sealed and marked as stated.
- C.2.13.9** Accept that tender offers submitted by facsimile or e-mail will be rejected by the employer, unless stated otherwise in the tender data.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

C.2.14 Information and data to be completed in all respects

Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and, in the form, required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.

C.2.15 Closing time

C.2.15.1 Ensure that the employer receives the tender offer at the address specified in the tender data not later than the closing time stated in the tender data. Accept that proof of posting shall not be accepted as proof of delivery.

C.2.15.2 Accept that, if the employer extends the closing time stated in the tender data for any reason, the requirements of these conditions of tender apply equally to the extended deadline.

C.2.16 Tender offer validity

C.2.16.1 Hold the tender offer(s) valid for acceptance by the employer at any time during the validity period stated in the tender data after the closing time stated in the tender data.

C.2.16.2 If requested by the employer, consider extending the validity period stated in the tender data for an agreed additional period with or without any conditions attached to such extension.

C.2.16.3 Accept that a tender submission that has been submitted to the employer may only be withdrawn or substituted by giving the employer's agent written notice before the closing time for tenders that a tender is to be withdrawn or substituted. If the validity period stated in C.2.16 lapses before the employer evaluating tender, the contractor reserves the right to review the price based on Consumer Price Index (CPI).

C.2.16.4 Where a tender submission is to be substituted, a tenderer must submit a substitute tender in accordance with the requirements of C.2.13 with the packages clearly marked as "SUBSTITUTE".

C.2.17 Clarification of tender offer after submission

Provide clarification of a tender offer in response to a request to do so from the employer during the evaluation of tender offers. This may include providing a breakdown of rates or prices and correction of arithmetical errors by the adjustment of certain rates or item prices (or both). No change in the competitive position of tenderers or substance of the tender offer is sought, offered, or permitted.

***Note:** Sub-clause C.2.17 does not preclude the negotiation of the final terms of the contract with a preferred tenderer following a competitive selection process, should the Employer elect to do so.*

C.2.18 Provide other material

C.2.18.1 Provide, on request by the employer, any other material that has a bearing on the tender offer, the tenderer's commercial position (including notarized joint venture agreements), preferencing arrangements, or samples of materials, considered necessary by the employer for the purpose of a full and fair risk assessment.

Should the tenderer not provide the material, or a satisfactory reason as to why it cannot be provided, by the time for submission stated in the employer's request, the employer may regard the tender offer as non-responsive.

C.2.18.2 Dispose of samples of materials provided for evaluation by the employer, where required.

C.2.19 Inspections, tests, and analysis

Provide access during working hours to premises for inspections, tests and analysis as provided for in the tender data.

C.2.20 Submit securities, bonds, and policies

If requested, submit for the employer's acceptance before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies, and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

C.2.21 Check final draft

Check the final draft of the contract provided by the employer within the time available for the employer to issue the contract.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C.2.22 Return of other tender documents

If so, instructed by the employer, return all retained tender documents within twenty-eight (28) days after the expiry of the validity period stated in the tender data.

C.2.23 Certificates

Include in the tender submission or provide the employer with any certificates as stated in the tender data.

C.3 The employer's undertakings

C.3.1 Respond to requests from the tenderer

C.3.1.1 Unless otherwise stated in the tender Data, respond to a request for clarification received up to five (5) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data and notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.1.2 Consider any request to make a material change in the capabilities or formation of the tendering entity (or both) or any other criteria which formed part of the qualifying requirements used to prequalify a tenderer to submit a tender offer in terms of a previous procurement process and deny any such request if consequently:

- an individual firm, or a joint venture, or any individual member of the joint venture fails to meet any of the collective or individual qualifying requirements;
- the new partners to a joint venture were not prequalified in the first instance, either as individual firms or as another joint venture; or
- in the opinion of the Employer, acceptance of the material change would compromise the outcome of the prequalification process.

C.3.2 Issue Addenda

If necessary, issue addenda that may amend or amplify the tender documents to each tenderer during the period from the date that tender documents are available until three (3) working days before the tender closing time stated in the Tender Data. If, as a result a tenderer applies for an extension to the closing time stated in the Tender Data, the Employer may grant such extension and, shall then notify all tenderers who collected tender documents.

C.3.3 Return late tender offers

Return tender offers received after the closing time stated in the Tender Data, unopened, (unless it is necessary to open a tender submission to obtain a forwarding address), to the tenderer concerned.

C.3.4 Opening of tender submissions

C.3.4.1 Unless the two-envelope system is to be followed, open valid tender submissions in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data. Tender submissions for which acceptable reasons for withdrawal have been submitted will not be opened.

C.3.4.2 Announce at the meeting held immediately after the opening of tender submissions, at a venue indicated in the tender data, the name of each tenderer whose tender offer is opened and, where applicable, the total of his prices, number of points claimed for its Specific Goals completion for the main tender offer only.

C.3.4.3 Make available the record outlined in C.3.4.2 to all interested persons upon request.

C.3.5 Two-envelope system

C.3.5.1 Were stated in the tender data that a two-envelope system is to be followed, open only the technical proposal of valid tenders in the presence of tenderers' agents who choose to attend at the time and place stated in the tender data and announce the name of each tenderer whose technical proposal is opened.

C.3.5.2 Evaluate functionality of the technical proposals offered by tenderers, then advise tenderers who remain in contention for the award of the contract of the time and place when the financial proposals will be opened. Open only the financial proposals of tenderers, who score in the functionality evaluation more than the minimum number of points for functionality stated in the tender data, and announce the score obtained for the technical proposals and the total price and any points claimed. Return unopened financial proposals to tenderers whose technical proposals failed to achieve the minimum number of points for functionality.

C.3.6 non-disclosure

Not disclose to tenderers, or to any other person not officially concerned with such processes, information relating to the evaluation and comparison of tender offers, the final evaluation price, and recommendations for

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

the award of a contract, until after the award of the contract to the successful tenderer.

C.3.7 Grounds for rejection and disqualification

Determine whether there has been any effort by a tenderer to influence the processing of tender offers and instantly disqualify a tenderer (and his tender offer) if it is established that he engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices.

C.3.8 Test for responsiveness

C.3.8.1 Determine, after opening and before detailed evaluation, whether each tender offer properly received:

- complies with the requirements of these Conditions of Tender,
- has been properly and fully completed and signed, and
- is responsive to the other requirements of the tender documents.

C.3.8.2 A responsive tender is one that conforms to all the terms, conditions, and specifications of the tender documents without material deviation or qualification. A material deviation or qualification is one which, in the Employer's opinion, would:

1. detrimentally affect the scope, quality, or performance of the works, services or supply identified in the Scope of Work,
2. significantly change the Employer's or the tenderer's risks and responsibilities under the contract, or
3. affect the competitive position of other tenderers presenting responsive tenders if it were to be rectified.

Reject a non-responsive tender offer and not allow it to be subsequently made responsive by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

C.3.9 Arithmetical errors, omissions, and discrepancies

C.3.9.1 Check responsive tenders for discrepancies between amounts in words and amounts in figures. Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and the amount in words, the amount in words shall govern.

C.3.9.2 Check the highest ranked tender or tenderer with the highest number of tender evaluation points after the evaluation of tender offers in accordance with C.3.11 for:

- the gross misplacement of the decimal point in any unit rate;
- omissions made in completing the pricing schedule or bills of quantities; or
- arithmetic errors in:
 - line-item totals resulting from the product of a unit rate and a quantity in bills of quantities or schedules of prices; or
 - the summation of the prices.

C.3.9.3 Notify the tenderer of all errors or omissions that are identified in the tender offer and either confirm the tender offer as tendered or accept the corrected total of prices.

C.3.9.4 Where the tenderer elects to confirm the tender offer as tendered, correct the errors as follows:

If bills of quantities or pricing schedules apply and there is an error in the line-item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and the quantity, the line-item total shall govern, and the rate shall be corrected. Where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line-item total as quoted shall govern, and the unit rate shall be corrected.

- b) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either because of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices, the total of the prices shall govern, and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to achieve the tendered total of the prices.

C.3.10 Clarification of a tender offer

Obtain clarification from a tenderer on any matter that could give rise to ambiguity in a contract arising from the tender offer.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C.3.11 Evaluation of tender offers

The Standard Conditions of Tender standardize the procurement processes, methods, and procedures from the time that tenders are invited to the time that a contract is awarded. They are generic in nature and are made project specific through choices that are made in developing the Tender Data associated with a specific project.

Conditions of tender are the document that establishes a tenderer's obligations in submitting a tender and the employer's undertakings in soliciting and evaluating tender offers. Such conditions establish the rules from the time a tender is advertised to the time that a contract is awarded and require employers to conduct the process of offer and acceptance in terms of a set of standard procedures.

The CIDB Standard Conditions of Tender are based on a procurement system that satisfies the following system requirements:	
Requirement	Qualitative interpretation of goal
Fair	The process of offer and acceptance is conducted impartially without bias, providing simultaneous and timely access to participating parties to the same information.
Equitable	Terms and conditions for performing the work do not unfairly prejudice the interests of the parties.
Transparent	The only grounds for not awarding a contract to a tenderer who satisfies all requirements are restrictions from doing business with the employer, lack of capability or capacity, legal impediments, and conflicts of interest.
Competitive	The system provides for appropriate levels of competition to ensure cost effective and best value outcomes.
Cost effective	The processes, procedures and methods are standardized with sufficient flexibility to attain best value outcomes in respect of quality, timing and price, and least resources to effectively manage and control procurement processes.

The activities associated with evaluating tender offers are as follows:

- Open and record tender offers received.
- Determine whether tender offers are complete.
- Determine whether tender offers are responsive.
- Evaluate tender offers.
- Determine if there are any grounds for disqualification.
- Determine acceptability of preferred tenderer
- Prepare a tender evaluation report.
- Confirm the recommendation contained in the tender evaluation report.

C.3.11.1 General

The employer must appoint an evaluation panel of not less than three persons conversant with the proposed scope of works to evaluate each responsive tender offer using the tender evaluation methods and associated evaluation criteria and weightings that are specified in the tender data

C.3.12 Insurance provided by the employer

If requested by the proposed successful tenderer, submit for the tenderer's information the policies and / or certificates of insurance which the conditions of contract identified in the contract data, require the employer to provide.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C.3.13 Acceptance of tender offer

Accept the tender offer; if in the opinion of the employer, it does not present any risk and only if the tenderer:

- a) is not under restrictions, or has principals who are under restrictions, preventing participating in the employer's procurement;
- b) can, as necessary and in relation to the proposed contract, demonstrate that he or she possesses the professional and technical qualifications, professional and technical competence, financial resources, equipment and other physical facilities, managerial capability, reliability, experience and reputation, expertise, and the personnel, to perform the contract;
- c) has the legal capacity to enter the contract;
- d) is not; insolvent, in receivership, under Business Rescue as provided for in chapter 6 of the Companies Act No. 2008, bankrupt or being wound up, has his/her affairs administered by a court or a judicial officer, has suspended his/her business activities or is subject to legal proceedings in respect of any of the foregoing;
- e) complies with the legal requirements, if any, stated in the tender data; and
- f) is able, in the opinion of the employer, to perform the contract free of conflicts of interest.

C.3.14 Prepare contract documents

C.3.14.1, If necessary, revise documents that shall form part of the contract and that were issued by the employer as part of the tender documents to take account of:

- addenda issued during the tender period,
- inclusion of some of the returnable documents and
- other revisions agreed between the employer and the successful tenderer.

C.3.14.2 Complete the schedule of deviations attached to the form of offer and acceptance, if any.

C.3.15 Complete adjudicator's contract

Unless alternative arrangements have been agreed or otherwise provided for in the contract, arrange for both parties to complete formalities for appointing the selected adjudicator at the same time as the main contract is signed.

C.3.16 Registration of the award

An employer must, within twenty-one (21) working days from the date on which a contractor's offer to perform drilling project is accepted in writing by the employer, register and publish the award on the tender platform advertised.

C.3.17 Provide copies of the contracts

Provide to the successful tenderer the number of copies stated in the Tender Data of the signed copy of the contract as soon as possible after completion and signing of the form of offer and acceptance.

C.3.18 Provide written reasons for actions taken

Provide upon request written reasons to tenderers for any action that is taken in applying these conditions of tender but withhold information which is not in the public interest to be divulged, which is considered to prejudice the legitimate commercial interests of tenderers or might prejudice fair competition between tenderers.

PART T2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

- T2.1 List of Returnable Documents**
- T2.2 Returnable Schedules**

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

T2.1: LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

The following documents are to be completed and returned as they constitute the tender. Whilst many of the returnable are required for the purpose of evaluating the tenders, some will form part of the subsequent contract, as they form the basis of the tender offer. For this reason, it is very important that tenderers return **all information requested**. Tender to confirm in right hand column by inserting a tick that document has been completed and returned.

1	Returnable Schedules required for tender evaluation purposes (Included hereafter for completion)	
	T2.2.1A Certificate of Attendance of the Tender Information Meeting	☐
	T2.2.1B Record of Addenda to Tender Documents	☐
	T2.2.1C Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire	☐
	T2.2.1D Certificate of Authority for Joint Venture	☐
	T2.2.1E Proposed Amendments and Qualifications	☐
	T2.2.1F Declaration of Interest	☐
	T2.2.1G Declaration of Bidder's past Supply Chain Management Practices	☐
	T2.2.1H Preferential Procurement Schedule (MDB 6.1)	☐
	T2.2.1I Schedule of Estimated Monthly Expenditure	☐
	T2.2.1J Certificate of Independent BID Determinate (MBD 9)	☐
	T2.2.1K Schedule of Special Materials	☐
	T2.2.1L Company Details	☐
	T2.2.1M Schedule of Estimated Local Labor to be Employed on this Contract	☐
	T2.2.1N Preliminary Program	☐
	T2.2.1O 'Preliminary and General' Variation Applicable to the Negative Variation of the Scope of the Works	☐
	T2.2.1P Certificate for Authority of Signatory	☐
	T2.2.1R Details of Construction Manager's & General Foreman's Experience	☐
	T2.2.1S Schedule of Tenderer's Experience	☐
	T2.2.1U Schedule of Plant and Equipment	☐
	T2.2.1V Declaration	☐
	T2.2.1W The Resolution Taken by The Board of Directors of a Consortium or Joint Venture	☐
	T.2.21X Municipal Rates and Taxes	☐
	T.2.2.1Y Declaration for procurement above 10 million (MBD5)	☐
2	Other documents required for tender evaluation purposes	
	T2.2.2A Proof of Address and South African Identity Document	☐
	T2.2.2B Tax Compliance Status Pin	☐
	T2.2.2C Bid for the Requirements of the Karoo Hoogland Municipality	☐
	T2.2.2D Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB)	☐
3	Returnable Schedules that will be incorporated into the Contract	
	T2.2.3A Schedule of Sub-Contractors	☐
4	Other documents that will be incorporated into the Contract	
	(Part C1.1) Form of Offer and Acceptance	☐
	(Part C1.2) Contract Data	☐
	(Part C2.2) Schedule of Quantities	☐

T2.2.1: RETURNABLE SCHEDULES REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

T2.2.1A: CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE OF THE TENDER INFORMATION MEETING

This is to certify that:

_____ (Tenderer)

of _____ (address)

_____ was represented by the person(s) named below at the meeting held for all tenderers at Fraserburg

(location) on _____ (date), starting at _____

We acknowledge that the purpose of the meeting was to acquaint ourselves with the site of the works and / or matters incidental to doing the work specified in the tender documents for us to take account of everything necessary when compiling our rates and prices included in the tender.

Particulars of person(s) attending the meeting:

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____

Attendance of the above people at the meeting is confirmed by the Employer's representative, namely

Name Awie Vlok Signature _____

Capacity Employers Agent Date & Time _____

T2.2.1B: RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

We confirm that the following communications received from the Procuring Department before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been considered in this tender offer:

No.	Date	Title or Details
1.		Clarification Meeting Minutes (If meeting were held)
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

T2.2.1C: COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

The following particulars must be furnished. In the case of a joint venture, separate enterprise questionnaires in respect of each partner must be completed and submitted.

Section 1: Name of enterprise:

Section 2: VAT registration number, if any:

Section 3: CIDB registration number, if any:

Section 4: CSD number:

Section 5: Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnerships:

Name*	Identity number*	Personal income tax number*

** Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 3 partners*

Section 6: Particulars of companies and close corporations

Company registration number:

Close corporation number:

Tax reference number:

Section 7: SBD4 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.

Section 8: SBD 6 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.

Section 9: SBD8 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.

Section 10: SBD9 issued by National Treasury must be completed for each tender and be attached as a tender requirement.

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the enterprise:

- authorizes the employer to verify the tenderers tax clearance status from the South African Revenue Services that it is in order;
- confirms that neither the name of the enterprise or the name of any partner, manager, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears on the Register of Tender Defaulters established in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act of 2004;
- confirms that no partner, member, director or other person, who wholly or partly exercises, or may exercise, control over the enterprise appears, has within the last five years been convicted of fraud or corruption;
- confirms that I / we are not associated, linked or involved with any other tendering entities submitting tender offers and have no other relationship with any of the tenderers or those responsible for compiling the scope of work that could cause or be interpreted as a conflict of interest; and
- confirms that the contents of this questionnaire are within my personal knowledge and are to the best of my belief both true and correct.

T2.2.1D: CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR JOINT VENTURES

This Returnable Schedule is to be completed by joint ventures.

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms
., authorised signatory of the company
., acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead partner 		Signature. Name Designation
 		Signature. Name Designation
 		Signature. Name Designation
 		Signature. Name Designation

T2.2.1E: PROPOSED AMENDMENTS AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Tenderer should record any deviations or qualifications he may wish to make to the tender documents in this Returnable Schedule. Alternatively, a tenderer may state such deviations and qualifications in a covering letter to his tender and reference such letter in this schedule.

The Tenderer's attention is drawn to clause C.3.8 of the Standard Conditions of Tender referenced in the Tender Data regarding the employer's handling of material deviations and qualifications.

Tenderers must not include deviations or qualifications relating to the scope of work in this schedule where they are required to submit an Approach Paper.

Page	Clause or item	Proposal

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

T2.2.1F: DECLARATION OF INTEREST (MBD 4)

1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state*.
 2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority.
 3. **To give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**
 - 3.1 Full Name of bidder or his or her representative:.....
 - 3.2 Identity Number:.....
 - 3.3 Position occupied in the Company (director, trustee, shareholder²):.....
 - 3.4 Company registration number:.....
 - 3.5 Tax Reference Number:
 - 3.6 VAT Registration Number:
 - 3.7 The names of all directors' / trustees / shareholders members, their individual identity numbers and state employee numbers must be indicated in paragraph 4 below.
 - 3.8 Are you presently in the service of the state? **YES / NO**
 - 3.8.1 If so, furnish particulars.
.....
.....
 - 3.9 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? **YES / NO**
 - 3.9.1 If so, furnish particulars.
.....
- * MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –
- (a) a member of –
 - (i) any municipal council.
 - (ii) any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces.
 - (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity.
 - (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity.
 - (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999).
 - (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
 - (f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.
- 3.10 Do you, have any relationship (family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

3.10.1 If so, furnish the following particulars:

.....

3.11 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid? **YES / NO**

3.11.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....

3.12 Are any of the company's directors, managers, principal shareholders, or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.12.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....

3.13 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state? **YES / NO**

3.13.1 If so, furnish particulars.....

3.14. Do you or any of the directors, trustees, managers, principle shareholders, or stakeholders of this company have any interest in any other related companies or business whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES / NO**

3.14.1 If yes, furnish particulars:.....

4. Full details of directors / trustees / members / shareholders.

Full Name	Identity Number	State Employee Number	Income Tax Number

.....
 Signature

.....
 Date

.....
 Position

.....
 Name of Bidder

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1G: DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (MBD 8)

- (a) This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- (b) It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- (c) The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
- (a) abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system.
 - (b) been convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years.
 - (c) wilfully neglected, reneged on, or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - (d) been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- (d) To give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector? (Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audit alteram partem</i> rule was applied). The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)? The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes ☐	No ☐

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes ☐	No ☐
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME) CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT, ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

T2.2.1H: PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT SCHEDULE

MBD 6.1

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and

1.2 **To be completed by the organ of state**

- (a) The 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest (goods and services) / highest (sales and leases) acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

1.3 Points for this tender (even in the case of a tender for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

1.4 **To be completed by the organ of state:**

The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

	POINTS	POINTS
PRICE	80	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	20	10
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a tenderer to claim points for specific goals with the tender, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed. The tenderer is however required to submit the proof or documentation required in terms of the specific goals. That documentation may be requested by the municipality.

1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim on preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;
- (b) **“price”** means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) **“Rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) **“tender for income-generating contracts”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) **“The Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{80/20} & \text{or} & \text{90/10} \\
 P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) & \text{or} & P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)
 \end{array}$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

P_t = Price of tender under consideration

$P_{\min}$ = Price of lowest acceptable tender

3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \text{80/20} & \text{or} & \text{90/10} \\
 P_s = 80 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{\max}}{P_{\max}} \right) & \text{or} & P_s = 90 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{\max}}{P_{\max}} \right)
 \end{array}$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration

P_t = Price of tender under consideration

$P_{\max}$ = Price of highest acceptable tender

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Karoo Hoogland Municipality Preferential Procurement Policy, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of:

- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
- (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system, then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

Table 1: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.

(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.)

Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

- 4.3.** 50% of the 20/10 points will be allocated to promote this goal and points will be allocated in terms of the scorecard as follows.

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Youth - Ownership percentage as reflected on the tenderer's Central Supplier Database (CSD) registration.				
Age of participant				
Ownership – 51% or more ownership as reflected on CSD	2	4		
Ownership – Less than 51% ownership as reflected on CSD	5	10		
*Locality	5	10		
Total Points	10	20		

4.3.1 YOUTH CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 4.3

Youth (indicate as per table above) :

(Official South African Identity will be used to establish whether the individual falls 35 and below of age to be classified as youth)

4.4. Points for specific goals to promote suppliers or service providers located in a province, district or municipal area / (hereafter referred to as locality)

- (a) Each tender must specify in the invitation to tender that a maximum of 50% of the 20/10 points will be allocated to promote the specific goal of locality.
- (b) Only one of the points as set out below that best describes the enterprise's locality may be awarded if applicable.

Procurement Preference Points System	Location			
	Karoo Hoogland Municipal Area	Namakwa District Municipality Area	Northern Cape Province	Other Provinces of SA
80/20	10	6	4	0
90/10	5	3	2	0

- (a) Bidders must submit one of the following to receive points for the abovementioned criterion.
- (i) Municipal Account of address as indicated in bid document.
- (ii) If the address as indicated in the bid document is not in the name of the bidder, the latest lease agreement for this address or affidavit of the owner stating occupancy.
- (iii) The premises of the bidder as indicated in MBD6.1 of the bid document as the business address should be established prior to the advertisement date.

4.4.1 LOCALITY CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 4.4

Locality (indicate as per table above) :

(The address provided in 4.5 below, will be used to determine the locality as per 4.4 above)

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

4.5. MUNICIPAL INFORMATION

Municipality where business is situated :

Registered Account Number :

Stand Number :

DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.6. Name of company/firm.....

4.7. Company registration number:

4.8. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One-person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Public Company
- ☐ Personal Liability Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited
- ☐ non-profit Profit Company
- ☐ State Owned Company

4.9. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded because of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses, or damages it has incurred or suffered because of that person's conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered because of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders, and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *Audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

WITNESSES

1.

2.

DATE:

ADDRESS:

.....
 SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)

.....

.....

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.11: SCHEDULE OF ESTIMATED MONTHLY EXPENDITURE

The tenderer shall state his estimated expenditure indicating the values of each monthly claim in terms of Clause 6.10 of the General Conditions of Contract, which he estimates will arise based on his preliminary program and tendered rates, in the table below. The total of the monthly amounts shall be equal to the tender sum.

MONTH	VALUE
1.	R
2.	R
3.	R
4.	R
5.	R
6.	R
7.	R
8.	R
9.	R
10.	R
SUBTOTAL	R
CONTINGENCIES (10%)	R
SUBTOTAL	R
VAT (15%)	R
TOTAL	R VAT @ 15%)

Name _____

Signature _____

Capacity _____

Date _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1J: CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

MBD 9

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.
- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a per se prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. takes all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. rejects the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancels a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.
- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids, and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices, or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

KHM T001/06/2026 Upgrading of Fraserburg Sports Facility

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

Karoo Hoogland Municipality

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:
 (Name of Bidder)

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

MBD 9

1. I have read, and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder
6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement, or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors, or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No. 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1L: COMPANY DETAILS

Notes to tenderer:

- a) The tenderer shall attach to this form a letter from the bank at which he declares he conducts his account. The contents of the bank's letter must state the credit rating that it, in addition to the information required below, accords to the tenderer for the business envisaged by this tender. The minimum acceptable credit rating applicable to tenderers for this project is a C credit rating. Failure to provide the required letter with the tender submission may render the tenderer's offer nonresponsive in terms of tender condition C.3.8.
- b) The tenderer's banking details as they appear below shall be completed.
- c) If the tenderer is a joint venture enterprise, details of all the members of the joint venture shall be similarly provided and attached to this form.

The following company details schedule must be completed to ensure that the prerequisite requirements to tendering are met.

Registered Company Name:

.....

Company Registration Number:

VAT Number:

SARS Tax Reference:

Bank Name and Branch:

Branch Number

Bank Account Number:

Bank Rating:

Type of Account

Contact Person at Bank

Telephone number of contact person at bank

Number of sheets, appended by the tenderer to this Schedule..... (If nil, enter NIL).

Name Signature

Capacity Date

[illegible]

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

T2.2.1N: PRELIMINARY PROGRAM (FOR INFORMATION PURPOSES ONLY)

The tenderer shall attach a preliminary program, to this schedule.

This program shall be in the form of a bar chart (Gantt chart) or similar acceptable time/activity form reflecting the proposed sequence and tempo of the various activities and the quantities that will be carried out every week under each of the elements, comprising the work for this contract. The program shall also indicate the point where the tenderer intends to commence work operations and the direction in which the work will proceed. The working hours shall be indicated.

Details of the preliminary program shall be appended to this Schedule.

Number of sheets, appended by the tenderer to this Schedule _____ (If zero, enter NIL).

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.10: 'PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL' VARIATION APPLICABLE TO THE NEGATIVE VARIATION OF THE SCOPE OF THE WORKS

The tenderer must insert in the spaces provided below the variation amount applicable with respect to the items in the Preliminary and General Section should the scope of the works be varied negatively (reduced) to comply with the budget allowance.

The amount inserted in this schedule must indicate by how much the tendered rates will be reduced if the tender amount (Excluding VAT) is reduced by one of the three values shown at the top of the column.

PAYMENT REFERS	ITEM No	SHORT DESCRIPTION	UNIT	VALUE OF NEGATIVE VARIATION		
				R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R3 000 000
SABS 1200A		<u>GENERAL</u> as specified in SABS 1200A and in the project specifications				
PSA 8.3		Scheduled fixed charge and value-related items:				
PSA 8.3.1		.01 Fixed preliminary and general charges	Sum			
PSA 8.4.1		Time-related preliminary and general charges				
		.01 Time-related preliminary and general charges	Sum			

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1P: CERTIFICATE FOR AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Indicate the status of the tenderer by ticking the appropriate box hereunder. The tenderer must complete the certificate set out below for the relevant category.

A Company	B Partnership	C Joint Venture	D Sole Proprietor	E Close Corporation

• **Certificate for Company**

I, _____, chairperson of the board of directors of _____, hereby confirm that by resolution of the board (copy attached) taken on _____ 20____, Mr./Ms _____ acting in the capacity of _____, was authorized to sign all documents in connection with this tender and any contract resulting from it on behalf of the company.

As witnesses:

1. _____ Chairman: _____
2. _____ Date: _____

• **Certificate for Partnership**

We, the undersigned, being the key partners in the business trading as _____, hereby authorize Mr./Mrs _____ acting in the capacity of _____ to sign all documents in connection with the tender for Contract _____ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key partners upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

• **Certificate for Joint Venture**

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorize Mr./Mrs _____, authorized signatory of the company, close corporation or partnership, _____, acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer for Contract _____ and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

This authorization is evidenced by the attached power of attorney signed by legally authorized signatories of all the partners to the Joint Venture.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	AUTHORISING SIGNATURE, NAME & CAPACITY
Lead partner		

NOTE: A copy of the Joint Venture Agreement clearly showing the percentage contribution of each partner to the Joint Venture shall be appended to this schedule.

• **Certificate for Sole Proprietor**

I, _____ hereby confirm that I am the sole owner of the business trading as _____

As witnesses:

1. _____ Signature: Sole owner: _____
2. _____ Date: _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

- **Certificate for Close Corporation**

We, the undersigned, being the key members in the business trading as _____

_____ hereby authorize Mr./Mrs. _____

acting in the capacity of _____, to sign all documents in connection with the tender

for Contract _____.

and any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME	ADDRESS	SIGNATURE	DATE

NOTE: This certificate is to be completed and signed by all of the key partners upon whom rests the direction of the affairs of the Partnership as a whole.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1R: DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION MANAGER & CONSTRUCTION FOREMAN

Tenderers shall set out in the Schedule hereunder details of the relevant personnel experience for work of a similar nature to that for which their Tender is submitted. Failure to complete this Schedule may result in the Tender not being considered. **CV's must be attached to this schedule for personnel listed below. (Refer to variations to Standard Conditions of Tender Clause C.4.9 for detail on functionality scoring of proposed personnel.)**

FAILURE TO PROVIDE INFORMATION AS STIPULATED IN THE TABLES BELOW WITH YOUR TENDER SUBMISSION, WILL RESULT IN CRITERION 2 OF FUNCTIONALITY NOT BEING EVALUATED.

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	NAME: _____				
	NQF LEVEL QUALIFICATION _____ (Attach an original certified copy of the qualification)				
CONTRACT & CLIENT	NATURE OF WORK	POSITION HELD	VALUE OF WORK	YEAR COMPLETED	DURATION
FOR INFORMATION ONLY					

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

FAILURE TO PROVIDE INFORMATION AS STIPULATED IN THE TABLES BELOW WITH YOUR TENDER SUBMISSION, WILL RESULT IN CRITERION 3 OF FUNCTIONALITY NOT BEING EVALUATED.

CONSTRUCTION FOREMAN	NAME: _____				
	NQF LEVEL QUALIFICATION _____ (Attach an original certified copy of the qualification)				
CONTRACT & CLIENT	NATURE OF WORK	POSITION HELD	VALUE OF WORK	YEAR COMPLETED	DURATION
FOR INFORMATION ONLY					

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1S: SCHEDULE OF TENDERER'S EXPERIENCE

Information requested under **Criterion 1** of the functionality, must be attached to this schedule. To claim points for company experience of the main contractor the tender must submit a reference letter, as stated in *Criterion 1: Reference Related to Experience* for each of the projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S.

Points will only be awarded for those projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S verified by a reference letter as stated above. Projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S will not be considered for evaluation in the absence of a relevant reference letter and no points will be awarded to those projects listed and will therefore be found non-responsive.

Project 1	
Employer, contact person and telephone number	
Consulting Engineer	
Contact person and telephone number	
Description of Contract and nature of work	
Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	
Start and completion date (month and year) Duration	
Project 2	
Employer, contact person and telephone number	
Consulting Engineer	
Contact person and telephone number	
Description of Contract and nature of work	
Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	
Start and completion date (month and year) Duration	

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1S: SCHEDULE OF TENDERER'S EXPERIENCE

Information requested under Criterion 1 of the functionality, must be attached to this schedule. To claim points for company experience of the main contractor the tender must submit a reference letter, as stated in *Criterion 1: Reference Related to Experience* for each of the projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S.

Points will only be awarded for those projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S verified by a reference letter as stated above. Projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S will not be considered for evaluation in the absence of a relevant reference letter and no points will be awarded to those projects listed and will therefore be found non-responsive.

Project 3	
Employer, contact person and telephone number	
Consulting Engineer	
Contact person and telephone number	
Description of Contract and nature of work	
Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	
Start and completion date (month and year) Duration	
Project 4	
Employer, contact person and telephone number	
Consulting Engineer	
Contact person and telephone number	
Description of Contract and nature of work	
Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	
Start and completion date (month and year) Duration	

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1S: SCHEDULE OF TENDERER'S EXPERIENCE

Information requested under Criterion 1 of the functionality, must be attached to this schedule. To claim points for company experience of the main contractor the tender must submit a reference letter, as stated in *Criterion 1: Reference Related to Experience* for each of the projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S.

Points will only be awarded for those projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S verified by a reference letter as stated above. Projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S will not be considered for evaluation in the absence of a relevant reference letter and no points will be awarded to those projects listed and will therefore be found non-responsive.

Project 5	
Employer, contact person and telephone number	
Consulting Engineer	
Contact person and telephone number	
Description of Contract and nature of work	
Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	
Start and completion date (month and year) Duration	

Project 6	
Employer, contact person and telephone number	
Consulting Engineer	
Contact person and telephone number	
Description of Contract and nature of work	
Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	
Start and completion date (month and year) Duration	

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1S: SCHEDULE OF TENDERER'S EXPERIENCE

Information requested under Criterion 1 of the functionality, must be attached to this schedule. To claim points for company experience of the main contractor the tender must submit a reference letter, as stated in *Criterion 1: Reference Related to Experience* for each of the projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S.

Points will only be awarded for those projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S verified by a reference letter as stated above. Projects listed in Schedule T.2.2.1S will not be considered for evaluation in the absence of a relevant reference letter and no points will be awarded to those projects listed and will therefore be found non-responsive.

Project 7	
Employer, contact person and telephone number	
Consulting Engineer	
Contact person and telephone number	
Description of Contract and nature of work	
Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	
Start and completion date (month and year) Duration	
Project 8	
Employer, contact person and telephone number	
Consulting Engineer	
Contact person and telephone number	
Description of Contract and nature of work	
Value of Work Inclusive of VAT (Rand)	
Start and completion date (month and year) Duration	

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

(INFORMATION MUST BE SUBMITTED WITH INITIAL TENDER SUBMISSION)

(a) Details of major equipment that is owned by and immediately available for this contract.

[illegible]

(b) Details of major equipment that will **be hired** or acquired for this contract if my/our tender is acceptable.

[illegible]

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

If plant / tools / equipment, as stipulated above, will be rented, proof of the intention to lease it from the supplier must be submitted with the tender document. No points will be awarded if proof is not submitted.

After the award of the contract, the contractor must satisfy the engineer that all the above equipment or equivalent equipment will be always on the site when required. The contractor shall maintain all equipment in a good working order for the duration of the contract. The contractor also undertakes to bring onto the site, without additional costs to the employer, any additional equipment which, in the opinion of the engineer, is necessary for completing the contract within the tendered contract period.

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1V: DECLARATION

SECTION 5: DECLARATION

I hereby declare that I have read, understood, agree and comply with all of the sections below, if included, that it shall be deemed to form and be construed as part of this agreement:

- Bidding documents;
- Invitation to bid;
- Tax clearance certificate;
- Pricing schedule(s);
- Technical Specification(s);
- Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017;
- Declaration of interest;
- Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
- Certificate of Independent Bid Determination
- Special Conditions of Contract;
- General Conditions of Contract; and
- Other (specify)

I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this document.

NAME (PRINT)

CAPACITY

SIGNATURE

NAME OF FIRM

DATE

WITNESSES

1.

2.

DATE:

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

**T2.2.1W: THE RESOLUTION TAKEN BY THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF A CONSORTIUM
OR JOINT VENTURE**

RESOLUTION of a meeting of the Board of Directors / Members / Partners of

NAME OF TENDERER (Must agree with bidder details)

Held at _____ on _____
 (Place) (Date)

RESOLVED THAT:

The enterprise submits a Tender to Karoo Hoogland Municipality in respect of the following:

Upgrading of Fraserburg Sports Facility

(list all the legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming the Consortium / Joint Venture).

_____ and
 _____ and
 _____ and
 _____ and
 _____ and
 _____ and

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____

In his/her capacity as _____

and who will sign as follows: _____
 (SPECIMEN SIGNATURE)

be, and is hereby, authorized to sign the Tender and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Tender, as well as to sign any contract, and or all documentation resulting from the award of the Tender to the **Consortium/ Joint Venture** enterprise mentioned above.

The enterprise in the form of a consortium or joint venture accept jointly and several liability with parties under item 1 above for the fulfilment of the obligations of the joint venture deriving from, and in any way connected with the contract to be entered with the Karoo Hoogland Municipality in respect of the project described above under item 1.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

The **Consortium / Joint Venture** enterprise chooses as its domicilium citandi et executandi for all purposes arising from the joint venture agreement and contract with the Karoo Hoogland Municipality in respect of the project under item 1:

(Physical Address) _____

Note: The resolution **must be signed by all directors or members / partners** of the bidding enterprise. Should the space provided below not be enough for all the directors to sign, please provide a separate sheet in the same format below:

NB: **COMPULSORY TO BE COMPLETED** IN CASE OF CONSORTIUM OR JOINT VENTURE

NAME	ID NUMBER	DIRECTORS/OWNERS PERSONAL TAX NO	SIGNATURE
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			

Name of Joint Venture		
Names of Each Enterprise:		
Name and Address of Enterprise:		
Name and Address of Enterprise:		
Name and Address of Enterprise:		
Has an original valid Tax Clearance Certificate been submitted for each enterprise:	Yes ☐	No ☐
CIDB Registration Number(s), if any:		

Submit your Joint Venture Agreement together with this tender document. If no Joint Venture Agreement is submitted, the tender will be seen as non-responsive.

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF JOINT VENTURE _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1X: MUNICIPAL RATES AND SERVICES

Names of Directors/Partners/Senior Managers	Physical residential address of the Director/Partner/Senior Manager	Residential Municipal Account number(s)	Name of Municipality

NB: Please attach copy/copies of Municipal Account(s)

DECLARATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

.....

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ABOVE IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.1Y: DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION (MDB5)

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY			
DECLARATION FOR PROCUREMENT ABOVE R10 MILLION			
For all procurement expected to exceed R10 million (VAT included), bidders must complete the following questionnaire:			
1. Are you by law required to prepare annual financial statements for auditing?	YES / NO		
1.1. If yes, submit audited annual financial statements for the past three years or since the date of establishment if established during the past three years.			
2. Do you have any outstanding undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or any other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days?	YES / NO		
2.1. If no, this serves to certify that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days.			
2.2. If yes, provide particulars.			
3. Has any contract been awarded to you by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract?	YES / NO		
3.1. If yes, furnish particulars			
4. Will any portion of goods or services be sourced from outside the Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality / municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic?	YES / NO		
4.1. If yes, furnish particulars			
CERTIFICATION			
I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT. I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.			
NAME OF ENTERPRISE:			
NAME (PRINT):		DATE:	
CAPACITY:		SIGNATURE:	

T2.2.2: OTHER DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES
--

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

T2.2.2A: PROOF OF ADDRESS AND SOUTH AFRICAN IDENTITY DOCUMENT
--

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

T2.2.2B: TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

Tenderers shall attach to this page a copy of the South African Revenue Services Tax Compliance Status Pin in respect of his/ her company, close corporation, or partnership. In the case of a joint venture between two or more firms, the tenderer shall attach a copy of the Tax Compliance Status Pin for each of the joint venture partners.

Bidders must provide their Master Registration Number and tax compliance status PIN to enable the municipality to verify the bidder's tax compliance status.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.2C: BID FOR THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY

PART A
INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (NAME OF MUNICIPALITY/ MUNICIPAL ENTITY)					
BID NUMBER:	KHM T001/06/2026	CLOSING DATE:	30/09/2026	CLOSING TIME:	12:00
DESCRIPTION	UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY				
THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (MBD7).					
BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS)					
The Tender Box					
Karoo Hoogland Municipality					
Karoo Hoogland Municipality Building, 2 Mulder Street					
WILLISTON					
8920					
SUPPLIER INFORMATION 1					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS	TCS PIN:		OR	CSD No:	
PROOF OF ADDRESS [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]	☐ Yes ☐ No		SOUTH AFRICAN IDENTITY DOCUMENT		☐ Yes ☐ No
SUPPLIER INFORMATION 2					
ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	☐ Yes ☐ No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?		☐ Yes ☐ No [IF YES, ANSWER PART B:3]
TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED			TOTAL BID PRICE R		
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER			DATE		
CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED					
BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:			TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:		
DEPARTMENT	SCM		Karoo Hoogland Infrastructure		
CONTACT PERSON	Diana Vermeulen		Allistar Gibbons		
TELEPHONE NUMBER	053 285 0998		053 285 0998		
FACSIMILE NUMBER					
E-MAIL ADDRESS	d.vermeulen@karoohoogland.gov.za		a.gibbons@karoohoogland.gov.za		

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PART B
TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

BID SUBMISSION:

- BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
- **ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED-(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR ONLINE**
- THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.

TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

- BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
- BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VIEW THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
- APPLICATION FOR THE TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) CERTIFICATE OR PIN MAY ALSO BE MADE VIA E-FILING. IN ORDER TO USE THIS PROVISION, TAXPAYERS WILL NEED TO REGISTER WITH SARS AS E-FILERS THROUGH THE WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
- FOREIGN SUPPLIERS MUST COMPLETE THE PRE-AWARD QUESTIONNAIRE IN PART B:3.
- BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
- IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED, EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
- WHERE NO TCS IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.

QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS

- | | |
|---|---|
| ○ IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?
NO | ☐ YES ☐ |
| ○ DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?
NO | ☐ YES ☐ |
| ○ DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?
NO | ☐ YES ☐ |
| ○ DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?
NO | ☐ YES ☐ |
| ○ IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?
NO | ☐ YES ☐ |

IF THE ANSWER IS "NO" TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 ABOVE.

**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.
 NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.**

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

T2.2.3: RETURNABLE SCHEDULES THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

T2.2.3A: SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS

The tenderer shall state in the schedule below the names of all sub-contractors he wishes to employ in the Works and shall define their duties and outline their experience.

	Name and address of Sub-Contractor	Nature and extent of work	Experience
1.			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			

Name _____ Signature _____

Capacity _____ Date _____

PART C1: AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA
--

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data
- C1.3 Form of Guarantee
- C1.4 Occupational Health and Safety Agreement

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C1.1: FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE (CONTRACT AGREEMENT)

Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of **UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

.....

.....Rand (in words);

R..... (in figures) (or other suitable wording)

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Acceptance

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

Part C1 Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)

Part C2 Pricing data

Part C3 Scope of work

Part C4 Site information and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this form of offer and acceptance. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five (5) working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he/she cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature			
Name(s)			
Capacity			
For the tenderer			
(Name and address of Tenderer)			
Name and signature of witness		Date	

Schedule of Deviations

Notes:

1 Subject _____

Details _____

2 Subject _____

Details _____

3 Subject _____

Details _____

4 Subject _____

Details _____

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

Signature			
Name(s)			
Capacity			
For the tenderer			
(Name and address of Tenderer)			
Name and signature of witness		Date	

C1.2: CONTRACT DATA

Part 1: Contract Data provided by the Employer.

GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The following standardised General Conditions of Contract:

General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (Third Edition) 2015

Prepared by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE) shall apply to and from the General Conditions of Contract for this Contract. Copies of these conditions of contract are obtainable from the South African Institution of Civil Engineering (SAICE), Private Bag X200, Halfway House 1685, Tel: (011) 805 5947, Fax: (011) 805 5971, e-mail: civilinfo@saice.org.za.

The General Conditions of Contract make several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with these conditions collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the General Conditions of Contract. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the General Conditions of Contract to which it applies.

The General Conditions of Contract shall be read in conjunction with the variations, amendments and additions set out in the Special Conditions of Contract below.

Save as amended in terms of this document, the provisions of the Standard Conditions of Contract – GCC 2015 shall remain unchanged.

The Contract Data must be read in conjunction with the schedule of Contract Specific Data included in Part C1.2.

C1.2.1 SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

In this regard, the Standard Conditions of Contract – GCC 2015 is amended by the numbered clauses set out below, as follows:

- (i) where the Standard Conditions of Contract – GCC 2015 contains no provision with the corresponding clause number, the clause set out herein is inserted into the Contract; and
- (ii) where the Standard Conditions of Contract – GCC 2015 contains a provision with the corresponding clause number, it is amended or replaced, as set out herein. (Amendments/replacements are shown in italics).

Save as amended in terms of this document, the provisions of the Standard Conditions of Contract – GCC 2015 shall remain unchanged.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

1.1 Definitions

- (a) "agreed" means agreed by the Employer and the Contractor; *or the Employer's Agent and the Contractor expressly authorised in terms of the Contract*, unless specifically stated otherwise.
- 1.1.1.5 "Commencement Date" means the date that the Contract, made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance, comes into effect *by signing the Acceptance part and returning one fully completed copy of this document, the Contract Agreement*.
- 1.1.1.7 "Contract" means the documentation of the agreement between the parties in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance, and such written amendments or additions to the Contract as may be agreed *and signed by both parties*.
- 1.1.1.13 "Defects Liability Period" means the period stated in the Contract Data, commencing from the issue of the Certificate of Completion or Certificates of Completion in the event of more than one Certificate of Completion having been issued for different *portions of the Works*, during which the Contractor has both the right and the obligation to make good defects in the materials, Plant and workmanship covered by the Contract.
- 1.1.1.14 "Due Completion Date" means the *date or dates of the expiry of the time* stated in the Contract Data for achieving Practical Completion *for the whole or portions of the Works*, calculated from the Commencement Date and as adjusted by such extensions of time or acceleration as may be allowed *or agreed* in terms of Contract.
- 1.1.1.20 "Form of Offer and Acceptance" means the document *defined as the Contract Agreement* that formalises the legal process of offer and acceptance and gives rise to the Contract.
- 1.1.1.32 "*Temporary Works*" means the temporary works required for or in connection with the execution of the Permanent Works and shall include items which are *not intended to be permanent or to form part of the Permanent Works, including but not limited to dewatering, shoring, lateral support, access roads, haul roads, shuttering, jacking pits and method, scaffolding, etc.*
- 1.1.1.35 "*parties*" means the Contractor and the Employer.
- 1.1.1.36 "*approved program*" means the latest program submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Employer's Agent. The latest program approved by the Employer's Agent supersedes previous approved programs.
- 1.1.1.37 "*Drawings*" means all drawings, calculations and technical information forming part of the Contract Documents and any modifications thereof or additions thereto from time to time approved in writing by the Employer's Agent or delivered to the Contractor by the Employer's Agent.
- 1.1.1.38 "*Letter of Notification*" means the letters of formal notification, signed by the Employer, of the decision of the Supply Chain Management Bid Adjudication Committee sent to all tenderers. The notification of the decision does not form part of the Employer's Acceptance of the successful tenderer's Offer and no rights shall accrue.

1.2 Interpretations

- 1.2.1 Any written communication between the parties shall have been duly delivered if:
- 1.2.1.1 Handed to the addressee or to his duly authorised agent; or
- 1.2.1.2 Delivered at the address of the addressee as stated in the Contract Data, *including an e-mail address; and*
- 1.2.1.3 *Any notice or claim required in accordance with this Contract shall be communicated separately from other communications, on a separate cover with specific reference to the clause in terms of which the communication was made.*
- Provided that the Employer, Employer's Agent, and Contractor shall be entitled, by written notice to each other, to change their said addresses.
- 1.2.6 *Any act or communication, including but not limited to "accept, agree, appoint, approve, certify, decide, delegate, dispute, elect, grant, inform, instruct, issue, notice, object, order, record, refuse, request, require, state, dispute, call for" and their derivatives indicate an act to be carried out in writing.*

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

- 1.3.5 Except where otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in documents supplied by the Employer or Employer's Agent under the Contract. The Contractor shall legally be deemed to have given the Employer a non-terminable, transferable, non-exclusive, royalty-free licence to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's documents, including making and using modifications of such documents for the purpose of further work required to the Works.

The Contract Specific Data, Specifications (other than Standardized Specifications), Bill of Quantities and Drawings are the copyright of Lyners Consulting Engineers.

1.4 Non-Variation Clause

- 1.4.1 *This Contract is the entire contract between the parties regarding the matters addressed in this Contract. No representations, terms, conditions, or warranties not contained in this Contract shall be binding on the parties. No agreement or addendum varying, adding to, deleting, or terminating this Contract including this clause shall be effective unless reduced to writing and signed by both parties.*

2.4 Ambiguity or discrepancy

- 2.4.1 *The several documents forming the Contract are to be read and taken as mutually complementary to and explanatory to each other.*
- 2.4.2 *Any obscurity or ambiguity or discrepancy between the contract documents shall be referred to the Employer's Agent before the due date of submission of tenders for decision as to the true intent and meaning and the Employer's Agents' interpretation. This decision shall be final and binding.*
- 2.4.3 *No claims will be entertained from the contractor on the grounds of any misunderstanding of the contract requirements, which should have and could have been clarified in this manner prior to tendering.*

2.5 Assignment

- 2.5.1 Neither the Contractor nor the Employer shall, without the written consent of the other, assign the Contract or any part thereof, or any obligation under the Contract, or cede any right or benefit thereunder. *Such assignment or cession shall be null and void without the other party's consent.*

3.1 Qualifications of the Employer's Agent

- 3.1.1 The natural person *appointed by the Employer to administer the Contract* shall be a registered professional in a built environment profession that is appropriate to the Scope of Work.

3.2 Functions of the Employer's Agent

- 3.2.1 The function of the Employer's Agent is to *administer the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.*

4.1 Extent of obligations and liability

- 4.1.1 The Contractor shall, save as far as it is legally or physically impossible, design (to the extent provided in the *Contract Data*), execute, and complete the Works and obligations remedy any defects therein in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.
- 4.1.2 *Where the Contract Data provides that part of the Works shall be designed by the Contractor,*
- 4.1.2.1 *the relevant part of the Works shall be fit for such purposes for which it is intended as are specified in the Contract, and*
- 4.1.2.2 *the Contractor shall, notwithstanding approval by the Employer's Agent, be liable for any error or deficiency in any drawing or document supplied by him for that part of the Works, and for any loss or damage arising out of such error or deficiency.*
- 4.1.2.3 *the Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent the "as-built" documents and operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Scope of Works and in sufficient detail for the Employer to*

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust, and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be completed for the purposes of issuing a Certificate of Practical Completion in terms of Clause 5.14.1 as read with the relevant Contract data until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Employer's Agent.

4.1.3 *The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of the Temporary Works, such responsibility shall be that the relevant part of the Temporary Works shall be fit for such purposes for which it is intended and, the Contractor shall, notwithstanding approval by the Employer's Agent, be liable for any error or deficiency in any drawing or document supplied by him for that part of the Works, and for any loss or damage arising out of such error or deficiency.*

4.1.4 *The Contractor indemnifies the Employer against any liability for any breach of the provisions of Clause 4.1.*

4.2 Employer's Agent's instructions

4.2.3 *Should the Contractor fail to proceed with due diligence with any Employer's Agent's instruction, the Employer's Agent may notify the Contractor to proceed within 7 days from receipt of such notice. Without further notice, on default by the Contractor, the Employer may employ other parties or use its own resources to give effect to such instruction in addition to any other rights that the Employer may have inter alia in terms of Clause 9.2.1.3.6. The Employer may recover such costs from the Contractor resulting from same.*

4.3 Legal provisions

4.3.3 *The Employer and the Contractor shall enter into an agreement required for the construction of the Works in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993) and the latest Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder.*

An agreement is included in the Contract Document (C1.4 of Contract Data) and shall be completed and submitted to the Employer together with a letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner (if not insured with a Licenced Compensation Insurer) within fourteen (14) days after the Commencement Date. The Contractor shall ensure that any letter of good standing shall be timeously renewed in order that it remains in full force for the duration of the Contract.

4.5 Notices and Fees

4.5.2 *The Employer shall be responsible for obtaining any planning approval required in respect of the Permanent Works. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining any planning approval required in respect of the Temporary Works.*

5.3 Commencement of the Works

5.3.1 *Upon the Employer's Agent's instruction the Contractor shall, save as may be otherwise provided in the Contract or be legally or physically impossible, commence executing the Works. Such instruction shall be subject to the submission by the Contractor, and approval by the Employer, of documentation required before commencement with Works execution, as set out in the Contract Data.*

The documentation required before commencement with Works execution are:

- (a) *Health and Safety Plan (Refer to Clause 4.3)*
- (b) *Signed agreement in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (No. 85 of 1993) and the Construction Regulations promulgated thereunder.*
- (c) *Initial program (Refer to Clause 5.6)*
- (d) *Security (Refer to Clause 6.2)*
- (e) *Insurance (Refer to Clause 8.6)"*
- (f) *Letter of Good Standing from the Compensation Commissioner (if not insured with a Licensed Compensation Insurer).*

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

5.3.3 If the Employer's Agent's instruction to commence executing the Works, or to resubmit documentation *with reasons after having found to be unacceptable by the Employer*, is not received by the Contractor within 7 days from the actual date of the submission of *all* the documentation referred to in Clause 5.3.1, commencement of the Works shall be taken to be on the expiry of such 7 days. *However, deemed commencement of the Works shall not be construed as approval of the documentation submitted.*

5.4 Access to Site

5.4.3 If the Contractor suffers delay to Practical Completion and/or incurs proven additional cost from failure of the Employer to give *access to or possession* in accordance with the terms of this Clause, the Contractor shall be entitled to make a claim in accordance with Clause 10.1, for which purpose the time limits of 28 days provided in Clause 10.1.1.1 shall commence to run only from the time when *access to or possession* of the Site has actually been given.

5.6 Program

5.6.1 *The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent as part the documentation required before commencement with Works execution in accordance with Clause 5.3.1, an initial program and method statement for carrying out the Works to meet the Due Completion Date.*

5.6.2 The initial program and all subsequent adjusted programs shall show and, when relevant, describe *in method statements, the entire scope of the Works to be performed* including but not limited to:

5.6.2.1 The Commencement Date, commencement of the Works, Due Completion Date(s) *or revisions thereof, and the planned date(s) of Practical Completion for the Works as a whole or in respect of different portions of the Works.*

5.6.2.8 *Health and safety requirements*

5.6.2.9 *Critical path including the links between all predecessors and successors for activities on the critical path and float.*

5.6.3 *The Employer's Agent shall, within 14 days after the Contractor has submitted an initial or adjusted program, approved such program or rejected same with reasons and instruct the Contractor to amend such program. Reasons for rejecting a program are inter alia that it is not in accordance with the Contract or is not reflecting the actual progress.*

The Employer's Agents failure to approve or reject, with reasons, the submitted program:-

5.6.3.1 *in the event of the submitted program being an adjusted program, shall be considered to be the approved program; and*

5.6.3.2 *in the event of the submitted program being an initial program, it shall not be considered to be the approved program. However, the Contractor shall have the right to suspend the Works in terms of Clause 5.11.1.3 and if the Contractor suffers delay to Practical Completion and/or incurs proven additional cost from such suspension, the Contractor shall be entitled to make a claim in accordance with Clause 10.1.*

5.6.4 The program, *method statement* and the cash flow forecast shall be subject to *updates and review monthly. The Contractor shall monthly deliver to the Employer's Agent an adjusted program reflecting actual progress and updated dates in accordance with Clause 5.6.2, even though it may reflect that the planned date(s) of Practical Completion will be later than the corresponding Due Completion Date(s), and in addition;*

5.6.4.1 *when instructed by the Employer's Agent,*

5.6.4.2 *when it no longer reflects the actual progress,*

5.6.4.3 *when a specific event, circumstance, act or omission may delay the execution of the Works, or*

5.6.4.4 *with each extension of time claim*

5.6.5 The submission to and approval by the Employer's Agent of *any program, method statement and/or cash flow forecast or its adjustments, or the delivery of any other relevant particulars*, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties or responsibilities under the Contract.

5.7 Progress of the Works

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

- 5.7.3 The Employer's Agent may request the Contractor to submit, or the Contractor may submit to the Employer's Agent, a revised program and cost determined in accordance with Clause 6.4 for accelerating the rate of progress to achieve Practical Completion before the Due Completion Date. *If accepted by the Employer, the adjusted Due Completion Date, and the conditions for payment of cost shall be agreed in writing and signed by the parties prior to the Contractor commencing to accelerate progress.*

5.9 Instructions

- 5.9.3 The Contractor shall give adequate *and appropriate* written notice to the Employer's Agent of *any instructions or drawings*, which the Contractor may require for the execution of the Works and the Employer's Agent shall deliver such instructions and/or drawings to the Contractor. *The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of by when it should be issued, and details of the nature and amount of the delay likely to be suffered if it is late.*

5.11 Suspension of the Works

- 5.11.1 The Contractor may, after giving fourteen (14) days written notice to the Employer, with a copy to the Employer's Agent, (with specific reference to this Clause) suspend the progress of the Works where the Employer or the Employers Agent has failed in terms of Clause 6.10.4 to:

- 5.11.1.1 Deliver a payment certificate, or
- 5.11.1.2 Make full payment of the amount certified in the payment certificate without prejudice to the Contractor's other rights under this Contract or by law, or
- 5.11.1.3 *Failed to approve an initial program in terms of Clause 5.6.3.2*

5.12 Extension of the time for Practical Completion

- 5.12.1 *If circumstances of any kind whatsoever which occurred be such as fairly entitle the Contractor to an extension of time and are delaying or will delay Practical Completion of the Works beyond the Due Completion Date, the Contractor shall claim in accordance with Clause 10.1 such extension of time as is appropriate. Such extension of time shall consider any special non-working days and all relevant circumstances, including concurrent delays or savings of time which might apply in respect of such claim and the Due Completion Date will be revised accordingly.*

- 5.12.2.2 *Abnormal climatic conditions provided that no extension of time will be granted in respect of any delays attributed to normal climatic conditions. Normal Climatic Conditions shall be deemed to include normal rainfall and associated wet conditions and materials, strong winds and extremes of temperature. However, if delays to critical activities exceed the number of working days listed below, then abnormal climatic conditions shall be deemed to exist, and an extension of time shall be granted in accordance with the provisions of that Clause.*

The number of working days quoted below shall be regarded as a fair estimate of the delays to be anticipated and allowed for under normal climatic conditions where normal weather conditions prevent or disrupts critical work.

January	2 days
February	2 days
March	2 days
April	2 days
May	2 days
June	5 days
July	6 days
August	4 days
September	3 days
October	2 days
November	2 days
December	2 days

Claims for delays for abnormal climatic conditions shall be accompanied by substantiating facts and evidence, which shall be submitted timeously as each day or half-day delay is experienced.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Should an extension of time be granted by the Employer's Agent such extension of time will be added to the Time for Completion or set off against any over-provision that may have occurred in the above-mentioned schedule and any other claim.

It shall be further noted that where the critical path is not affected, no extension of time for abnormal climatic conditions or for any other reason will be entertained."

5.12.2.5 Any delay, impediment, or prevention caused by or attributable to the Employer, Employer's Agent, the Employer's personnel or the Employer's other contractors on the Site.

5.12.4 Instead of granting extension of time, if feasible, the Employer's Agent may request the Contractor to accelerate the rate of progress to achieve Practical Completion without extension of time and agree the cost for payment of such acceleration in accordance with Clause 5.7.3.

5.13 Penalties for delay

5.13.2.1 As per contract specific data.

5.14 Completion

5.14.1 Save as otherwise provided in the Contract; the Contractor shall be entitled to receive a Certificate of Practical Completion when the Works have reached Practical Completion.

When the Works are about to reach the said stage, the Contractor shall, in writing, request a Certificate of Practical Completion and the Employer's Agent shall, within 14 days after receiving such request, either where the Works;

5.14.1.1 has reached Practical Completion issue a Certificate of Practical Completion to the Contractor and to the Employer or

5.14.1.2 has not reached Practical Completion, issue a written list to the Contractor defining the incomplete work and defects to be rectified to achieve Practical Completion.

Should the Employer's Agent not issue a Certificate of Practical Completion or such a list within the 14 days, Practical Completion shall be considered to have been achieved on the expiry of the 14 days of the written request in terms of Clause 5.14.1. only once the complete set of As-built drawings and information were submitted by the Contractor to the Employer's Agent.

5.14.2 As soon as the work referred to in the list issued in terms of Clause 5.14.1 has been duly completed and defects that manifested after the list was issued rectified, the Employer's Agent shall deliver to the Contractor and to the Employer a Certificate of Practical Completion together with a further written list setting out the work to be completed to justify the issuing of a Certificate of Completion.

5.14.6 The Employer need not occupy the Works before the Due Completion Date

5.14.7 If, in terms of the Contract Data stated for Clause 1.1.1.14, different times for achieving Practical Completion are specified in respect of different portions of the Works, the provisions for the Works as a whole shall apply with necessary adjustment in respect of such portions.

5.16.3 The Contractor's liability for any latent defects shall continue beyond the date of the Final Approval Certificate but the Employer shall have no claim against the Contractor arising out of any latent defect which first manifests itself later than the period, stated in the Contract Data, after the issue of the Final Approval Certificate in terms of this Clause.

The Contractor's liability for any latent defects shall continue for 10 years from the date of the issue of the Final Approval Certificate.

6.2 Security

6.2.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Employer, as part of the documentation required before commencement with Works execution in accordance with Clause 5.3.1, at his cost, the type of security for the due performance of the Contract, as selected in the Contract Data.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

- 6.2.2 *If the Contractor fails to provide or maintain the security as selected in the Contract Data within the time period stated in Clause 5.3.2 or if the performance guarantee is not in accordance with the relevant pro forma performance guarantee, the Employer, in his sole discretion, may either.*
- 6.2.2.1 *Hand over the Site to the Contractor and withhold payment from the Contractor until the amount withheld is equal to ten per cent (10%) of the Contract Price. Such amount shall be reduced to five per cent (5%) of the Contract Price when the Employer's Agent has issued a Certificate of Completion [5.14.4] and to zero per cent (0%) in the Final Payment Certificate [6.10.9] or*
- 6.2.2.2 *Terminate this Contract in terms of Clause 5.3.2 as read with Clause 9.2.1.3.2.*
- 6.2.3 *If the Contractor is to provide a performance guarantee as security, he shall ensure that it remains valid and enforceable until the Certificate of Completion is issued. The expiry date shall be specified in the performance guarantee as the date on which the Certificate of Completion is issued.*
- 6.5 Dayworks**
- 6.5.1.2.3 The percentage allowances, stated in the Contract Data, in respect of the said remuneration of workmen and the cost of materials, which allowances shall be held to cover all charges for the Contractor's and subcontractor's *overheads and administration costs*, profits, timekeeping, *clerical work, insurances, establishment*, superintendence and the use of hand tools, and
- For items not included in the daywork schedule, the percentage allowance will be 10%.*
- 6.10 Payment**
- 6.10.1 With regard to all amounts that become due to the Contractor in respect of the matters set out in Clauses 6.10.1.1, 6.10.1.2, 6.10.1.3, 6.10.1.4, and 6.10.1.5 below, *the Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent a monthly statement for payment of all amounts he considers to be due to him (in such form and on such date as may be agreed between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent, or failing agreement, as the Employer's Agent may require) and the Employer's Agent shall, by signed payment certificates issued to the Employer and the Contractor, certify the amount considered to be due to the Contractor or the Employer, taking into account the following:*
- 6.10.1.5 The value up to the percentage limit stated in the Contract Data of Plant and materials referred to in *Clause 6.9.1 not yet built into the Permanent Works. No payment will be made for any Plant and/or materials off site, except if expressly agreed otherwise;*
- Provided that the Contractor has produced documentary evidence of ownership of such Plant and/or materials and has delivered to the Employer a MOS Guarantee in accordance with the pro forma MOS Guarantee, approved in writing by the Employer, against any claim to or in respect of such Plant and/or materials, including but not limited to claims by reason of the Contractor's sequestration or liquidation, or of any defect in the Contractor's title to the Plant and/or materials; and*
- Provided that the total amount of Plant and/or materials referred to in Clause 6.9.1 not yet supplied to Site or built into the Permanent Works certified for payment in terms of the Contract, notwithstanding the percentage limit stated in the Contract Data, shall be limited to the Guaranteed MOS Sum as reflected in the MOS Guarantee.*
- 6.10.4 The Employer's Agent shall deliver to the Employer and the Contractor the payment certificate referred to in Clause 6.10.1 within 7 days of the receipt by the Employer's Agent of the Contractor's said statement. Any dissatisfaction in respect of such payment certificate shall be dealt with in terms of Clause 10.2. *The Employer or the Contractor shall pay the amount due to the other within 28 days of receipt by the Employer and the Contractor of the payment certificate signed by the Employer's Agent. Payment shall be subject to the Contractor or the Employer submitting a tax invoice, if required by law, to the other party for the amount due.*
- 6.10.8 Within 14 days of the date of the Certificate of Completion, the Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent a completion statement showing the value of work done in respect of which a Certificate of Completion has been issued and shall supply such further information as the Employer's Agent may reasonably require. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment in respect of any matter which has not been included in such completion statement save as provided for in Clauses 5.14, 7.7 and 7.8 in respect of work executed during the Defects Liability Period and/or Clauses 10.3 to 10.11 in respect of

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

any dispute. The Employer's Agent shall deliver to the Employer and the Contractor the payment certificate in respect of the completion referred to above within 14 days of the receipt by the Employer's Agent of the Contractor's said statement, and the Employer *or the Contractor, as the case may be*, shall pay the amount due to *the other party* within 28 days after receipt by the Employer *and the Contractor* of the payment certificate signed by the Employer's Agent.

- 6.10.9 Within 14 days of the date of final approval as stated in the Final Approval Certificate, the Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent a final statement claiming final settlement of all money due to him (save in respect of matters in dispute, in terms of Clauses 10.3 to 10.11, and not yet resolved). The Employer's Agent shall within 14 days issue to the Employer and the Contractor a Final Payment Certificate, the amount of which shall be paid to the Contractor *or the Employer, as the case may be*, within 28 days of the date of such certificate, after which no further payments shall be due to the Contractor (save in respect of matters in dispute, in terms of Clauses 10.3 to 10.11 and not yet resolved).

8. RISKS AND RELATED MATTERS

8.6 Insurances

- 8.6.1.6 *In addition to the insurances required in terms of General Conditions of Contract Clauses 8.6.1.1 to 8.6.1.4 the following insurance is also required:*

- (a) *Insurance of Construction Plant and Equipment (including tools, offices and other temporary structures and contents) and other things (except those intended for incorporation into the Works) brought onto the site for a sum sufficient to provide for their replacement.*
- (b) *Insurance in terms of the provisions of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act No. 130 of 1993.*
- (c) *Motor Vehicle Liability Insurance comprising (as a minimum) "Balance of Third Party" Risks including Passenger Liability Indemnity.*
- (d) *Where the contract involves manufacturing and/or fabrication of the works or part thereof at premises other than the Site, the Contractor shall satisfy the Employer that all materials and equipment for incorporation in the works are adequately insured during manufacture and/or fabrication. In the event of the Employer having an insurable interest in such works during manufacture or fabrication then such interest shall be noted by endorsement to the Contractor's Policies of Insurance.*
- (e) *Lateral Support liability insurance.*

- 8.6.8 *The evidence that the insurances have been affected in terms of Clause 8.6.1, shall be in the form of an insurance broker's warranty worded precisely as given in part C1.6 Insurance Broker's Warranty.*

9.2 Termination by Employer

- 9.2.1.3.2 *Has failed, in terms of Clause 5.3.2, to submit documentation in time, or to submit acceptable documentation, or to maintain and extend the validity of the performance guarantee until the Certificate of Completion; or*
- 9.2.1.3.6 *Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting or failing to carry out his obligations under the Contract, inter alia to comply with any instruction under Clause 4.2; or*
- 9.2.1.3.9 *The Contractor fails to submit the documents within the number of days stipulated or if the documents submitted are found to be unacceptable in accordance with Clause 5.3.2*
- 9.2.1.3.10 *The Contractor committed a corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or the execution of the Contract.*
- 9.2.1.3.11 *An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the procurement process or in the execution of the Contract that benefited the Contractor.*

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

10.1 Contractor's Claim

- 10.1.1 The following provisions shall apply to any claim by the Contractor for an extension of time for *Practical Completion* of the *Works* in terms of Clause 5.12, or in terms of any Clause that refers to Clause 10.1 for additional payment or compensation:
- 10.1.1.1 The Contractor shall within 28 days *after the commencement of each circumstance, event, act or omission giving rise to such a claim*, deliver to the Employer's Agent a written claim, referring to this Clause and setting out:
- 10.1.1.1.1 The particulars of the circumstance, event, act, or omission giving rise to the claim concerned,
- 10.1.1.1.2 The provisions of the Contract on which he bases the claim.
- 10.1.1.1.3 *The length of the extension of time, if any, claimed and the basis of the calculation by incorporating the effects of each circumstance, event, act, or omission on the critical path of an Approved Program, indicating the delay on Practical Completion, and*
- 10.1.1.1.4 The amount of money claimed and the basis of calculation thereof.
- 10.1.1.2 If, by reason of the nature and circumstances of the claim, the Contractor cannot reasonably comply with all or any of the provisions of *Clause 10.1.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.1.4 to deliver a claim* within the said period of 28 days, he shall:
- 10.1.1.2.1 Within the said period of 28 days *issue a further notice referring to the relevant notice in terms of Clause 10.1.2* and confirming his intention to make the claim and comply with such of the requirements of Clause 10.1.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.1.4 as he reasonably can, and
- 10.1.1.2.2 As soon as practicable, comply with such of the requirements of Clause 10.1.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.1.4 as have not yet been complied with.
- 10.1.1.3 If the *circumstance, event, act or omission relating to the claim are of an ongoing nature*:
- 10.1.1.3.1 *the Contractor shall, within 14 days after the commencement of each circumstance, event, act or omission giving rise to such a claim, deliver to the Employer's Agent a written notice of his intention to submit a claim, referring to this Clause and setting out the particulars of the circumstance, event, act or omission. Provided that the additional payment or compensation or delay that occurred before 14 days prior the date on which the notice in terms of this clause was delivered, shall be deemed to be covered by the rates and/or prices set out in the Pricing Data and the time stated in the Contract Data relating to Clause 5.5.1*
- 10.1.1.3.2 *The Contractor shall, in addition to delivering the said further notice within 28 days in terms of Clause 10.1.1.2.1, each month deliver to the Employer's Agent, in writing, updated particulars required in terms of Clause 10.1.1.1.1 to 10.1.1.1.4 and, within 28 days after the end of the circumstance, event, act or omission deliver his final claim.*
- 10.1.2 The Contractor shall issue an early warning notifying the Employer's Agent as soon as he becomes aware of any circumstance, event, act or omission which could.
- 10.1.2.1 *Increase the Contract Prices,*
- 10.1.2.2 *Delay Practical Completion, or*
- 10.1.2.3 *Impact on the quality or*
- 10.1.2.4 *Impair the performance of the Works in use.*
- 10.1.3.6 The Employer, the Employer's Agent and the Contractor shall not in any proceedings in accordance with Clauses 10.3 to 10.11 be entitled to give or lead evidence of or rely on any fact or circumstance not recorded in *terms of this Clause*.
- 10.1.4 If, in respect of any claim to which this Clause refers, the Contractor fails to deliver his claim within the 28 day claim period in terms of Clause 10.1.1.1 or does not deliver a further notice within the period of 28 days in terms of Clause 10.1.1.2.1 or does not deliver his final claim within 28 days after the circumstance, event, act or omission ceased in terms of Clause 10.1.1.3.2, the Due Completion Date shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Employer shall be discharged all liability in connection with the claim.
- Should the Contractor fail to give an early warning notice in terms of Clause 10.1.2 which an experienced Contractor could have given, then the claim shall be assessed by the Employer's Agent and the ruling in*

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

terms of Clause 10.1.5 shall consider the lack of mitigation measures that could have been employed if the Contractor had given an early warning notice.

- 10.1.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Employer's Agent shall within 28 days after the Contractor has delivered his *claim in terms of Clause 10.1.1*, give effect to Clause 3.2.2 and deliver to the Contractor and the Employer his written and adequately reasoned ruling on the claim (referring specifically to this Clause). The amount thereof, if any, allowed by the Employer's Agent shall be included to the credit of the Contractor the next payment certificate. *Where the Employer's Agent fails to make a ruling within such 28 days the claim shall be deemed to be refused;*

Provided that:

- 10.1.5.1 The said period of 28 days may be extended if so, agreed between the Contractor and the Employer's Agent *prior to the expiry of such 28 days*, and
- 10.1.5.2 Any amount that has been established to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, before his ruling on the whole claim, shall be included to the credit of the Contractor in the next payment certificate.

10.3 Dispute Notice

- 10.3.1 *Any dispute of whatsoever nature arising out of this Contract concerning any of the rights and/or obligations of any party thereto, either during the Time for Completion of the Contract or after the completion thereof, including any dispute as to the validity of the Contract, shall be referred to adjudication in terms of Clause 10.5. The Contractor or the Employer, hereinafter referred to as "the parties", may deliver to the other a written notice, hereinafter referred to as a "Dispute Notice", of any*

10.10 Common Provisions

- 10.10.1 Nothing herein contained shall deprive the Contractor *or the Employer of either party's right* to institute immediate court proceedings in respect of failure by *the Employer or the Contractor* to pay the amount of a payment certificate on its due date, or to pay any amount of retention money on its due date for payment.
- 10.10.3 The *Adjudication Board*, arbitrator and the court shall have full power to open, review and revise any ruling, decision, order, instruction, certificate or valuation of the Employer's Agent.

The Arbitrator and the court shall have full power to and to reconsider any decision by the Adjudication Board relevant to the matter in dispute, and neither party shall be limited in such proceedings before such arbitrator or court to the evidence or arguments put before the Employer's Agent for the purpose of obtaining his ruling, or the Adjudication Board for the purpose of obtaining a decision.

11. ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

11.1 Details to be confidential.

- 11.1.1 *The Contractor shall treat the details of the Works comprised in this Contract as private and confidential (save in so far as may be necessary for the purposes hereof) and shall not publish or disclose the same or any particulars thereof in any trade or technical paper elsewhere without the prior written consent of the Engineer.*

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PART 2 : DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

Clause	
1.18	The Legal name of the Contractor
1.2.2	The Contractor's address for receipt of communications and notices is : Telephone: Facsimile: E-mail : Address (Postal) : Address (Physical) :
1.1.1.14	The Works shall be completed in weeks.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C1.3: FORM OF GUARANTEE

Contract No. _____

WHEREAS _____

(hereinafter referred to as "the Employer") entered into, a Contract with _____

(hereinafter called "the Contactor") on the _____ day of _____ 20____

for the construction of _____

at _____

AND WHEREAS it is provided by such Contract that the Contractor shall provide the Employer with security by way of a guarantee for the due and faithful fulfilment of such Contract by the Contractor;

AND WHEREAS _____

has/have at the request of the Contractor, agreed to give such guarantee;

NOW THEREFORE WE, _____

do hereby guarantee and bind ourselves jointly and severally as Guarantor and Co-principal Debtors to the Employer under renunciation of the benefits of division and execution for the due and faithful performance by the Contractor of all the terms and conditions of the said Contract, subject to the following conditions:

1. The Employer shall, without reference and/or notice to us, have complete liberty of action to act in any manner authorized and/or contemplated by the terms of the said Contract, and/or to agree to any modifications, variations, alterations, directions or extensions of the Completion Date of the Works under the said Contract, and that its rights under this guarantee shall in no way be prejudiced nor our liability hereunder be affected by reason of any steps which the Employer may take under such Contract, or of any modification, variation, alterations of the Completion Date which the Employer may make, give, concede or agree to under the said Contract.
2. This guarantee shall be limited to the payment of a sum of money.
3. The Employer shall be entitled, without reference to us, to release any guarantee held by it, and to give time to or compound or make any other arrangement with the Contractor.
4. This guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until the issue of the Certificate of Completion in terms of the Contract, unless we are advised in writing by the Employer before the issue of the said Certificate of his intention to institute claims, and the particulars thereof, in which event this guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until all such claims have been paid or liquidated.
5. Our total liability hereunder shall not exceed the Guaranteed Sum of _____

(R _____)
6. The Guarantor reserves the right to withdraw from this guarantee by depositing the Guaranteed Sum with the beneficiary, whereupon our liability hereunder shall cease.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

7. We hereby choose our address for the serving of all notices for all purposes arising here from as

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this guarantee has been executed by us at _____

on this _____ day of _____ 20_____

As witnesses:

1. _____ Signature _____

2. _____ Duly authorized to sign on behalf of _____

Address _____

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C1.4: OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY AGREEMENT

AGREEMENT MADE AND ENTERED INTO BETWEEN **KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY** HERE IN AFTER CALLED THE "EMPLOYER" AND

(Contractor/Mandatory/Company/CC Name)

IN TERMS OF SECTION 37(2) OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, ACT No. 85 OF 1993 AS AMENDED.

I, _____, representing

_____, as an employer
do hereby undertake to ensure, as far as is reasonably practicable, that all work will be performed, and all equipment, machinery or plant used in such a manner as to comply with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (OHSA) and the Regulations promulgated thereunder.

I furthermore confirm that I am/we are registered with the Compensation Commissioner and that all registration and assessment monies due to the Compensation Commissioner have been fully paid or that I/We are insured with an approved licensed compensation insurer.

COID ACT Registration Number:

OR Compensation Insurer: _____ Policy No.: _____

I undertake to appoint, where required, suitable competent persons, in writing, in terms of the requirements of OHSA and the Regulations and to charge him/them with the duty of ensuring that the provisions of OHSA and Regulations as well as the Council's Special Conditions of Contract, Way Leave, Lock-Out and Work Permit Procedures are adhered to as far as reasonably practicable.

I further undertake to ensure that any subcontractors employed by me will enter into an Occupational Health and Safety agreement separately, and that such subcontractors comply with the conditions set.

I hereby declare that I have read and understand the appended Occupational Health and Safety Conditions and undertake to always comply therewith.

I hereby also undertake to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Specification and Plan.

Signed at _____ on the _____ day of _____ 2023

Witness

Mandatory

Signed at _____ on the _____ day of _____ 2023

Witness

for and on behalf of

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PART C2: PRICING DATA

- C2.1 Pricing Instructions
- C2.2 Schedule of Quantities

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C2.1: PRICING INSTRUCTIONS

i. PREAMBLE TO THE BILL OF QUANTITIES

1. The method of measurement published by the South African Bureau of Standards in Clause 8 of the Standardised Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction is applicable, subject to the variations and amendments contained in the section "Applicable SANS 1200 standardised specifications".
2. Descriptions in the Schedule/Bill of Quantities are abbreviated and comply with those in the Standardised Specifications. Clause 8 of each Standardised Specification, read together with the relevant clauses of the Scope of Work, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rates for the operations specified. Should any requirements of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardised Specification, or the Scope of Work, conflict with the terms of the Schedule/Bill, the requirements of the Standardised or Scope of Work, as applicable, shall prevail.
3. The clauses in a specification in which further information regarding the schedule/bill item can be obtained appear under "Reference clause" in the Schedule. The reference clauses indicated are not necessarily the only sources of information in respect of schedule items. Further information and set specifications may be found elsewhere in the contract documents. Standardised Specifications are identified by the letter or letters which follow SANS in the SANS 1200 series of specifications, e.g., G for SANS 1200 G.
4. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured nett in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.
5. The quantities set out in the Schedule/Bill of Quantities are the estimated quantities of the Contract Works, but the Contractor will be required to undertake whatever quantities may be directed by the Engineer from time to time. The Contract Price for the completed contract shall be computed from the actual quantities of work done, valued at the relevant unit rates and prices.
6. The prices and rates to be inserted in the Schedule/Bill of Quantities are to be the full inclusive prices for the work described under the several items. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Reasonable prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
7. A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Schedule/Bill of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no price is entered will be covered by the other prices or rates in the Schedule.
8. Except where rates only are required, the Tenderer shall insert all amounts to be included in his total tendered price in the "Amount" column and show the corresponding total tendered price.
9. The units of measurement described in the Schedule/Bill of Quantities are metric units. Abbreviations used in the Schedule/Bill of Quantities are as follows:

mm	=	millimetre	h	=	hour
m	=	metre	kg	=	kilogram
km	=	kilometre	m ²	=	square metre
No.	=	number	sum	=	lump sum
P C sum	=	Prime Cost sum	ℓ	=	litre
Prov sum	=	Provisional sum			

10. The Tenderer must price each item in the schedule of quantities in **BLACK INK**.
11. All prices and rates shall exclude value added tax (VAT). The Tenderer shall calculate value added tax and enter it at the end of the summary of the Bill of Quantities.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

C2.2: SCHEDULE OF QUANTITIES

UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

BILL OF QUANTITIES

DECLARATION

I/we, the undersigned, do hereby declare that these are the properly priced Bills of Quantities forming part C2.2 of this Contract Document upon which my/our tender for **Upgrading of Fraserburg Sports Facility** has been based.

Signed.....

Date.....

Name.....

Position.....

Enterprise Name.....

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
A	SABS 1200 A	PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL as specified in SABS 1200 A and in the project specifications				
A.1	8.3	FIXED CHARGES AND VALUE RELATED ITEMS				
A.1.1	PSA 8.3.1	Fixed preliminary and general charges	Sum	1		
A.1.2	PSA 8.3.2	Value related preliminary and general charges	Sum	1		
A.1.3		Cost of survey in terms of Land Survey Act:	Sum	1		
	PSA 8.3.5	Cost of survey in terms of Land Survey Act:				
A.1.3		Locate, record, protect and reinstate pegs	Sum	1		
A.2	PSA 8.4	SCHEDULED TIME RELATED ITEMS				
A.2.1	8.4.1	Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
A.2.2	8.4.2	Operation and maintenance of facilities on site for duration of construction	Sum	1		
	PSA 8.4.2.1	FACILITIES FOR ENGINEER				
A.2.3		Name board (PS AB 3.1)	Sum	1		
A.2.4		Engineer's office and facilities (PS AB 3.2)	Sum	1		
	8.4.2.2	Facilities for Contractor for the duration of construction				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
A.2.5		a) Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
A.2.6		b) Workshops	Sum	1		
A.2.7		c) Laboratories	Sum	1		
A.2.8		d) Living Accommodation	Sum	1		
A.2.9		e) Ablution and toilet facilities	Sum	1		
A.2.10		f) Tools and equipment	Sum	1		
A.2.11		g) Water supply, electric power and communications	Sum	1		
A.2.12		h) Dealing with water (PS A 5.5)	Sum	1		
A.2.13		i) Access	Sum	1		
A.2.14	8.4.3	Supervision for duration of construction	Sum	1		
A.2.15	8.4.4	Company and head office overhead costs for the duration of the contract	Sum	1		
	8.4.5	Other time related obligations (Specify)				
A.2.16			Sum	1		
A.2.17	8.4.1.2	Public Holidays	No	28		
A.2.18	8.4.1.3	SAFCEC recommended shutdown period during December and January	Sum	1		
A.3	PSA 8.6	PRIME COST SUMS				
A.3.1	PSA 8.5.1	Work executed by the Contractor				
A.3.1.1		a) Shipping Container (Ticket office and Groundsman Office)	ProvSum	1	200000.00	200000.00
A.3.1.2		b) Charge required by Contractor on sub-item (a) above	%	200 000		
A.3.1.3		c) Electricity Upgrade (Including COC)	PCSum	1	100000.00	100000.00
A.3.1.4		d) Charge required by Contractor on sub-item (c) above	%	100 000		
A.3.1.5		e) Repair to existing Floodlights	PCSum	1	200000.00	200000.00
A.3.1.6		f) Charge required by Contractor on sub-item (e) above	%	200 000		
A.3.1.7		g) Repair to existing Tennis Clubhouse	ProvSum	1	200000.00	200000.00
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
A.3.1.8		h) Charge required by Contractor on sub-item (g) above	%	200 000		
A.3.1.9		i) Build steel cage and security gate at pavilion	ProvSum	1	50000.00	50000.00
A.3.1.10		j) Charge required by Contractor on sub-item (i) above	%	50 000		
A.3.2		SMME Contractor work sections to be utilized to engineers discretion	PCSum	1	50000.00	50000.00
A.4	PSA 8.4.6	STANDING TIME COSTS				
A.4.1		a) Plant	Sum/day	1		
A.4.2		b) Labour	Sum/day	1		
A.4.3		c) Other resources	Sum/day	1		
A.5	PSA 8.7	DAYWORK				
A.5.1	PSA 8.7.1	Dayworks:				
		(a) Vehicles, plant and equipment:				
A.5.1.1		(1) Hydraulic excavator - 20 Ton or more	h	30		
A.5.1.2		(2) Digger loader	h	30		
A.5.1.3		(3) LDV	h	10		
A.5.1.4		(4) Water trucks: Up to 12 Kl capacity	h	10		
A.5.2		Labour:				
		(a) Labour:				
A.5.2.1		(1) Labourer	h	200		
A.5.2.2		(2) Semi-skilled	h	100		
A.5.2.3		(3) Skilled	h	50		
A.5.2.4		(4) Artisan	h	20		
A.5.2.5		(5) Supervisor	h	20		
A.6	PSA 8.8	TEMPORARY WORKS				
	PSA 8.8.4.1	Provision of detecting devices for:				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
A.6.1		(a) Water and sewer pipes	Sum	1		
A.6.2		(b) Electrical and other cables	Sum	1		
A.7	PSA 8.9	OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY MEASURES				
A.7.1	PSA 8.9.1	Health And Safety Measures	Sum	1		
A.7.2	PSA 8.9.2	Health And Safety Plan	Sum	1		
A.7.3	PSA 8.9.3	Health And Safety File	Sum	1		
A.8		MISCELLANEOUS				
A.8.1	PS LD 8.2.14	Guarantee continuous sewage flow to the Works at all times during construction	Sum	1		
A.8.1	SANS 1910	Supply, install, test and commission all required portable fire extinguishers, fire extinguisher signage and mounting brackets complete in accordance with the approved fire protection layout and all applicable South African legislation and SANS 1910 standards. Obtain all required compliance certification.	Sum	1		
A.9	PSA 8.8	TEMPORARY WORKS				
A.9.1	PSA 8.8.2	Accommodation of Traffic	Sum	1		
A.9.2	PSA 8.8.5	Cost of Survey in Terms of the Land Survey ACT	Sum	1		
A.10	8.8.4	EXISTING SERVICES				
	PSA 8.8.4.2	Hand excavation necessary for locating and exposing existing services in all materials:				
A.10.1		(a) In roadways	m³	20		
A.10.2		(B) In all other areas	m³	50		
	PSA 8.8.7	Dealing with water:				
A.10.3		(a) Dealing with subsurface water	Sum	1		
A.10.4		(b) Dealing with surface water	Sum	1		
A.10.5	PSA 8.8.10	Dust control	Sum	1		
A.10.6	PSA 8.19	Liaison with residents and Local Authority (All areas)	Sum	1		
A.10.7	PSA 8.17	Photographic Record (All roads)	Sum	1		
A.10.8 LI		Excavate by hand in soft material to expose existing services, including backfill as directed by the Engineer	m³	50		
A.10.9	PSA 8.20	Record of test results and related administration	Sum	1		
A.10.10		CLO	Mnths	6	5000.00	30000.00
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities**BILL OF QUANTITIES****SCHEDULE B: SITE CLEARANCE**

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
B.1	SABS 1200 C	SITE CLEARANCE				
B.1.1	8.2.1	Clear and grub small trees and bushes	m ²	2000		
B.1.2	8.2.4	Reclear surfaces (provisional) (where ordered by the Engineer)	m ²	1000		
B.1.3		Multi Purpose Courts : Clear the site of all vegetation, shrubs, and debris along the perimeter line. Carefully dismantle, remove, and cart away the existing damaged diamond mesh fencing and steel posts (approx. 110m total length). Dispose of all materials at a registered municipal dumping site.	m	260		
B.1.4		Existing boundary fence : Clear the site of all vegetation, shrubs, and debris along the perimeter line. Carefully dismantle demolish and remove, and cart away the existing damaged mesh fencing and steel and wooden posts. Dispose of all materials at a registered municipal	m	260		
B.1.5		Clean out existing earth stormwater channel by removing all silt, vegetation, rubbish and other debris, load, transport and dispose of all excavated material and debris at an approved disposal site, and leave the channel clean and free-flowing, complete.	m	100		
B.1.6	8.2.10	Remove topsoil to nominal depth of 75 mm, stockpile and maintain	m ³	875		
B.1.7		Topsoil to spoil (site to be provided by Contractor)	m ³	438		
B.1.8	PSC 8.2.8	Remove Paved Surface depending on Engineers instruction (loose soil on existing road surface)	m ²	10		
B.1.9	PSC 8.2.18	Remove kerbs, stockpile, store, maintain and reinstate				
B.1.10	PSC 8.2.15	E3 kerb	m	435		
B.1.11		Take down existing rugby goal posts, carefully dismantle, transport, and store in a safe location as directed by the Engineer, including all labour, plant, equipment, and incidental materials required for the complete operation.	No	2		
B.2		DEMOLITION OF EXISTING WORK				
B.2.1		Carefully dismantle and remove existing floodlight pole from the multi-purpose court, including disconnecting electrical services, removing all luminaires, brackets and associated fittings, and lowering the pole without damage. Transport and store all recoverable materials at a location directed by the Engineer, or dispose of non-recoverable materials at an approved disposal site, complete.	No	6		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						
C2-7						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities**BILL OF QUANTITIES****SCHEDULE C: EARTHWORKS (SPORT FIELD)**

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
C	SABS 1200 D	EARTHWORKS (SPORTS FIELD) As specified in SABS 1200 D and in the project specifications				
C,1	8.3.2	Bulk Excavation:				
C.1.1	8.3.2 (a)	Excavate in all materials over site to reduce levels and filling of areas as prescribed with excavated material. Rate to include compaction of filling material to 98% MOD AASTHO Density for sand	m³	100		
C.1.2	PS D 8.3.4	Importing of materials from commercial sources and use for fill, including placing; spreading and compaction in maximum layers of 150mm thickness to 98% MOD AASTHO Density for sand.	m³	2000		
	PS DM 8.3.3(b)	Extra Over Item 8.3.2(a) for:				
C.1.4	8.3.2(b)	Hard rock excavation	m³	50		
C.1.5		Intermediate excavation	m³	30		
		Overhaul				
C.1.6		Extra over on Items C1.4 and C1.5 inclusive of truck haul for dumping of unsuitable material to a dump site determined by the Contractor	m³	80		
C.2	SABS 1200 DM & MF	EARTHWORKS (ATHLETIC TRACK)				
	PS DM 8.3.3	Treatment of roadbed:				
		Roadbed preparation and compaction of material to:				
C.2.1		Minimum of 93% of Mod AASHTO to 150 mm depth - Gravel road	m³	30		
C.2.2		Rip existing athletic track, scarify, rework, and recompact the existing road layer to the specified depth and density, including shaping to the required levels, crossfalls, and longitudinal profile, complete in accordance with drawing 25181CG-001-01	m³	230		
	PS DM 8.3.4	Cut to Fill, Borrow to Fill, Commercial source to Fill (schedule separately)				
C.2.3		a) Commercial to fill - G7 or better	m³	60		
C.2.4	8.3.7	b) Cut to spoil at site designated by the contractor (Soft and intermediate)	m³	10		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE C: EARTHWORKS (SPORT FIELD)

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
C.2.5	SANS 1200 MF	Parking (Layerworks)				
	PSD M 8.3.3	Treatment of roadbed: Roadbed preparation and compaction of material to: Minimum of 93% of Mod AASHTO to 150 mm depth	m³	1500		
C.2.6	PS DM 8.3.4	Cut to Fill, Borrow to Fill, Commercial source to Fill (schedule separately)				
C.2.7	8.3.7	a) Commercial to fill - G7 or better b) Cut to spoil at site designated by the contractor (Soft and intermediate)	m³	1500		
		Parking Features				
C.2.8	PS DM 8.3.4	Pre-cast Concrete Bollards Spaced 1.5m around parking perimeter Modcon bollard type 002 (150mm x 1.1m) or similar	No	10		
C.2.9	LI	Channel excavation Excavate earth channel 500mm width x 200 deep, lines, grades and levels, including trimming and shaping of side slopes and channel invert, disposal of surplus excavated material to an approved spoil area, and all labour, plant and equipment necessary to complete the work.	m	360		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE D: IRRIGATION

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
D		IRRIGATION				
D.1	SABS 1200 DB	EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES)				
		as specified in SABS 1200 DB and in the project specifications:				
	PSDB 8.3.2	(a) Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material to site provided by contractor:				
		(1) Pipes up to 125mm dia for depths:				
		Up to 1,5m				
D.1.1		(a) 110mm dia irrigation mainline	m	240		
D.1.2		(b) 63mm dia irrigation lateral line	m	1 200		
D.1.3		(c) 75mm dia pipeline (borehole pump to water tanks)	m	180		
D.1.4		(d) 90mm dia tank interconnecting pipe	m	24		
D.1.5		(e) 63mm dia riser pipe at valve stations	m	36		
D.1.6		(f) 32mm dia municipal water connection pipe	m	6		
D.1.7		(g) 25mm dia municipal water connection pipe	m	100		
	PSDB 8.3.2	(b) Extra over item 1.1 to 1.7 above for:				
D.1.8		(1) Intermediate excavation	m ³			
D.1.9		(2) Hard rock excavation	m ³			
	PSDB 8.3.6.2	(3) Hand excavation and backfill where directed by the Employer's Agent				
D.1.10		(a) Soft material	m ³			
D.1.11		(b) Intermediate material	m ³			
D.1.12	PSDB 8.3.2	(4) Backfill stabilized with 5% cement where directed by the Employer's Agent	m ³			
	PSDB 8.3.3	Excavation ancillaries:				
	PSDB 8.3.3.1	Make up deficiency in backfill material:				
D.1.13		(a) by importation from commercial or off site sources selected by the Contractor (sand compacted to 100% Mod AASHTO)	m ³			
		(a) Services that intersect a pipe trench:				
D.1.14		(1) LT electricity cables	No			
D.1.15		(2) HT electricity cables	No			
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE D: IRRIGATION

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
D.1.16		(3) Telkom	No			
D.1.17		(4) Watermains	No			
D.1.18		(5) Stormwater	No			
D.1.19		(6) Sewer	No			
		(b) Services that adjoin a trench:				
D.1.20		(1) Foul sewer	m			
D.1.21		(2) HT electrical cables	m			
D.1.22		(3) Watermains	m			
D.2	SABS 1200 L	MEDIUM PRESSURE PIPELINES				
		HDPE & uPVC Pipes				
		as specified in SABS 1200 L and in the project specifications				
	PSL 8.2.1	Supply, lay and bed on bedding for flexible pipes (SANS 1200LB, Drawing LB-2), complete with couplings:				
		HDPE PE-100 irrigation pipes				
D.2.1		(a) 63mm dia Class 8 lateral line	m	1 200		
D.2.2		(b) 25mm dia Class 10 municipal connection line	m	100		
		uPVC irrigation pipes				
D.2.3		(a) 110mm dia Class 6 mainline	m	240		
D.2.4		(b) 90mm dia Class 6 tank interconnecting pipe	m	24		
D.2.5		(c) 75mm dia Class 6 pipeline, borehole pump to water tanks	m	180		
D.2.6		(d) 63mm dia Class 9 riser pipe at valve stations	m	36		
D.2.7		(e) 32mm dia Class 9 municipal connection pipe	m	6		
		Mainline and tank interconnection fittings				
D.2.8		110mm FIP PVC T-piece	No	1		
D.2.9		110mm FIP PVC x 90 degree grade elbow	No	10		
D.2.10		110mm FIP PVC socket moulded solvent weld coupling	No	10		
D.2.11		110mm FIP PVC reducing bush (to 90mm)	No	1		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE D: IRRIGATION

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
D.2.12		110mm FIP PVC coupling	No	1		
D.2.13		90mm FIP PVC coupling	No	1		
D.2.14		90mm x 90 degree grade FIP PVC elbow	No	5		
D.2.15		90mm PVC FIP T-piece	No	3		
		Valve-station riser and manifold fittings (x15 stations)				
D.2.16		110 x 75 FIP PVC reducing T-piece	No	13		
D.2.17		110 x 90 degree grade FIP PVC elbow	No	2		
D.2.18		110 x 63 FIP PVC reducing bush	No	2		
D.2.19		75 x 63 FIP PVC reducing bush	No	13		
D.2.20		63 x 90 degree grade FIP PVC elbow	No	30		
D.2.21		63 x 50 FIP PVC socket union, PVC x BSP female - Class 16	No	30		
D.2.22		50mm nylon nipple	No	30		
D.2.23		Jumbo valve box, complete	No	15		
D.2.24		63 x 50 compression male adaptor	No	15		
D.2.25		63 x 30 FIP PVC female riser elbow	No	15		
		Lateral line and sprinkler-riser fittings				
D.2.26		63 compression coupler, equal	No	13		
D.2.27		63 x 25 poly saddle	No	110		
D.2.28		63 x 50 compression female elbow	No	18		
D.2.29		50 x 25 nylon reducing bush	No	18		
D.2.30		25 x 20 nylon reducing bush	No	130		
		Municipal water connection fittings				
D.2.31		25 x 25 compression male adaptor	No	4		
D.2.32		25 compression elbow	No	10		
D.2.33		32 x 25 FIP PVC male adaptor	No	1		
D.2.34		32 x 25 FIP PVC female elbow	No	1		
Total Carried Forward						

C2-12

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE D: IRRIGATION

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
D.2.35	PSL 8.2.11	Borehole pump to water tanks pipeline fittings				
D.2.35		75 x 90 degree grade FIP PVC elbow	No	12		
D.2.36		75 x 65 FIP PVC female riser elbow	No	1		
D.2.37		65 x 40 galvanised reducing bush	No	1		
D.2.38	PSL 8.2.11	75 FIP PVC coupling - solvent weld	No	6		
		Anchor blocks / thrust blocks and pedestals:				
		Concrete:				
D.2.39		Class 20MPa/19mm	m³			
	PSLB 8.2.2	Formwork:				
D.2.40		Rough	m²			
D.3	SABS 1200 LB	BEDDING (PIPES)				
		as specified in SABS 1200 LB and in the project specifications				
	PSLB 8.2.2	Supply only of bedding by importation:				
		From commercial sources:				
D.3.1		(a) Selected granular material	m³			
D.3.2		(b) Selected fill material	m³			
D.3.3	PSLB 8.2.6	Extra over items 3.1 and 3.2 for bedding stabilized with 5% cement	m³			
D.4		DISCONNECTION AND REMOVAL OF EXISTING PUMP STATION EQUIPMENT				
D.4.1		Disconnect, remove and deliver all existing pumps, pipes, valves, fittings and electrical connections from the pump station to Municipal Stores, complete.	Sum	1		
D.5		VALVES (COMPACT & BALL TYPE)				
D.5.1		30mm PVC compact valve, f x f	No	15		
D.5.2		50mm PVC compact valve, f x f (tank manifold)	No	5		
D.5.3		50mm FIP PVC union, f x f	No	1		
D.5.4		63 x 50 FIP PVC union, 63 glue x 50 female	No	1		
D.5.5		25mm HP Cobra ball valve	No	1		
D.5.6		150mm float valve, complete	No	1		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE D: IRRIGATION

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
D.5.7		25mm galvanised female elbow	No	1		
D.6		SPRINKLERS AND ACCESSORIES				
D.6.1		Hunter PGP pop-up sprinkler, complete	No	112		
D.6.2		20mm nylon male/female elbow	No	440		
D.6.3		20 x 200 PVC stand pipe	No	112		
D.7		PUMP INSTALLATION				
D.7.1		Supply, deliver and install Foras Km 550T x 380V x 4,0kW pumpset, complete	Sum	1		
D.7.2		Supply and install 4,0kW D.O.L. starter box, complete with amp meter, isolator and 24-hour timer	Sum	1		
D.7.3		Supply and install galvanised lockable cage for pumpset	No	1		
D.7.4		50mm nylon nipple (pump suction side)	No	1		
D.7.5		50mm FIP PVC union - f x f (pump suction side)	No	1		
D.7.6		0-100kPa pressure gauge	No	1		
D.7.7		90 x 15 poly saddle	No	1		
D.7.8		15 x 8 galvanised bush	No	1		
D.7.9		Tank level gauge	No	1		
D.8		WATER STORAGE TANKS - diameter 2 230mm, height 3 130mm				
D.8.1		Supply and install 10 000L Nel vertical water tank, complete	No	4		
D.9		SUNDRIES AND DELIVERY				
D.9.1		Sundries (pipe glue, cleaner, thread sealant, lubricant, plumbers tape) and delivery of all material to Fraserburg	Sum	1		
D.10		LABOUR, TRANSPORT AND ACCOMMODATION				
D.10.1		Labour, transport and accommodation for the complete installation of the above	Sum	1		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

C2-14

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE E: LANDSCAPING

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
E	LS	LANDSCAPING as in the project specifications				
E.1		SOIL PREPARATION				
E.1.1		Allow for Oil Test and associated Soil Analyses Report by an accredited SANAS laboratory when called for by the Landscape Architects	No	5		
E.1.2		Cultivation shall be carried out using a tractor-mounted rotary tiller (rotovator) in open areas and a walk-behind rotary cultivator in confined or restricted areas, or other approved equivalent mechanical cultivation equipment. Cultivate all areas of planting to a depth of 200mm and break soil down to a friable nature. Remove all deleterious materials, stones in excess of 50mm, grass roots. Includes filled area for lawn planting.	m ²	11700		
E.2		SOIL IMPROVEMENTS				
		HERBICIDE :				
E.2.1		Two application of broad spectrum non-selective herbicide to sports field prior to commencement of cultivation process, 10 days after first application	m ²	11 700		
E.3		TOPSOIL :				
		Supply, mix and place topsoil and compost at ratio 50:50 from commercial source - PRIOR TO DELIVERY, SAMPLES TO BE PROVIDED WITH ORGANIC CONTENT TESTS.				
E.3.1		Supply and place with approved topsoil to specification, 75mm thick	m ³	870		
E.4		COMPOST :				
E.4.1		Supply fine compost (0 - 5 mm particle size) at 30mm thickness. Sample to be provided prior to delivery	m ³	351		
E.5		ORGANIC FERTILISER :				
E.5.1		Supply of organic fertiliser - Neutrog Rapid Raiser pelletised chicken manure (Blade runner) (100g/m ²)	kg	1 170		
E.6		INORGANIC FERTILISER :				
E.6.1		Supply and apply 3.2.3 @ 45g/m ² fertiliser applied prior to seeding.	kg	527		
E.7		ROTAVATION :				
		Rotavation of entire sports field after the application of topsoil to blend topsoil; compost; fertilisers and additives into underlying insitu soil	m ²	11 700		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE E: LANDSCAPING

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
E.7.1		LASER LEVELING : Laser level the sports field area using a laser guided levelling device.	m ²	11 700		
E.8		ESTABLISHING GRASS BY GRASS SODS (ROLL ON)				
E.8.1		Supply, deliver and lay Cynodon dactylos (Bermuda, Kweek) / Pennisetum Clandestinum (Kikuyu) blend in large roll-on sods	m ²	11 700		
E.9		Roll after laying lawn with a 200kg roller (Non vibrating):				
E.9.1		When planting sods/ Roll-on-Lawn- After laying lawn but before applying top dressing - roll entire area with 200kg roller (if tractor used, Tractor to have turf tyres strictly) after laying of grass	m ²	11 700		
E.9.2		COMPREHENSIVE MAINTENANCE OF SPORT FIELD : Making fit for purpose - Maintain for 6 months after practical completion; SPORT FIELD- including irrigation system; grass mowing twice per month fertilisation, scarification, application of: - broad leafed herbicide; pesticide; insecticide as required, aeration ; scarification as required. Grass clippings to be removed from site. Maintenance to include the application of HAIFA turf @ 60g/m ² (Similar brand names will not be accepted). Detailed record of site visits and report to be provided upon completion. Site attendance register to be signed on each visit.				
E.10		a)Critical grow in period - Daily monitoring; applying crop cover when required, application of growth stimulators and fertilisers as required to include weeding and management of disease. (for seeding only)	month	6		
E.10.1	PSD 8.3.22 (LI)	b)Cut the grass on a weekly basis to a height of 25mm (removal of cuttings not required)	month	6		
E.10.2	PSD 8.3.21	c) 50/50 weed free riversand and horse manure lawndressing (or similar approved compost) mix 25 mm thickness, from commercial sources (Applied once during six month maintenance period as per engineers instructions)				
	PSL 8.3.30	Inspect and repair/maintain irrigation system installed under the contract (inspect once per month during one year maintenance period and attend to faults reported by the client)	month	6		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE E: LANDSCAPING

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
E.10.3		Lines: Lime lines to National Sport Department Specifications Rugby / Soccer Field Athletic Track	m m	1 550 4 000		
E.10.4		SUPPLY AND APPLY TOP DRESSING AND FERTILISERS: During maintenance period Supply and place from commercial source blended top dressing - 50% washed sand and 50% fine compost @ 20mm thickness (fine compost - no parts larger than 5mm in any dimension - Master Organics or similar) To be applied one month after laying of lawn. To be applied with a mechanical spreader with turf tyres. Delivery notes for TOP DRESSING to be provided prior to payment being authorized. Delivery notes to be submitted prior to payment.	m³	234		
E.10.5						
E.11		ORGANIC FERTILISER :				
E.11.1		Supply of organic fertiliser - Neutrog Rapid Raiser pelletised chicken manure (Blade runner) (100g/m³)	kg	1 170		
E.12		INORGANIC FERTILISER :				
E.12.1		Supply and apply 3.2.3 @ 45g/m² fertiliser applied prior to seeding.	kg	527		
Total Carried Forward						

C2-17

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities**BILL OF QUANTITIES****SCHEDULE F: FENCING**

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
F		FENCING				
		BOUNDARY FENCE				
	PA 8.1.1	Clearing fence line	m	500		
F.1	PA 8.2	Supply and Install high security fencing complete as per drawing STE/F-01				
		1.8 meter high	m	500		
F.1.1		a) Hot Dipped Galvanized Anti-climb single swing Pedestrian Gate	No	4		
F.1.2		b) Hot Dipped Galvanized Anti-climb double swing Vehicular Gate	No	1		
F.1.3	PA 8.5	Dismantling of existing fences	m	500		
F.2		MULTI PURPOSE COURT				
		Perimeter Fencing (3.6m High) All steel components to be finished in matching UV-resistant dark green powder coating. Rate to include all tensioning components, corner stays, caps, and making good to court surface.				
F.2.1		Supply, deliver, and install 3.6m high tennis court fencing. Consisting of 50 x 50 x 3.15mm thick green PVC-coated galvanized diamond mesh. Include 4.0mm high-tensile straining wires (3 rows per panel).	m	185		
F.2.2		Vertical line posts to be 76mm diameter x 2.5mm wall thickness hot-dip galvanized steel, spaced at 3.0m intervals, cast into 300 x 300 x 600mm deep 25MPa concrete footings. Corner/straining posts to be 100mm diameter with diagonal stays. All steel to be finished in UV-resistant dark green powder coating.	No	65		
F.2.3		Supply and install single-leaf pedestrian gates, size 1.2m wide x 2.1m high. Frame constructed from 50mm x 50mm x 2.5mm hot-dip galvanized square tubing, clad with matching PVC-coated diamond mesh.	No	3		
		Internal Inter-Court Divider Fencing (1.2m High)				
F.2.4		Supply, deliver, and install a 1.2m high internal divider fence between tennis courts. Consisting of 50 x 50 x 3.15mm thick UV-resistant green PVC-coated galvanized diamond mesh.	m	80		
F.2.5		Framework to feature a continuous horizontal 42mm diameter x 2.0mm wall thickness top rail, securely clamped or welded flush to vertical line posts. Vertical line posts to be 60mm diameter x 2.0mm wall thickness hot-dip galvanized steel, spaced at maximum 3.0m intervals.	m	80		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities**BILL OF QUANTITIES****SCHEDULE G: PORTABLE ITEMS**

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
G.1		OUTDOOR GYM				
	8.3.3	RESTRICTED EXCAVATION				
G.1.1	8.3.3 (a)	Excavate for foundations in all materials, backfill behind structures, stockpile or dispose ,as ordered, within the freehaul distance of 1.5 km for depths:				
G.1.1		0 m up to 2 m	m³	3		
G.1.2	8.3.3 (b)	Extra over items C.1.1 for excavation in hard rock materials	m³	1		
G.2	SABS 1200 G	CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)				
	8.2	FORMWORK				
	8.2.1	ROUGH FORMWORK (MEASURED TO 150mm BELOW FINISHED GROUND LEVEL WHERE APPLICABLE)				
		PLANE VERTICAL				
G.2.1		Sides of mass concrete	m²	3,6		
	8.3	REINFORCEMENT				
	PS G 8.3.2	HIGH TENSILE WELDED MESH				
G.2.1		Reference 617 in centre of floor slabs	m²	30		
	8.4	CONCRETE				
	8.4.2	35 Mpa GRADE 20/19 CONCRETE 150 mm THICKNESS				
G.2.2		Plane horizontalhorizontal	m³	4,5		
	(b)	STEEL FLOAT FINISH (see PSG 5.5.10.5)				
		UPPER SURFACES OF:				
G.2.3		Horizontal floor panels including apron	m²	30		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE G: PORTABLE ITEMS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
G.3	PS G 8.5	JOINTS: NOTE THAT FORMWORK IS INCLUDED IN THE COST OF THE JOINT EXPANSION JOINTS FORMING 20mm WIDE JOINTS WITH JOINT SEALER CONSISTING OF TWO COMPONENT POLYETHER BASED POLYURETHANE SEALING COMPOUND (DIMENSIONS 20 x 15 mm) AND JOINT FILLER CONSISTING OF CLOSED CELL EXPANDED POLYETHYLENE AS WELL AS WATERSTOPS Supply, deliver, assemble, and install a complete set of robust, weather-resistant outdoor gym machines. Equipment must fully comply with SANS 16630 / SABS specifications for public fitness spaces. Fabricated from "Class B" hot-dip galvanized steel (GI) internal bore piping (minimum 80mm nominal diameter for main upright pillars and 32mm–42mm for handles/pedals). All steelwork to feature an anti-corrosion chemical pre-treatment and a minimum 120-micron thick, UV-resistant, scratch-proof exterior powder-coated gloss finish. Moving joints must utilize heavy-duty, maintenance-free sealed stainless steel ball bearings with integrated mechanical safety limit-stops. Each machine must be surface-mounted and bolted securely onto the concrete foundation slab. Work includes core-drilling or hammer-drilling injection holes into the cured concrete, thorough hole cleaning using wire brushes and compressed air, and anchoring the structural steel base plates using heavy-duty M12/M16 Grade 316 stainless steel threaded studs chemically fixed with high-performance structural epoxy resin vinylester mortar. Rate to include all epoxy cartridges, threaded rods, washers, hex nuts, specialized fastening equipment, and protective vandal-proof plastic dome nut caps over all exposed fixing points to prevent tampering and injury. Price to include high-visibility pictorial instructional signage plates detailing correct usage and safety warnings for each station.	m	12		
G.2.4						
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE G: PORTABLE ITEMS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
G.5.12		Outdoor Overhead Ladder 2	No	1		
		Outdoor Latpull Down & Seated Chest Press	No	1		
		Outdoor Treadmill	No	1		
		Outdoor Rowing Machine	No	1		
		Outdoor Elliptical Cross Trainer	No	1		
		Outdoor Lower Limbs War Up Trainer	No	1		
		Outdoor Lower Limbs War Up Trainer	No	1		
		Outdoor Waist & Back Massager	No	1		
		Outdoor Sit-up Trainer	No	1		
		Outdoor Air Walker	No	1		
		Outdoor Hip Twister & Stepper	No	1		
		Outdoor Seated Leg Press Trainer	No	1		
G.5.13		Outdoor Double Surfboard	No	1		
G.5.14		Preparation and Painting of Existing Rugby Posts				
		Prepare, prime, and repaint the existing steel rugby posts (including uprights and crossbars). Work includes providing all necessary scaffolding, high-reach access platforms, safety harnesses, and protective drop sheets. Rate to include all surface preparation, access equipment, safety compliance, paints, solvents, tools, and clearing site of any paint spills.				
		Surface Preparation: Mechanically wire-brush, scrape, or grind all surfaces to thoroughly remove all loose rust, scale, flaking paint, and oxidation down to bare metal. Wash down to remove salt, grease, and contaminants. Apply an industrial-grade rust-converter chemical treatment to any deep-seated corrosion pits.				
		Coating System: • 1st Coat: Apply one full coat of a heavy-duty, anti-corrosive metal undercoat / zinc-phosphate primer.	No	2		
		• 2nd, 3rd, & 4th Coat: Apply three sequential, uniform coats of high-gloss premium industrial silver enamel paint, allowing specified drying times between applications.	No	2		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE G: PORTABLE ITEMS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Preparation and Painting of Existing Netball/Tennis Poles Coating System: • 1st Coat: Apply one full coat of a heavy-duty, anti-corrosive metal undercoat / zinc-phosphate primer. • 2nd, 3rd, & 4th Coat: Apply three sequential, uniform coats of high-gloss premium industrial silver enamel paint, allowing specified drying times between applications.	No	6		
			No	6		
		Surface Preparation and Acrylic Court Painting Prepare, prime, and paint the existing concrete netball court playing surface. Surface Preparation: High-pressure wash the entire concrete slab (minimum 180 bar) to completely remove all dirt, algae, oil, grease, loose material, and peeling paint. Acid-etch the concrete if required to ensure maximum adhesion. Rout out and clean all structural cracks or surface spalls, and fill flush using a heavy-duty, polymer-modified cementitious concrete patch compound or epoxy filler. Allow to fully cure and sand smooth. Rate to include all high-pressure cleaning equipment, patching compounds, acrylic court paints, tools, labor, and safety measures.				
		1st Coat: Apply one full coat of a specialized clear acrylic concrete primer/binder sealer.	m ²	2050		
		2nd & 3rd Coat: Apply two separate, non-diluted coats of a premium, non-slip, UV-resistant sports acrylic "court paint" (textured with silica sand for traction) in dark green. Application must be done uniformly using specialized squeegees or rollers to avoid pooling.	m ²	2050		
		Surface Preparation and Painting of Tennis Practice Wall Prepare and repaint both faces and edges of the existing concrete/brickwork tennis practice wall. Surface Cleaning & Preparation: High-pressure wash all surfaces (minimum 150 bar) to remove dirt, mold, algae, and flaking paint. Scraping and wire-brushing stubborn areas. Treat biological growth with an anti-fungal wash. Repair structural cracks and plaster defects using a fiber-reinforced, weather-resistant exterior skimming compound, sanded flush once cured.				
		Coating System: • 1st Coat: Apply one full coat of a water-based alkali-resistant masonry primer.	m ²	12		
		• 2nd & 3rd Coat: Supply and apply two coats of a premium, UV-resistant, high-build exterior acrylic matte or low-sheen paint (in dark green or designated color). Application via roller or airless spray to ensure a smooth, glare-free finish.	m ²	12		
		Court Line Marking Measure out, mask, and paint all regulation netball court lines in strict accordance with Netball South Africa and World Netball official dimensions.				
		Lines to be 50mm wide, painted using a premium, crisp white, non-slip acrylic line-marking paint. Lines must feature crisp, sharp edges without any overspray or bleed.	m	800		
		Set out, mask, and paint a continuous horizontal target line across the practice wall exactly 914 mm above the court surface (representing standard net height). Line to be 50 mm wide, applied using white road-marking or non-slip sports acrylic paint with crisp, sharp masking edges.	m	10		
		Supply, deliver, install, test and commission LED floodlights for the illumination of the multi-purpose sports courts to provide a maintained average horizontal illuminance of not less than 300 lux over the entire playing surface, with a minimum uniformity (Emin/Eavg) of 0.5, in accordance with SANS 12193. The rate shall include luminaires, drivers, mounting brackets, surge protection, aiming, electrical connections, testing and commissioning, complete.	No	6		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE H: CABLE DUCTS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
H	SABS 1200 LC	CABLE DUCTS				
		as specified in SABS 1200 LC and in the project specifications				
H.1	8.2.2	Excavation:				
H.1.1		(a) Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill, compact, and dispose of surplus material	m			
		(b) Extra over item (a) above for:				
H.1.2		(1) Intermediate excavation	m ³			
	PSLC 8.2.5	Supply, lay, bed and prove duct:				
		Kabelflex pipes:				
H.1.3		200mm dia	m			
Total Carried Forward						

C2-23

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE I: SEGMENTED PAVING

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
I	SABS 1200 MJ	SEGMENTED PAVING				
		As specified in SABS 1200 MJ and in the project specifications and in accordance with SANS 1058				
I.1	PSMJ 8.2.2	Construction of paving complete:				
I.1.1	LI	Supply and install 200 x 100 x 60mm, 35 Mpa interlocker paving, Herringbone pattern, with header course, colour: Grey to match existing paving (Including 20mm blinding layer of sand)	m²	2800		
I.1.2	PSMJ 8.2.3	Cutting units to fit edge restraints for 200 x 100 x 60mm road interlocker paver	m	1102		
	SABS 1200 MK	KERBING AND CHANNELLING				
		As specified in SABS 1200 MK and in the project specifications				
I.2	PSMK 8.2.1	Supply and install, including concrete embedment of precast concrete kerbing:				
I.2.1		MK 10 - Radius over 20m and straight sections	m	450		
		Edge kerb				
I.2.2		Radius up to 4m	m	9		
I.2.3		Radius over 15m and straight sections	m	6		
I.2.4		Radius over 20m and straight sections	m	500		
Total Carried Forward						

C2-24

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
		EXISTING PAVILION PREAMBLES NOTE: TENDERERS ARE TO NOTE THAT THESE BILLS OF QUANTITIES SHALL BE READ IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE COMPLETE TENDER DOCUMENTATION, INCLUDING ALL RELEVANT DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. IN THE EVENT OF ANY DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE DESCRIPTIONS, DRAWINGS, OR SPECIFICATIONS, THE ARCHITECT'S AND/OR ENGINEER'S DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS SHALL TAKE PRECEDENCE. SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES <u>General</u> For preambles refer to the General Preambles for Trades 2017 as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors. The "General Preambles for trades" shall be deemed to be incorporated in these bills of quantities and no claims arising from brevity of description of items fully described in the said General Preambles will be entertained. These Bills of Quantities have been compiled in accordance with the latest addition of the ASAQS "Standard System of Measuring Building Work", including all amendments, unless descriptions of items indicate a deviation. Rates in this section shall be deemed to include for everything referred to by "shall be deemed to include" in the "Standard System", unless descriptions of items indicate a deviation. Rates shall be deemed to include for work to existing surfaces and in existing buildings, where work stated as to existing. Tenderers are referred to all supplementary preambles listed below for full descriptions of materials and items not fully described in all Bills THAT SHALL APPLY EQUALLY TO ALL BILLS, unless otherwise stated				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Definitions and Interpretations Where the following provisional values are stated in descriptions to this section, the "JBCC version 6.2 January 2019" definitions and interpretations thereof will be applicable as stated below. PRIME COST AMOUNT shall mean: "An amount included in the contract sum for the delivered cost of materials and goods obtained from a supplier as instructed by the principal agent" BUDGETARY ALLOWANCE shall mean : "An amount included in the contract sum for work intended for execution by the contractor, the extent of which is identified but not detailed" PROVISIONAL SUM shall mean : "An amount included in the contract sum for the supply and installation of work by a subcontractor." PC Amounts Appropriate fixing materials, etc. must be priced in addition, where applicable, to PC amounts All PC amounts shall be deemed to cover the cost of supply and delivery of "materials and goods" only and installation, fixing, fixing material, profit, etc. must be priced in addition, unless otherwise stated. PC amounts will be "per each" unless otherwise stated. PC amounts will be "per each" unless otherwise stated. Budgetary Allowances Work for which budgetary allowances are provided may be deducted in whole or in part if not required, without any compensation for loss or profit on the said allowances ALTERATIONS (PROVISIONAL) SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES The contractor to note that all work in this section are to be executed within an existing facility and care should be taken not to damage any existing work and/or services that is not indicated as part of the scope of work. Any damages to these existing works and/or services to be made good or repaired to an acceptable and working state at the cost of the contractor. The contractor will be required to take all dimensions affecting the existing buildings on the site and he will be held solely responsible for the accuracy of all such dimensions where used in the manufacture of new items (doors, windows, fittings, etc.). Water supply pipes and other piping that may be encountered and found necessary to disconnect or cut, shall be effectually stopped off or grubbed up and removed, and any new connections that may be necessary shall be made with proper fittings, to the satisfaction of the principal agent. Demolitions and Works on Site All demolitions and work on site must be carried out carefully and in the safest possible manner and the Contractor is to make a thorough examination and take all necessary precautions before proceeding with the work. The Contractor shall not remove or interfere with any furniture, fittings, etc. unless specifically stated in the following items and shall give adequate notice to the Representative / Agent as to the removal of any such articles, from parts of the buildings that are to be altered, etc. in order for the Employer to have same removed before the Contractor commences work in such parts. The Contractor's attention is drawn to the fact that the work shall be executed in consecutive order as ordered by the Representative / Agent and the program shall be agreed to suit the specific situation as the institution will be in full operation during the execution of the contract. The contractor is to give due notice of commencement of work in certain areas. The Contractor will be held solely responsible for any damage to persons and / or property.				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Damage and repairs to Services Should the Contractor damage any services which are to remain in operation or any services which have not yet been disconnected prior to removal, then the Contractor will be held solely responsible for such damage and any further resultant damage. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Representative / Agent and the Authorities concerned and he shall, at his own cost, make all necessary arrangements for disconnection and repairs with the relevant Authorities and shall pay all fees and charges levied. Temporary barriers, screens, etc. including removal The contractor is to allow for providing, install, maintain, move and subsequently remove all temporary barriers, screens, overhead protections, etc., that may be necessary whilst carrying out any portion of the work for the protection of people, vehicles, existing buildings, structures, services, etc. Materials from Demolitions, Alterations, etc. The Contractor must make his own arrangements for dumping and shall pay all fees and charges levied. Credit for the value of materials from the alterations, etc. is to be allowed for in the rates. Reference to "New work" All new work, items, finishes, etc. referred to in this bill in replacing existing, to be installed to existing surfaces, etc. shall be deemed to be measured elsewhere unless specifically indicated to be included ("including"). Asbestos items The removal, handling, treatment, safe disposal, etc. of all asbestos items (if any) must be done strictly according to statutory regulations and law and by qualified people as prescribed. Asbestos related handling, removal and safe disposing fees to be allowed for where asbestos material has been referred to Nature and extent of the work Tenderers are to familiarise themselves with the nature and extent of the work to be done and to examine the condition of all existing buildings as no claim shall be entertained on the grounds of ignorance regarding the conditions under which the work is to be executed. New openings, etc. to existing walls Rates shall be deemed to include (as applicable) for : Neatly cutting through, removal of tiling and other finishes to both sides, including skirtings, cornices, windows, doors, door frames, mirrors, piping, cutting back and sealing off piping, taps, etc. Making good finishes, including plaster, paint, etc. to both sides of walls, in reveals, wall soffits, on internal and external sills and thresholds, with neat flush intersections of new to existing surfaces. Lintels, including removal of existing and cutting in of new, temporary support, drip grooves, etc. Internal and external window sills, with dampcourse, cutting and repair brickwork, etc. Repair thresholds, including removal of existing and supply of new weather or dividing strips, cutting in of new, cutting of and repair brickwork, etc. Building up openings partially or in whole with brickwork.				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.1		Sundries Rates shall be deemed to include (as applicable) for : Cutting toothings and bonding new brickwork to existing and or Cutting toothings in brickwork to bear new concrete work Preparation of finished top of brick walls, concrete floors, etc. to receive new brickwork. Making good internal plaster finish to concrete ceilings where brick walls are removed. Making good top of remaining portions of brick walls where walls are broken down with cement screeds Making good internal plaster finish to walls where adjoining brick walls, slabs, stairs, etc. are removed. Neat flush intersections of all new to existing finishes, where applicable. Rates for taking off of existing ceilings shall be deemed to include for disconnecting, taking off, putting aside existing light fittings, preparing and refitting later in the same position, where applicable. DEMOLITION OF EXISTING WORK Carefully break down and remove existing sundry structures, etc. from plastered and painted walls and screeded or smooth finished concrete floors, repair and prepare surfaces. Corrugated steel roof canopy with and including all roof sheeting, support sections, timber poles with concrete bases, brackets, bolts,, etc. and repairing brick wall where bolts were removed.	m²	150		
J.2		Hack up and remove existing ceramic floor tile covering with cement plaster screed, from concrete floors in patching, including water drainage traps and drains, repairing and filling of small cracks and holes, etc. and prepare and proper cleaning of concrete surfaces to receive new screed.	m²	10		
J.3		Carefully break down and remove existing brick walls, etc., including tiling and other finishes, skirtings, cornices, doors, door frames, steel gates, cornices, mirrors, taps, piping (cutting back and sealing off piping), etc., repair reveals, soffits and floors to receive new finishes (paint measured elsewhere), including new lintels, temporary support, etc. all in accordance with architect's drawings.	m²	130		
J.4		Single walls	m²	10		
J.5		Double brick walls Break new clear openings through existing walls, repair reveals and lintels with brickwork in cement mortar, repair finishes to both sides of walls and reveals, with neat flush intersections of new to existing finishes, soffits and thresholds (paint measured elsewhere), including new lintels, temporary support, etc. Opening, size 1760 x 2100mm high, through one brick wall plastered and painted to both sides. Break new openings through existing walls, plastered and painted to both sides, prepare openings for windows to be re-installed in new position, repair finishes to both sides of walls, soffits and reveals with neat flush intersections of new to existing finishes, including all lintels, drip grooves, damp proof course, cement mortar filling, etc., re-install window (removed elsewhere), all as applicable and in accordance with details on drawings.	No	1		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.6		Opening through one brick wall for window, size 1210 x 2300mm high. Remove timber doors and door frames, alter openings in existing brick walls, plastered and painted to both sides, including breaking out brickwork, lintels, etc., repair and prepare opening for new doors and door frames, repair finishes to both sides of walls, soffits, reveals and thresholds, with neat flush intersections of new to existing finishes, including new lintels, temporary support, etc.	No	1		
J.7		Opening in one brick wall for door size 800 x 2032mm high. Remove windows, alter openings in existing brick walls, plastered and painted to both sides, including breaking out brickwork, lintels, etc., repair and prepare opening for new windows, repair finishes to both sides of walls, soffits, reveals and thresholds, with neat flush intersections of new to existing finishes, including new lintels, temporary support, etc.	No	8		
J.8		Opening in single wall brick wall for windows, with window size 1210 x 2300mm high removed.	No	1		
J.9		Opening in double wall brick wall for windows, with window size 1210 x 2300mm high removed.	No	1		
WALL FINISHES						
J.10		Remove all loose material, prepare and repair deteriorated and uneven plastered concrete surfaces in patching as necessary, not exceeding 30mm deep, by skimming and filling the same with "Mendall 90" or similar approved, sand down to a smooth finish, etc. Hack off and remove existing plaster, etc. from walls, etc. and prepare and repair surfaces for new plaster, etc., including cleaning, filling, removal of fungi and algae, etc.	m²	10		
J.11		Internal cement plaster, etc., in patching.	m²	10		
J.12		External cement plaster, etc., in patching. Cut open cracks in plastered and painted brick walls, as necessary and repair, including drilling, including preparation, cleaning, edge chamfers, drilling, soaking, filling, prop gash, coating, plastering and sealing, neat flush intersection with adjoining plaster, finish off smoothly, sealing, etc.	m²	10		
J.13		Repair cracks in internal cement plaster.	m	20		
J.14		Repair cracks in external cement plaster.	m	20		
J.15		Tiled Surfaces, finished with ceramic, porcelain, mosaic, etc. tiles. Hack off and remove existing 300 x 200mm tiles from internal plastered walls in patching, repair and prepare wall face to receive new paint.	m²	15		
Total Carried Forward						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		MASONRY PREAMBLES For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for trades" SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Sundries Rates shall be deemed to include : Brickforce every course for the first 5 courses thereafter every fifth course, every third layer for load bearing brickwork (where applicable), every course for four courses above window and door openings and continuing 600mm past opening, unless otherwise stated on the drawings, specification or measured items. Cement mortar filling to top of pressed steel door frames, where applicable, and finished smoothly All shot pinned ties between brickwork and concrete, roof ties, cramps, cutting, mortar fillets, weep holes to hollow walls, etc. Turning pieces to soffits of all openings, etc. Splayed mortar fillets, one course high in cavities of hollow walls and/or smoothly splaying down top of concrete filling in cavities of hollow walls, at floor level, above windows, etc. Building through or in of ends of timber, steel, etc. beams, bearers, etc., including slip joints where applicable Cutting toothings and bonding new brickwork to existing Preparation of finished top surfaces of existing brick walls, floors, etc. to receive new brickwork Exposed Slip Joints where non-bearing brickwork meets concrete slabs, beam, etc. soffits - formed of two layers of hardboard with 350 micron damp proof course in-between, including surface preparation, etc. (Slip joints to load bearing brickwork measured elsewhere). SUPERSTRUCTURE Brickwork of NFP bricks in class II mortar.				
J.16		Single brick walls	m ²	15		
J.17		Double brick walls	m ²	10		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.18		SUNDRIES AND FINISHES TO OPENINGS IN BRICK WALLS All opening related sundries to openings in one brick walls for doors (doors measured elsewhere), including all lintels, flush pointed fair face finish to all narrow widths, reveals, etc. (general wall brickwork, plaster, paint and other wall finishes are deducted elsewhere for openings). 900 x 2100mm high BRICKWORK SUNDRIES Joint forming material in movement joints.	No	2		
J.19		10mm Jointex, or similar approved, built in vertically through or in brick walls. DOORS, WINDOWS, ETC. Carefully take out and remove existing timber door and frame from brick walls, plastered and painted on both sides, to form a new clear opening, including all necessary temporary support, making good and repairing plastered finishes to both sides of walls, reveals, soffits and thresholds, and neatly flush finishing to adjoining surfaces, complete.	m²	2		
J.20		Door, size 813 x 2032mm high. Remove existing steel sliding window screens from brick walls, plastered and painted on both sides, including steel pelmets, sliding gear and all associated fittings, and brick up openings, including all necessary temporary support, new plaster to both sides of walls, making good and neatly flush finishing to adjoining surfaces, complete. Painting measured separately.	No	5		
J.21		Internal window screens and pelmet.	No	1		
J.22		External window screens and pelmet. Carefully take down and remove existing ceilings, etc. from timber roof structure in patches and prepare to receive new.	No	1		
J.23		Gypsum plaster board ceilings, with and including timberbandering, cover strips, cornices, insulation, etc. Repair and prepare existing spectator grandstands/bleachers, including replacement of defective or missing components and fixings, cleaning, rust treatment, surface preparation, priming and preparation for the specified paint system. Complete in accordance with the project specifications and tender clarification requirements. Painting measured separately.	m²	10		
J.24		Carefully disconnect, take up and remove existing fixed stainless steel, ceramic, porcelain, etc. sanitary fittings, etc, including accessories and fittings, temporary sealing off of piping, repair and prepare connections, wall and floor finishes to receive new sanitary fittings.	m²	150		
J.25		Urinal from plastered brick wall.	No	2		
J.26		Ceramic hand wash basin from plastered brick wall.	No	4		
J.27		Ceramic toilets system from plastered brick wall.	No	5		
		GENERAL PLUMBING Carefully cut back, take off and remove existing piping, pipe fittings, sanitary fittings, etc., including temporary sealing off of piping where necessary and make good in all relevant trades.				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.28		Copper/steel piping exceeding 28mm and not exceeding 40mm diameter, including taps, shower roses, etc. CARPENTRY AND JOINERY PREAMBLES For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for trades" SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Descriptions of frames shall be deemed to include frames, transoms, mullions, rails, etc. Joinery Descriptions of hardwood joinery shall be deemed to include pelleting of bolt holes. All fixing in this bill shall be deemed to be to timber unless otherwise stated. Fixing All nailing of timber roof trusses, purlins, etc. shall be done with galvanised nails. In coastal areas, copper, aluminium or stainless steel nails shall be used All glueing, nailing and screwing of timber to timber (including other "soft" materials) shall be deemed to be included in the descriptions. Where the method of fixing is not stated it shall be deemed to be glued, nailed and screwed Unless specifically stated otherwise, screwing of "soft" or "hard" items given linear shall be done at not exceeding 600mm centres Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete. Where items are described as "bolted" the bolts shall be deemed to be included in the rates. Sundries Where applicable rates shall be deemed to include for : BENCHES Supply and install "Open Slatted Benches", 480mm wide, formed of six 32 x 70mm angle rounded slats at 80mm centres, bolted to and including rectangular steel tubing angle brackets at not exceeding 600mm centres, each formed of 50 x 25 x 2.5mm thick mild steel angle sections and 25 x 25 x 5mm thick mild steel brackets, bolted to brickwork with M10 x 100mm chemical anchors (two per bracket),with and including holes, mitred angle intersections, closed ends, etc. Wood surface to be treated with waterproof vanish. CEILINGS, PARTITIONS AND ACCESS FLOORING	m	25		
J.29			m	12		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		PREAMBLES For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for trades" SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins or shot pinned to brickwork or concrete Descriptions: Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs to brickwork or concrete at not exceeding 600mm centres, and where described as "bolted" the bolts have been given elsewhere Unless otherwise described ceilings shall be deemed to be horizontal Rates for ceilings shall be deemed to include all straight and raking cutting. Ceilings, etc. Rates for ceilings shall be deemed to include all straight and raking cutting All steel components for ceilings, partitions, etc. are to be galvanised in accordance with SANS 121 Steel components Rate of ceilings shall be deemed to include for all openings and holes for light fittings, mechanical diffusers, ventilation, etc. as well as additional trimmings, hangers, supports, etc. to these positions. Openings and holes for Light fittings, etc. NAILED UP CEILINGS 6mm Thick taper edge gypsum plasterboard, with joints taped with 63mm wide strips of mesh scrim and the whole finished with "Gyproc Rhinolite Multipurpose" or similar approved skim plaster. Ceilings in patching, screwed on with drywall screws, including 38 x 50mm sawn softwood brander at 400mm centres in both direction, including all cross brander and additional brander against side walls. Extra over ceiling for 750 x 750mm trap door formed of 38 x 38mm softwood brander frame, covered with ceiling board and fitted flush in opening, including trimmers around opening perimeter, etc. CORNICES, ETC. "JUMBO" or similar approved, all in accordance with detail on architect's drawing no. W106 rev.co, 75mm Coved cornice. INSULATION, (Provisional) 100mm Thick Isotherm polyester thermal insulation (density 10 kg/m³) On ceilings, closely fitted on top of brander between roof timbers, etc.				
J.30			m²	130		
J.31			No	2		
J.32			m	180		
J.33			m²	130		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.34		TOILET CUBICLE PARTITIONING Supply, deliver and install toilet cubicle partitioning complete, comprising moisture-resistant compact laminate (high-pressure laminate) partition panels, doors and pilasters, minimum 13 mm thick, fixed to a corrosion-resistant anodised aluminium or Grade 304 stainless steel framing and support system. Cubicles shall include all necessary headrails, wall channels, floor brackets, adjustable support feet, hinges, indicator/privacy locks, pull handles, coat hooks, door stops, rubber buffers and all other fittings and fixings required for a complete installation. Doors shall be accurately hung and adjusted to ensure smooth operation, with uniform clearances and positive latching. All exposed edges shall be sealed or finished in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Partitioning shall be suitable for high-moisture toilet environments and resistant to water, impact, staining and vandalism. Installation shall be carried out strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and comply with the requirements of SANS 10400, including all necessary setting out, fixing, alignment, cutting, making good and cleaning on completion. The rate shall include all materials, labour, transport, plant, fixings, sundries and incidentals necessary to provide a complete and fully functional toilet cubicle partitioning system. IRONMONGERY PREAMBLES For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for trades" SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Fixing <i>Ironmongery shall be deemed to be fixed to timber unless otherwise stated</i> Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to be plugged to brickwork, concrete, etc. Where ironmongery is described as "fixed to metal", rates shall include preparation of pressed steel, mild steel, aluminium, etc. frames, doors, etc., including mortising, drilling and all other preparation necessary for complete fixing. Descriptions of wall-mounted and floor-standing ironmongery items shall include fixing in position and all necessary fixing accessories. Descriptions of proprietary items shall include fixing in position and all fixing accessories specified by the manufacturer. Ironmongery shall be deemed to be fixed to new or existing doors, frames, etc. Master key systems Locks described as "en-suite" are to be suitable for master key operation system and rates are to include therefore, as well as for necessary keys SANITARY IRONMONGERY Soap dispenser, overall size 135 x 110 x 275mm high. "Bidvest Steiner" or similar approved, all in accordance. Toilet roll holder, overall size 135 x 140 x 385mm high, Paper towels dispenser, overall size 365 x 232 x 365mm high, plugged, (SF10). She packet dispenser, overall size 100 x 30 x 140mm Wall bin, overall size 365 x 160 x 522mm high, plugged,	No.	4		
J.35		Soap dispenser, overall size 135 x 110 x 275mm high. "Bidvest Steiner" or similar approved, all in accordance.	No	9		
J.36		Toilet roll holder, overall size 135 x 140 x 385mm high,	No	8		
J.37		Paper towels dispenser, overall size 365 x 232 x 365mm high, plugged, (SF10).	No	9		
J.38		She packet dispenser, overall size 100 x 30 x 140mm	No	1		
J.39		Wall bin, overall size 365 x 160 x 522mm high, plugged,	No	5		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.40		DOOR IRONMONGERY, ETC. Installation of and profit on door ironmongery (supply and delivery measured elsewhere). Door hanging and access related ironmongery to semi- solid timber single door.	No	5		
J.41		Door hanging and access related ironmongery to hardwood double door.	No	1		
		METALWORK				
		PREAMBLES, ETC.				
		For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for Trades"				
		SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
		Descriptions				
		Descriptions of bolts shall be deemed to include nuts and washers				
		Descriptions of expansion anchors and bolts and chemical anchors and bolts shall be deemed to include nuts, washers and mortices in brickwork of concrete				
		Metalwork described as "holed for bolt(s)" shall be deemed to exclude the bolts unless otherwise described				
		Setting up and building in of windows, frames, etc.				
		Description of all windows, frames, combination doors, louvre units, etc. shall be deemed to include for setting up, building in or fixing to brickwork, blockwork, concrete, etc., unless otherwise stated.				
		Jointing				
		Rates for steelwork shall be deemed to include for labour to all intersections				
		MILD STEEL				
		HOT DIPPED GALVANISED MILD STEEL				
		STEEL WINDOWS, DOORS, ETC.				
J.42		Supply and install standard steel casement window, overall size 600 mm × 600 mm, complete with factory-applied primer coat, opening/fixed casements as indicated on the drawings, glazing with 4 mm clear float glass, glazing putty or approved glazing system, all ironmongery, stays, handles, hinges, fasteners, fixing lugs, bedding, sealing, and all other accessories required. Build into brickwork, plumb and true, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications.	No	8		
J.43		Supply, fabricate, deliver and install mild steel burglar bars to all windows as indicated on the drawings, manufactured from approved steel sections, complete with all welding, fixing lugs, anchor bolts, anti-corrosion primer, and two coats of approved exterior paint, securely fixed to the surrounding masonry, complete in accordance with the drawings and specifications.	m²	14		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		WOODEN DOORS Supply, deliver and install an internal Meranti timber door and frame complete, comprising a 44 mm thick solid semi-solid core Meranti door hung in a rebated kiln-dried Meranti timber frame, manufactured from timber complying with SANS 1783, with a moisture content of 8–12%. The frame shall be suitable for the wall construction, complete with fixing lugs, packers, anchors and all necessary fasteners. The door shall be factory prepared and include all cut-outs for hinges, lockset and door furniture. The item shall include priming/sealing of all faces and edges prior to installation, hanging, fitting, planing, adjustment, and making good to adjoining finishes. Installation shall be carried out in accordance with SANS 10082, SANS 10400, and the manufacturer's recommendations. The rate shall include all materials, labour, plant, transport, fixings, sundries and incidentals necessary to complete the installation to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Ironmongery and final paint or varnish finish to be included.				
J.44		Single Door opening	No	5		
J.45		Double Door opening	No	1		
		ROLLER SHUTTER HATCHES, ETC. Serranda "Series 500/6" or similar approved, fixed to brickwork or concrete (box to side of lintel). Chain operated 75 x 0.6mm thick solid slatted door size 2100 x 800mm (Single door)high, with powder coated finish, with and including guides, locks, etc.				
J.46			No	2		
J.47		Chain operated 75 x 0.6mm thick solid slatted door size 2100 x 1600mm (Double door)high, with powder coated finish, with and including guides, locks, etc.	No	1		
		PLASTERING For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for trades" PREAMBLES SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES Sundries Rates shall be deemed to include for all narrow widths. All specialist screeds, plaster, etc., including fillers, sealers, etc., shall be applied strictly in accordance with the supplier's specifications, including cleaning and preparation of surfaces, application procedures, curing and protection.				
		SCREEDS Screed on concrete				
J.48		30mm Thick on floors and landings in patches.	m²	5		
		INTERNAL PLASTER Cement plaster on brickwork.				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.49		On walls	m ²	100		
J.50		On walls in patches, including neat flush intersections with existing surfaces.	m ²	20		
INTERNAL PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE						
PREAMBLES						
For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for trades"						
SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES						
Concrete pipes:						
Pipes shall be jointed with Ogee joints with rubber collars or socket and spigot joints with rubber rings						
Soil, waste and vent pipes and fittings shall be solvent weld jointed						
uPVC pipes and fittings:						
Pipes for water supply shall be of the class stated						
uPVC pressure pipes and fittings:						
Pipes of 40mm diameter and smaller shall be plain ended with solvent welded uPVC loose sockets and fittings						
Pipes of 50mm diameter and greater shall have sockets and spigots with push in type integral rubber ring joints.						
Bends shall be uPVC and all other fittings shall be cast iron, all with similar push-in type joints						
Copper pipes:						
Pipes shall be hard drawn and half-hard pipes of the class stated. Class 0 (thin walled hard drawn) pipes shall not be bent. Class 1 (thin walled half-hard), class 2 (half-hard) and class 3 (heavy walled half-hard) pipes shall only be bent with benders with inner and outer formers. Fittings to copper waste, vent and anti-siphon pipes, capillary solder fittings and compression fittings shall be "Cobra Watertech" type. Capillary solder fittings shall comply with ISO 2016. Only compression fittings shall be used in walls or in ground						
Fixing of pipes						
Unless specifically otherwise stated, descriptions of pipes shall be deemed to include fixing to walls etc. casting in, building in or suspending not exceeding 1m below suspension level						
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Wire gratings Descriptions of gutter outlets etc. shall be deemed to include wire balloon gratings Excavations Exposed surfaces of concrete stormwater channels, cover slabs, inspection eye marker slabs, gulley tops, cleaning eye tops, catchpits, inspection chambers, etc. shall be finished smooth with plaster Exposed concrete surfaces No claim for rock excavation will be entertained unless the contractor has timeously notified the quantity surveyor thereof prior to backfilling "Soft rock" and "hard rock" shall be as defined in "Earthworks" Laying, backfilling, bedding, etc. of pipes Pipes shall be laid and bedded and trenches shall be carefully backfilled in accordance with manufacturers' instructions Where no manufacturers' instructions exist pipes shall be laid in accordance with clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of each of the following: SABS 1200 L : Medium-pressure pipelines LD : Sewers LE : Stormwater drainage Pipe trenches etc. shall be backfilled in accordance with clauses 3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and 7 of SABS 1200 DB : Earthworks (Pipe trenches) Pipes shall be bedded in accordance with clauses 3.1 to 3.4.1, 5.1 to 5.3 and 7 of SABS 1200 LB : Bedding (Pipes). Unless otherwise described bedding of rigid pipes shall be class B bedding Flush pans Flush pans shall have straight or side outlets and "P" or "S" traps as necessary Stainless steel basins, sinks, wash troughs, urinals, etc. Units shall have standard aprons on all exposed edges and tiling keys against walls where applicable				
Total Carried Forward						

C2-38

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Waste unions Descriptions of sanitary fittings shall be deemed to include waste unions, rubber or vulcanite plugs and chains fixed to fittings Fixing of Sanitary Fittings Descriptions of wall mounted, floor standing, drop in, etc. type sanitary fittings shall be deemed to include fixing in position and all fixing accessories Descriptions of proprietary items shall include fixing in position and all fixing accessories as specified by the manufacturer Chasing, etc. The cost of chasing, building in, etc. and making good shall be included in the rates Gutters and Rainwater pipes Rates for gutters shall be deemed to include for all angles, stopped, ends, outlets, etc. Rates for rainwater pipes shall be deemed to include for all angles, offsets, shoes, etc. Pipe fittings, etc. All pipe fittings, including bends, junctions, connections, cleaning eyes, etc., as well as marker blocks, concrete encasing, thrust blocks, excavation, filling, holes, repairing around holes, tests, etc., shall be deemed to be included in the rates SANITARY FITTINGS WC Suite consisting of "Gypsy" floor mounted pan and seat and 200 x 115 x 200mm high "Walcro 107CLP" concealed built-in box type cistern, with low pressure flush valve. Wall mounted urinal as "Gypsy", including 15mm diameter "WALCRO 155UW", built-in brass flushing valve with wall plate, and sealing around with silicone sealant where urinal meets wall. Basin suite as "MKII", fixed to wall with 10mm fixation bolt and nut, sealed with silicone sealant where basin meets wall, with and including 15mm diameter chrome industrial metering basin pillar tap with water saving shut-off as "Walcro 100R", bottle trap as "Cobra 345/50P", angle stop valve and flexi connector as "Cobra 832/350F" and un-slotted waste plug as "cobra 308".				
J.51			No	8		
J.52			No	6		
J.53			No	9		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.54		Shower suite consisting of 15mm diameter chrome vandal-resistant water-saving shower rose as "Walcro CIRS V3-6", built-in brass metering valve with wall plate as "Walcro 155" and thermostatic mixing valve as "Rada 320F"	No	6		
J.55		Stainless steel shower drain as "ACO C 585LH" (code: 406954), size 645mm long x 65mm high, including horizontal outlet, square grate and removable two-parts foul-air trap.	No	6		
		SANITARY PLUMBING				
		Internal Sanitary Waste and Internal Sewer Disposal and Drainage systems complete (up to the point indicated on the applicable drawing - "Civil Works" part measured elsewhere), including all piping, pipe fittings, traps, vent valves, cowls, concrete encasings, gulleys, gratings, holes, connections, repairing around holes, connection to existing services as applicable, testing, etc.				
J.56		Shower point.	No	6		
J.57		Basin point.	No	9		
J.58		Water closet (WC) point.	No	8		
J.59		Wall mounted urinal point.	No	6		
		WATER SUPPLIES				
		Internal Cold and Hot water reticulation, up to the point indicated on the applicable drawing - "Civil Works" part measured elsewhere, (sanitary fittings and accessories measured elsewhere), including all piping, pipe fittings, taps (unless covered under sanitary fittings), valves, masterboxes, sleeves, holes, repairing around holes, connection to existing services as applicable, testing, etc.				
J.60		Basin point	No	9		
J.61		Water closet (WC) point	No	8		
J.62		Shower point	No	6		
J.63		Wall mounted urinal point.	No	6		
J.64		Geyser point	No	2		
		ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS, ETC.				
		Kwikot Water Heaters complying with SABS 151-1992 and valves, etc all in accordance with SANS 10254				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.65		450 Litre Megaflo Horizontal electric water heater (Code : MF450-H), overall size 1900 x 720 x 870mm high, operating at 400kPa with temperature and pressure safety relief valve, including 20mm female draincock with inlet compression, floor stand (Code : STD-03), PVC overflow tray, 50mm overflow pipe, not exceeding 3m long and electrical connection. INTERNAL ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION Electrical installation SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES THE COMPLETE ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION MUST BE ALLOWED FOR, ON A DESIGN, SUPPLY AND INSTALL BASIS, IN ACCORDANCE WITH DETAILS AS INDICATED ON THE ARCHITECT'S DRAWINGS The overall completed electrical installation shall comply fully with SANS 10142-1 "The Wiring of 'Premises" and Telkom regulations where applicable. SANS 10142-1 takes preference over any local authority regulations pertaining to electrical installation. The equipment supplied and installed shall comply in full with the requirements as set out in clause 4 "Compliance" of SANS 10142-1. All work must be carried out under full time supervision of a Master Installation Electrician and the statutory Certificate of Compliance, as per clause 8.8 of SABS 0142-1, shall be issued after completion to the Client. Full particulars as requested under clauses 8.8.1 and 8.8.2 must be indicated on the Certificate of Compliance. The special Section 5- "Responsibility" of clause 8.8.1 must be completed in full and dually signed off by the responsible persons and the information required under 8.8.2 "Additional Certificate of Compliance for a Medical Location" must be completed in full As-built drawings Provision for the drawings showing all site cable routes, conduit routes, draw boxes and positions of outlets etc.	No	2		
Total Carried Forward						

C2-41

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Certificate of Compliance Provision for the Certificate of Compliance to be issued on completion of the project in addition to the detailed testing specified. Light switches/socket outlets/isolators All light switches, switch socket outlets and cover plates to be engraved with circuit numbers as per the distribution board layout drawings. Conduits The required solid conduit work shall comply fully with the below quoted standards: a) Screwed metallic conduit and accessories: SANS 162, b) Plain ended metallic conduit and accessories: SANS 1007, c) Non metallic conduit : SANS 950 Non metallic conduit shall be installed in accordance with Appendix C of SANS 950 and shall not be installed or used under the following conditions: i) Outside a building (unless protected, or sheltered under eaves), ii) For mechanical load bearing, iii) Where they may be subjected to temperature below - 10oC or above 70oC for prolonged periods iv) As primary electrical insulation v) In areas where they may be subjected to mechanical damage, vi) For applications other than for which they are designed for. Only in very special circumstances and with prior approval may shorter lengths of circuit wiring be carried out in the approved un-armoured metal sheathed cables or in copper braided cables. Outlet conduit boxes Outlet boxes shall be of the flush type, chased or built into walls unless otherwise stated.				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Fixing of conduits The fixing of conduits shall be as follows: a) Build in conduits in wall chases with cement mortar and clamps b) Fix conduits on wall surfaces and in roof spaces with approved saddles c) Cast conduit in concrete surface beds or slabs d) Do surface fixing level, plumb, neatly and in straight line by means of standard spacer saddles. Chasing All chasing shall be carried out neatly. Do not chase walls constructed of hollow blocks, locate services in the block cavities. Chase solid walls not deeper than one third of the wall thickness vertically and not more than one sixth horizontally. Avoid horizontal chasing where possible. Ensure that chases, holes and recesses are so made as not to impair the strength or stability of the wall, or reduce the fire resistance properties of the wall. Fill chases with mortar once the conduits are in position. Chasing and making good have not been measured separately and shall be deemed to be included in the descriptions of conduiting. Copper conductors PVC insulated copper conductors shall conform with SANS 150 Electrical distribution kiosks and boards Under Annexure L of SANS 10142-1 it clearly states that allowance must be made for the supply and installation of approved Surge Protection Devices (SPDs) into low voltage systems Distribution Boards				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		The required pre painted 1.6 mm thick mild steel boards shall either be of the flush, semi flush or surface mounted types complete with lockable doors. Each board shall be fitted with circuit labelling and legend card installed in permanently fixed steel type legend card holders. The general construction shall comply fully with SANS 1180, Part 1 for flush type boards and Part 2 for the surface types. The specified equipment shall comply with the following: Moulded case circuit breaker: SANS 156 On load isolators: SANS 152 Earth leakage relays: SANS 767 Surge Protection Units: SANS 61312-1 IEC 61312-1 Provision needs to be made for the required Zone LPZ1 equipment with a peak current rating of 40kA. If any sub-distribution boards are fed directly off any distribution board said sub-distribution board shall be fitted with the required Zone LPZ2 equipment with a rating of 10kA. The internal power wiring shall comply fully with 600/1000V grade PVC insulated stranded annealed copper conductors to SANS 1507. The final colour to the boards shall be determined by the engineer on site at a later stage. The paint finishes shall be of a high quality paint applied according to the best available method. Baked, enamel, electro-statically applied powder coating or similar proven methods shall be used. Painted metal shall be corrosion resistant for a period of at least 168 hours when tested in accordance with SANS Methods 155. The connected load to the boards shall be balanced as equally as possible across multi-phase supplies. The distribution board to all allow all necessary to accommodate the installations indicated on the drawings, including the following: Main breaker.				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.66		Earth leakage.	No	1		
J.67		Ablution Security Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.68		Equipment Store Security Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.69		Equipment Store internal Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.70		Ablution Entrance Light Breaker.	No	1		
J.71		Referee Security Lights Breaker	No	1		
J.72		Referee Internal Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.73		Cricket Home Team Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.74		Cricket Visitor Team Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.75		Rugby Home Team Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.76		Rugby Visitor Team Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.77		Kitchen Security Light Breaker.	No	1		
J.78		Hall Security Light Breaker.	No	1		
J.79		Passage Lights Breaker.	No	1		
J.80		20% Spare capacity	No	1		
		Flush type				
		All flush type tumbler 16A, 220/250V light switches complete with cover plate shall be suitable for mounting inside standard type 100 x 50 mm wall boxes and shall comply fully with SANS 163 and shall further bear the mark.				
		The dimmer type units shall comply with SANS 1012.				
		Watertight type				
		Watertight switches shall be of the micro graph type suitable for surface mounting and shall bear the SANS mark.				
		The housing shall be of galvanised cast iron or die cast aluminium with watertight cover plate and toggle.				
		The switches shall have a porcelain base and a quick acting spring mechanism and further be rated at 16A, 220/250V.				
		Wall sockets				
		All switched and unswitched socket shall be of the same manufacture and shall conform to SANS 164 and shall bear the SANS mark for normal use under normal environmental conditions.				
		Switches, when installed, shall be of the tumbler operated micro graph type rated at 16A, 220/250V.				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Light switches luminaires All installed light fitting luminaires and its associated equipment shall comply fully with SANS approved equipment or materials as applicable from the 1st January 1997. Testing After the installation has been completed the Electrical Contractor shall issue a certificate of compliance. Before issuing a certificate of compliance, an accredited person shall inspect and test each new installation or extension of an existing installation for compliance with the relevant standard Mounting heights of outlets All electrical outlets shall be installed at the below listed heights if not specified in the symbols list on the drawings: Socket outlets: 300mm above finished floor level. Internal wall light: 1800 mm above finished level (where applicable). Light switches: 1200 mm (to centre of box) above finished floor level. Distribution board: 1800 mm to top edge of board Light fitting schedule Light fittings supplied and installed shall be similar and equal approved to the specified equipment. The light fittings shall further comply in full with the standards and specifications applicable to all materials and components of the specified equipment. Prior approval of alternative type of fittings must first be obtained in writing before submitting a tender offer based on the alternative types. Cables The PVC insulated 600/1000V grade cables shall be manufactured in accordance with SABS 1507 and shall be handled and installed in accordance with SABS 0198- "The Selection, Handling and Installation of Electric Power Cables of Rating not Exceeding 33kV"				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.81		Clusters Clusters of lights, plugs, power supplies, etc. should be looped together before plugged into to main power supply. Rates Rate for light fittings, etc. shall include for all openings and holes as well as additional trimmings, hangers, supports, etc. to these positions as may be required. Rates for fitting light pendants shall deem to include additional support as required to support weight of fitting, including tying back to main roof structure. Rates for plugs and light switches shall allow for coloured covers. Rates for plugs and light fittings must include for wiring, plugs, etc. for connection of point with main supply whether directly or looped as clusters. Rates for main power supply for circuits will include, circuit breakers conduit or cable trays, PVC insulated copper wiring, terminations, etc. Contractor is to take note that there will be multiple circuits for this installation. DISTRIBUTION BOARDS Recessed flush Main Distribution boards complete, including trays, frames, subframes, sleeves, busbars, circuit breakers, switches, internal wiring, spare capacity, labelling, legend cards, drawings, etc SMALL POWER Small power supply consisting of PVC insulated stranded copper wiring, draw boxes, outlet boxes, draw wire, terminations, circuit breakers, isolators, sensors, etc. drawn into and including pvc conduit or cable trays,	No	1		
J.82		Power supply to plug points	No	10		
J.83		Power supply to light fittings	No	15		
		LUMINAIRES AND EQUIPMENT Luminaries or equipment complete with lamps, diffusers, bases connections, etc mounted in position, all in accordance with detail on architect's drawing no. W105 rev. co.				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.84		Indoor bathroom light fitting, 100mm high x 200mm diameter IP 44 with 1 x G9 Max 3W Led as "Steam type SKU:1053".	No	10		
J.85		Ceiling mounted radiant "KKB63 vapour proof", fluorescent light fittings, size 1285 x 113 x 63mm, with and including two 28W LED tube T8 lamps, IP65.	No	15		
J.86		Surface mounted bulkhead oval light fitting as "SKU:61984", 2100mm high	No	5		
J.87		Surface mounted aluminium bulkhead oval light fitting as "SKU:61984", 2100mm high.	No	5		
J.88		Surface mounted 50W LED security flood lights	No	4		
J.89		SUNDRIES				
		Allow for all testing, configuring, commissioning, manuals, workshops drawings, as - built drawings, etc	Item	1		
		PAINTWORK				
		PREAMBLES				
		For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for trades"				
		Preparation of surfaces, specification detail, etc. to be in accordance with attached architect's Paint Schedule.				
		SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
		Access				
		Allow for the provision, erection, maintenance, repositioning and removal of all scaffolding, staging, working platforms, ladders, access equipment and temporary supports required to safely access all high-level and difficult-to-reach surfaces for the execution of all painting and surface preparation works. The rate shall include compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations, all necessary edge protection, inspections and permits, and shall be deemed to be included in the rates for the painting items.				
		Colours				
		Unless otherwise described all paintwork shall be deemed to have a colour value in excess of 7 on the Munsell system in accordance with SANS 1091				
		Primers and Undercoats				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		Primers, Undercoats, etc. shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications, unless otherwise stated. Drying, curing and moisture content Surfaces to be painted shall be dry and cured for a minimum of days and with a moisture content as prescribed by the paint manufacturers. Preparatory work to existing, previously painted and unfinished work Rates shall be deemed to include for all preparatory work to existing surfaces, including cleaning and prepare surfaces, stopping, filling, knotting, sanding, etc., all to be done in accordance with the paint manufacturer's specifications. Paint finish in Foundations Rates for paint finishes on external surfaces, including walls, columns, etc., shall be deemed to include for painting such surfaces in foundations. Structural Steelwork All structural steel to be free of dust, rust, oil, grease, debris before painting commencement Colour to Architects specification All in accordance with SABS 684 Damaged areas shall be repaired on site in accordance with SABS200HC Paint Specification, Guarantee, etc. Paint utilised for application must carry a supplier specific guarantee of minimum of 12 years Paintwork to existing surfaces Rates of paintwork to previously painted surfaces shall be deemed to include for sound surfaces, unless otherwise stated PAINT WORK TO NEW WORK ON FLOATED, SKIMMED, ETC PLASTER SURFACES Primer and two coats "Plascon Double Velvet" paints,				
Total Carried Forward						

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

Brought Forward						
J.90		On internal walls	m ²	750		
J.91		On external walls	m ²	200		
		ON PLASTERBOARD / FIBRE-CEMENT, ETC. SURFACES				
		Primer and two coats Plascon Wall and All paint.				
J.92		On internal ceilings	m ²	130		
J.93		On cornices	m	180		
		Primer and two coats Plascon Micatex paint.				
J.94		On fascias and barge boards	m ²	75		
		ON METAL SURFACES				
		Primer and two coats Plascon Paramount Gloss Enamel paint.				
		On doors and frames	m ²			
		On mesh screen gates, burglar screens, etc. (both sides measured over the full flat area).	m ²			
		ON WOOD, ETC. SURFACES				
		Two coats universal undercoat and two coats "Plascon Professional Gloss Enamel" paint.				
		On roof timbers at eaves and verges	m ²			
		PAINT WORK TO PREVIOUSLY PAINTED WORK				
		ON FLOATED PLASTER (INCLUDING NEW PLASTER IN PATCHES)				
		Primer and two coats "Plascon Double Velvet" paints,etc.				
		On internal walls (preparation and skimming in patching measured elsewhere).	m ²			
		Primer and two coats "Plascon Micatex" paints, etc				
		On external walls (preparation and skimming in patching measured elsewhere).	m ²			
Total Carried Forward						
C2-50						

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.95		ON WOOD ETC. SURFACES Primer and two coats of premium UV-resistant, weatherproof and abrasion-resistant exterior timber coating Supply and apply a premium UV-resistant, weatherproof and abrasion-resistant exterior timber coating to prepared timber surfaces exposed to sunlight, rain and heavy pedestrian traffic, comprising one sealer coat (where required) and two finishing coats, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. The rate shall include the supply of all paint materials, labour, plant, tools and all incidentals necessary to complete the works. Surface preparation is measured separately. On open slatted hardwood benches on pavilion(All sides measured over the full flat area). EXTERNAL PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE PREAMBLES, ETC. Tenderers are referred to other Sections and Bills (with special reference to "Internal Plumbing and Drainage") for preambles and full descriptions of materials and items not fully described in this Bill AND WHICH SHALL APPLY EQUALLY TO WORK IN THIS Bill, unless otherwise described SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES uPVC pipes and fittings uPVC pipes and fittings shall be with socket and rubber ring type joints Concrete pipes Pipes shall be jointed with ogee joints with rubber collars or socket and spigot joints with rubber rings Fixing of pipes Unless specifically otherwise stated, descriptions of pipes shall be deemed to include fixing to walls etc, casting in, building in or suspending not exceeding 1m below suspension level Exposed concrete surfaces Exposed surfaces of concrete stormwater channels, cover slabs, inspection eye marker slabs, gulley tops, cleaning eye tops, catchpits, inspection chambers, etc shall be finished smooth, unless otherwise stated. Excavations All descriptions of pipes, manholes, catchpits, etc shall be deemed to include for all excavations	m²	120		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.96		No claim for rock excavation will be entertained unless the contractor has timeously notified the quantity surveyor thereof prior to backfilling Soft rock" and "hard rock" shall be as defined in "Earthworks" Laying, backfilling, bedding, etc. of pipes All descriptions of pipes, manholes, catchpits, etc shall be deemed to include for all excavations Pipes shall be laid in accordance with clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of each of the following: SABS 1200 L : Medium-pressure pipelines LD : Sewers LE : Stormwater drainage Pipe trenches etc shall be backfilled in accordance with clauses 3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and 7 of SABS 1200 DB : Earthworks (Pipe trenches) Pipes shall be bedded in accordance with clauses 3.1 to 3.4.1, 5.1 to 5.3 and 7 of SABS 1200 LB : Bedding (Pipes). Unless otherwise described bedding of rigid pipes shall be class B bedding and semi-rigid pipes shall be bedded in accordance with details on drawing 39299 Manholes and Inspection Chambers Rates for all manholes and inspection chambers will be deemed to include for step irons, excavation, backfilling, ramming, etc. as well as for all benching, internal channelling, channel fittings and building or cutting of piping through vertical walls and sealing thereof. Precast concrete catchpits, inspection chambers, etc. shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable details shown on Drawing LE-1 of SABS 1200LE. Precast sections and slabs shall comply with SABS 1294 SOIL AND WASTE DRAINAGE Search, find and excavate exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m deep, cut into side of existing pre-cast concrete or brick inspection chamber, connect and seal around new uPVC pipe not exceeding 160mm diameter, with and including necessary fittings, making good, backfilling, ramming, changing of internal channelling,	m	20		
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities
BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.97		110mm Heavy duty pipes, laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep, including vent pipes and valves, all fittings (bends, junctions, etc.), measured up to perimeter of the existing building (internal pipes measured with Internal Plumbing and Drainage), all in accordance with architect's drawing no. W112 rev. co and engineer's details no. STE/R-12 and STE/R-33.	m	30		
		Concrete inspection chambers.				
J.98		Inspection chamber 450 x 450mm, comprising of 110mm PVC Gulley Trap Assembly, not exceeding 1m deep to invert, including, piping, gulley head with grid, rodding eye, etc., all encased in unreinforced concrete (20MPa), with and including three brick courses to front and sides, and all exposed concrete surfaces finished smooth, all in accordance with typical engineer's detail no. STE/R-20.	No	4		
		Testing.				
J.99		Allow for testing the whole of the external soil and waste drainage pipe system	Item	1		
		TILING				
		PREAMBLES, ETC.				
		For preambles refer to the "General Preambles for trades"				
		SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES				
		Fixing				
		Unless described as "fixed with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere)" descriptions of tiling on brick or concrete walls, columns, etc. shall be deemed to include 1:4 cement plaster backing and descriptions of tiling on concrete floors etc. shall be deemed to include 1:3 plaster bedding				
		Tiling described as "fixed with adhesive on power floated concrete" shall be deemed to include for approved tiling key-coat				
Total Carried Forward						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
J.100		Ceramic, porcelain, marble and granite tiles are to be fixed and grouted with suitable adhesives and grouts as recommended by the manufacturer of the tiles. Sundries Rates shall be deemed to include for all fair, exposed cutting around, pipes, circular cutting, narrow widths, etc. Rates for tiling on "waterproofing" to include for treatment with rubberised paint and clean river sand for adhesion to tile adhesive FLOOR TILING FLOOR TILES Supply, delivery, storage On floors and landings in patches. Installation of and profit on, not exceeding 500 x 500mm porcelain floor tiles (supply and delivery measured elsewhere), fixed with adhesive to plastered walls, with and including "Tal Goldstar 6" or similar approved adhesive and flush pointed in 5mm joints with "Tal" tinted waterproof jointing compound, all in accordance with detail on architect's drawing no. W106 rev. co	m²	80		
J.101		SUNDRIES Floor and wall trims 8mm Aluminium straight edge trim as "Kirk Marketing" M.Trim (Code : ASE080), fixed between or to edges of tiles in floor or wall finishes	m	50		
J.102		Joint sealants 5 x 10mm Polyurethane sealant in movement joints between tile joints or tile and wall joints as "TAL Goldstar Sealmaster 1000" with backing cord as "TAL Sealmaster Cord", including raking out as necessary to receive joint filler.	m	30		
J.103		Heavy-duty interlocking or square recycled rubber floor tiles Supply, deliver and install 20 mm thick heavy-duty interlocking or square recycled rubber floor tiles to the rugby change room, manufactured from high-density recycled rubber granules bonded with polyurethane binder, suitable for heavy pedestrian traffic, impact resistant, slip resistant and moisture resistant. Install on a clean, sound and level concrete substrate using the manufacturer's approved polyurethane adhesive, including all surface preparation, adhesive, cutting, fitting, edge trimming, jointing, finishing, and all accessories necessary to provide a complete installation. The rubber flooring shall comply with the relevant requirements of SANS 10400, applicable fire performance requirements of SANS 10177 where specified, and shall be installed strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.	m²	60		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE K: NETBALL COURTS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
K		NETBALL COURTS				
		Three new netball courts as positioned on drawing 25181-CG-001-01. For all three courts.				
	SABS 1200 C	SITE CLEARANCE				
K.1	8.2.1	Clear and grub the court platform and a 2,0 m working margin all round, including the removal and disposal of all vegetation, shrubs and debris at an approved site provided by the Contractor.	m ²	2885		
	SABS 1200 D	EARTHWORKS				
K.2	8.3.2 (a)	Excavate in all materials over the site to reduce levels and to fill low areas, including spreading, shaping and compacting to 95% Mod AASHTO.	m ³	785		
K.3	8.2.10	Excavate to a nominal depth of 150 mm, in soft material, stockpile on site.	m ³	433		
K.4	8.3.7	Cut to Spoil to an area designated by the contractor.	m ³	352		
K.5	PS D 8.3.4	Import G7 or better material from commercial sources to make up a deficiency in fill, including placing, spreading, watering, shaping and compacting.	m ³	176		
K.6	8.3.2(b)	Extra over item K.2 for excavation in hard rock material.	m ³	50		
	SABS 1200 G	CONCRETE SURFACE BED				
K.7		Supply and lay 250 micron damp proof membrane below the surface bed, including all laps and taping.	m ²	2579		
K.8	PS G 8.3.2	Supply and fix reference 617 high tensile welded mesh reinforcement in the centre of the surface bed, including all laps, spacers and tying wire.	m ²	2579		
K.9	8.4.2	Supply, place and cure 20 MPa / 19 mm concrete surface bed, 125 mm thick, plane horizontal. <i>(Sealers and curing agents are not to be used on the surface bed. The slab must be dry and dust free before the screed and the surfacing are placed.)</i>	m ³	293		
K.10	8.2.1	Rough formwork to the edge of the surface bed, plane vertical, 125 mm high.	m ²	300		
K.11		Smooth steel float finish to the upper surface of the slab, finished to true and even levels to ensure adhesion of the surfacing.	m ²	2344		
K.12		Supply and lay a 25 mm thick cement levelling screed to true and smooth levels, filling all level defects so that no projection can damage the surfacing.	m ²	2344		
K.13		Saw-cut control joints on a 4,0 m grid both ways, including cleaning and sealing with a two component polyurethane joint sealant.	m	1125		
K.14	PS G 8.5	Form 20 mm wide expansion joint at the slab perimeter, including closed cell expanded polyethylene joint filler and polyurethane sealing compound.	m	262		
K.15		Supply and install 200 mm diameter galvanised steel goal post ground socket, 300 mm deep, cast into the surface bed truly vertical with the rim flush with the finished surface level, including base plate, flush cover plate.	No	12		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE K: NETBALL COURTS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
		ACRYLIC SURFACING AND LINE MARKING				
K.16		Apply one full coat of clear acrylic concrete primer and binder sealer over the full paved surface.	m²	2344		
K.17		Apply two coats of acrylic resurfacer sealer to the full paved surface.	m²	2344		
K.18		Apply two separate non-diluted coats of premium non-slip UV resistant sports acrylic court paint, textured with silica sand for traction, colour to be confirmed with the Employer.	m²	2344		
K.19		Set out, mask and paint all regulation netball court lines, 50 mm wide in white non-slip acrylic line marking paint, to the SASR Norms and Standards dimensions, for 3 No courts complete.	m	467		
K.20		Set out, mask and paint the tennis overlay lines, 50 mm wide in a contrasting colour, for 3 No courts complete.	m	439		
		COURT EQUIPMENT				
K.20		Supply, deliver and install regulation netball goal posts, 3,05 m high with a goal ring of 380 mm internal diameter projecting 150 mm on a single attachment, complete with net, ground socket and cap, primed and finished in gloss enamel. 2 No per court.	No	6		
K.21		Supply, deliver and install tennis net post sets complete with net, centre band, winder and ground sockets, for the tennis overlay, including supporting poles	No	3		
K.22		Supply and install court identification and rules of use signage.	Sum	1		
		FENCING				
K.23	PA 8.2	Supply, deliver and install 3,6 m high court fencing consisting of 50 x 50 x 3,15 mm green PVC coated galvanised diamond mesh with 4,0 mm high tensile straining wires, 3 rows per panel, all steelwork finished in UV resistant dark green powder coating.	m	262		
K.24		Vertical line posts, 76 mm dia x 2,5 mm wall hot dip galvanised steel at 3,0 m centres, cast into 300 x 300 x 600 mm deep 25 Mpa 600mm deep x 300mm x 300mm concrete footings.	No	88		
K.25		Corner and straining posts, 100 mm dia hot dip galvanised steel with stays, cast into concrete footings.	No	4		
K.26		Supply and install single leaf pedestrian gates, 1,2 m wide x 2,1 m high, frame in 50 x 50 x 2,5 mm hot dip galvanised square tubing, clad to match the fence.	No	3		
K.27		Supply, deliver and install 1,2 m high inter-court divider fencing between courts 1 and 2 and between courts 2 and 3, in 50 x 50 mm mesh aperture, 3,15 mm wire, green PVC coated galvanised diamond mesh, complete with straining posts, intermediate posts, straining wires and all fittings. Rate to include for excavating post holes through the existing layerworks, concrete footings, and reinstating and recompacting the layerworks over the footings to match the surrounding levels and density.	m	43		
K.28		Vertical line posts to the divider fence, 60 mm dia x 2,0 mm wall hot dip galvanised steel at 3,0 m centres, with a continuous 42 mm dia horizontal top rail.	No	18		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

25181CG: Upgrading of Fraserburg Sportsgrounds and Facilities

BILL OF QUANTITIES

SCHEDULE K: NETBALL COURTS

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT R
Brought Forward						
	SABS 1200 LC	ELECTRICAL AND FLOODLIGHTING				
K.29	PSLC 8.2.5	Supply, lay, bed and prove 110 mm dia uPVC cable duct including draw wire and end caps.	m	500		
K.30		Construct cable inspection chamber complete.	No	3		
		Supply, deliver, for the complete instalation, test and commission LED floodlight masts and luminaires to give a maintained average horizontal illuminance of not less than 300 lux over the playing surface at a minimum uniformity of 0,5, including masts, drivers, brackets, surge protection, aiming and commissioning.				
K.31		BEKA OMNIBLAST 1-E MAXI LED 605W on mast headframe, complete with control gear mounted on the luminaire.	No	4		
K.32		BEKA OMNIBLAST 1-E MIDI LED 390W on 10m poles, complete with control gear mounted on the luminaire	No	4		
K.33		Junction box at the top of the mast, including jointing of neoprene cables from luminaires to multicore cables from the distribution board at the bottom of the mast.	No	3		
		Electrical connection, distribution board, testing and certificate of compliance.	Sum	1		
		Aiming of floodlight luminaires, complete with the required equipment	Sum	1		
Total Carried Forward To Summary						

SUMMARY OF SECTIONS						
	SECTION	DESCRIPTION				AMOUNT R
	A	SCHEDULE A: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL				
	B	SCHEDULE B: SITE CLEARANCE				
	C	SCHEDULE C: EARTHWORKS (SPORT FIELD)				
	D	SCHEDULE D: IRRIGATION				
	E	SCHEDULE E: LANDSCAPING				
	F	SCHEDULE F: FENCING				
	G	SCHEDULE G: PORTABLE ITEMS				
	H	SCHEDULE H: CABLE DUCTS				
	I	SCHEDULE I: SEGMENTED PAVING				
	J	SCHEDULE J: BUILDING ALTERATIONS				
	K	SCHEDULE K: NETBALL COURTS				
Total of Summary						

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORKS

C3 Scope of Works

Portion 1: The Works

Portion 2: Variations & additions to the standardized specifications for this contract and specifications for this project

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

PART C3.1: Description of Works

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C3.1: Description of Works

CONTENT

PORTION 1: THE WORKS

C 3.1.1 Employer's Objectives

The Karoo Hoogland Municipality requires a reputable civil engineering contractor to do the following:

- (i) To upgrade and construct the Fraserburg Sports Facility, including the pavilion, kiosk, ablution and changing facilities, playing surfaces, athletics track, floodlighting, perimeter fencing, tennis courts and associated support facilities, according to the relevant specifications and quality standards specified in the contract document within cost and time constraints.
- (ii) To deliver public services infrastructure.
- (iii) To alleviate poverty through the provision of job opportunities to the unemployed.
- (iv) To comply with the requirements of the grant funding conditions (where applicable)

The description of the project contained in the Scope of Work is merely an outline of the Contract Works and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the Contractor under this Contract. Details of some of the major items are given in this section and approximate detailed quantities for each type of work to be carried out in accordance with the Contract Documents are included in the Bill of Quantities.

C 3.1.2 Overview of The Works

The project entails the upgrade and refurbishment of the existing Fraserburg Sports Facility, including improvements to the rugby/football field, athletics track, ablution and changing facilities, pavilion, kiosk, tennis courts, perimeter fencing, floodlighting, and the ticket office and caretaker's house, to enhance functionality, safety, accessibility, and community participation in sport and recreation. The current sporting infrastructure no longer adequately serves the growing demand for organised sport, youth development, and community activities in Fraserburg, and the upgrade is intended to address the needs and requirements identified by the Fraserburg Sport forum through its consultation with local sports clubs, schools, youth structures, and the broader community.

C 3.1.3 Scope of Works

The work to be carried out under this contract consists of the following:

a) **Rugby Field**

Upgrade existing field to a well-maintained, regulation-size pitch to accommodate local and regional matches, encouraging active participation in the most popular sport in the area. This item includes reinstatement and re-turfing of the playing surface, professional survey and marking out, and installation of an irrigation system for watering and maintenance of the grass, as identified in the Sport forum's needs assessment.

b) **Athletics Track and Facilities**

Update and renovate the existing track to standard athletics track and supporting facilities to promote track and field events. This item includes reinstatement or rehabilitation of the athletics track surface and professional survey and marking out of the track in accordance with athletics standards.

c) **Ablution Facilities**

Update and renovate the existing restrooms and changing rooms to support athletes, officials, and spectators. This item includes upgrading of changing rooms with new built-in seating, replacement of existing doors, installation of showers and washing facilities, relocation of the toilet entrance, replacement and installation of new toilet pans, installation of new hand basins and sanitary accessories, upgrading of the public toilets, installation of rubber matting inside the changing rooms, and tiling of the bathrooms.

d) **Upgraded Pavilion**

Update and renovate the existing pavilion providing sheltered seating and amenities to adhere to

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

the required safety standards. This item includes replacement of the existing seating with individual stadium-style seating, securing access to the seating by fencing off the front and sides of the pavilion, paving around the pavilion and access areas, and installation of security gates of the pavilion.

e) **Tennis Courts**

Update and renovate the existing surface tennis courts to diversify sporting opportunities. This item includes upgrading of the tennis house/clubhouse, installation of new built-in cupboards, upgrading of the bathrooms and toilets, replacement of toilet pans and hand basins, provision of additional storage facilities, and conversion of the existing tennis courts to multi-purpose sports courts.

f) **Fencing**

Secure fencing around the entire sports complex to safeguard the facilities. This item includes upgrading of the existing perimeter fencing, installation of high-security Devils Fork-type fencing and upgrading of the access gates and access control.

g) **Floodlighting for Fields**

Installation of floodlights to allow evening and night-time use. This description of the work is not necessarily complete and should not limit the work to be carried out by the contractor under this contract. This item includes provision and connection and upgrade of the existing electrical infrastructure and testing and commissioning of the lighting system.

h) **Kiosk**

Upgrade and enlarge the existing kiosk, including enlarging the internal floor area, relocating the entrance to the front of the building, fitting out sales facilities and work surfaces, providing cashier/point-of-sale facilities, and providing separate access for staff and controlled access for spectators.

i) **Ticket Office and Caretaker's House**

Erection of a ticket office at the main entrance and a Nutec caretaker's/supervisor's house for site administration and supervision, including provision of basic services to the caretaker's house.

Approximate quantities of each type of work are given in the schedule of quantities.

C 3.1.4 Description of Site and Conditions

The following site conditions shall be taken into consideration:

- Warm weather conditions
- Hard ground conditions
- Remote location of site
- Limited resources available in Fraserburg

C 3.1.5 Site Access

Access to the site may be gained from Daneel and or Cilliers Street, Fraserburg.

The operation of construction vehicles on existing roads or streets shall be limited to traffic with an axle load not exceeding that allowed by the Road Traffic Ordinance of the authority concerned, or any amendment thereof.

The Contractor must note that no additional payment will be made for the construction of temporary access roads to the construction sites, borrow-areas or to the spoil sites, except for payment made under payment item 8.3.2.2 of SANS 1200 A.

The Contractor shall clear any spillage caused by his activities on or near any roads, by whatever means necessary, within 24 hours after such spillage has occurred. No additional payment will be made for the clearance of spillage, and all related costs will be deemed to be covered under the relevant items.

C 3.1.6 Nature of geological conditions

A full geotechnical investigation was not performed. The following typical subsoil profile is however expected:

- Hard gravel over most of the site.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

C 3.1.7 Temporary Works

The contractor shall be responsible for designing and providing any temporary works required. Such temporary works shall be removed upon completion of the Works.

Such works and the positioning thereof are to be approved by the Engineer before erection and operation on site.

Such temporary works shall be removed upon completion of the Works and the site of such temporary works re-instated to a condition acceptable to the Environmental requirements.

C 3.1.8 Work to be carried out by others (under separate contracts)

The following works will be carried out under separate contracts by others:

- a) None. All works required for the upgrading and construction of the Fraserburg Sports Facility are included under this Contract.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.2: ENGINEERING

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C3.2: Engineering

C3.2.1 Design

- a) The Employer is responsible for the design of the permanent Works as reflected in the Contract Documents unless otherwise stated.
- b) The Contractor is responsible for the design of the temporary Works and their compatibility with the permanent Works.

The design responsibility per stage is summarized as follows:

- | | |
|---|--------------|
| • Concept, feasibility, and overall process: | - Employer |
| • Basic Engineering and detail layouts to tender stage: | - Employer |
| • Final design to approved for construction stage: | - Employer |
| • Temporary works: | - Contractor |
| • Preparation of as-built drawings: | - Contractor |

Amendments to the design, if necessary, will be issued during the construction phase.

C 3.2.2 Employer's Design

All work in this contract has been designed and is specified in the document. Some provisional sums have been allowed for, of which the works will be designed and quantities together with drawings will be provided to the successful tenderer. These provisional sums include:

- Removal of unknown existing services not indicated on drawings
- Relocation of existing services not indicated on drawings
- Supply of Maintenance and Office Equipment/Tools
- Refurbishment and conversion of existing buildings

C 3.2.3 Contractor's Design

Where the Contractor is to supply the design of designated parts of the permanent Works or temporary Works, he shall supply full working drawings supported by a professional engineer's design certificate.

The design of the temporary works shall be carried out in accordance with all relevant standards and codes of practice, with particular emphasis on the requirements of the OHS Act.

These drawings will have to be submitted for approval to the relevant authorities (Employer / Employer's Agent / H&S Agent/Local Authority) prior to commencement of the Works.

C 3.2.4 Drawings

Reduced drawings form part of the tender documents and shall be used for tender purposes only.

The Contractor shall use only the dimensions stated in figures on the Drawings in setting out the Works, and dimensions shall not be scaled from the Drawings, unless required by the Employer's Agent. The Employer's Agent will, at the request of the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, provide such dimensions as may have been omitted from the Drawings.

The Contractor shall ensure that accurate as-built records are kept of all infrastructure installed or relocated during the contract. The position of pipe bends, junction boxes, duct ends, and all other underground infrastructure shall be given by either co-ordinates or stake value and

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER No.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

offset. Where necessary, levels shall also be given. A marked-up set of drawings shall also be kept and updated by the Contractor. This information shall be supplied to the Employer's Agent's Representative on a regular basis and at least monthly.

All information in possession of the Contractor, required by the Employer's Agent to verify the as built/record drawings, must be submitted to the Employer's Agent before a Certificate of Practical Completion will be issued.

The Employer reserves the right to issue amended and/or additional drawings during the Contract.

The following drawings are applicable to this contract and will form part of the contract documents.

Additional construction drawings will, in terms of the General Conditions of Contract, be issued to the Contractor by the Employer or the Employer's Agent on the commencement date and from time to time as required.

DRAWING NUMBER	DRAWING TITLE
25181-CG-001-01	(Sports Facility Plan Layout)-A1-TB
25181-CG-001-100	(Demolition and Layout plan of Sport Ground Structure)-A0-TB
25181-CG-004-01	(Irrigation Layout)
STE-A-01C	(Typical Detail of Name Board)
STE-P-28	(Typical Kerb Details)

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.3: PROCUREMENT

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C3.3: Procurement

C3.3.1 Preferential Procurement

Tenders will be evaluated in terms of the criteria and selected method included in Part T1.2 : Tender Data.

C3.3.2 Subcontractors

The Contractor shall not subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to subcontractors.

Where monetary allowances for provisional sums or prime cost items have been provided in the Bills of Quantities, and where the work is to be executed/supplied by sub-contractors/suppliers then the following selection process shall be followed in respect of the required sub-contractors/suppliers:

- Where monetary allowances for provisional sums or prime cost items allowed and the monetary allowance is less than R 300 000, the Contractor shall invite three quotations from suitably qualified sub-contractors/suppliers, the selection of which shall be in consultation with, and to the approval of the Employer's Agent, for the required work or items.
- Where these monetary allowances exceed R 300 000 an open tender process will have to be followed in respect of a subcontractor for this work, unless otherwise advised and approved by the Employer. In such cases where a tender process is to be followed, the tender will be issued by the Employer's Agent on behalf of the Contractor.

The quotes shall include full technical descriptions as well as a breakdown of prices, which shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

The evaluation of the quotation received must include a preference points system as described in C3.11 of the Tender Data.

C3.3.3 Attendance on subcontractors

Approval given in terms of subcontracting shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility, duty or obligation imposed upon him by the Contract, and the Contractor shall in particular be and remain solely liable and responsible for all acts, omissions, negligence or breaches of contract on the part of the assignee or any of his employees, and for all acts, omissions or negligence of any Sub- Contractor or any of his employees.

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.4: CONSTRUCTION

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C3.4: Construction

C3.4.1 Works Specifications

All existing standards are being re-designated as South African National Standards (SANS). This will eventually result in some numbering changes to the existing standards.

The work specifications comprise some portions of the SANS 1200 Standardized Specifications for civil engineering together with project specific specifications. The Contractor must obtain his own copy of the SANS 1200 Standardised Specifications. The project specific specifications are bound in this document.

The specifications are included in Section C3.6

C3.4.2 Site Establishment

Services and facilities provided by the Employer

C3.4.2.1 *Area for Contractor's site establishment*

A specific area in close proximity to or on the Site of the Works will be made available by the Employer to the Contractor for the Contractor's site establishment. The specific area for the Contractor's site establishment will be identified to the Contractor by the Employer's Agent, and the Contractor shall have sole use of such area, free of charge, for the duration of the Contract. The Contractor shall use this area only for the purposes of erecting his site offices, workshops, stores and other facilities required for the execution of the Contract. The Contractor shall not use the area nor allow it to be used for any purposes not directly associated with the execution of the Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, at his own cost, for the provision of all services he may require in the area, as well as elsewhere on the Site.

Should the Contractor deem the area made available by the Employer to be inadequate or unsuitable for the Contractor's particular needs, then the Contractor shall be at liberty to make his own arrangements with the owners of other sites which he considers are better suited to his needs; provided always that the use by the Contractor of any area other than that made available to him by the Employer shall be subject to the prior written approval of the Employer's Agent, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld; and provided further that the Contractor shall have no claim against the Employer in respect of any costs incurred by him, either directly or indirectly in consequence of utilising any area other than that made available to him by the Employer, and which costs exceed those costs allowed for by the Contractor in his Tender.

3.4.2.2 *Spoil Site*

No designated spoil disposal area has been provided within the construction site boundaries. The Contractor shall identify and secure a suitable spoil disposal site at their own cost and obtain approval from both the Client and the Engineer prior to the commencement of any spoil disposal activities.

C3.4.3 Site Establishment

C3.4.3.1 *Facilities to be provided by the Contractor*

Facilities for the Employer's Agent

No separate office for the Employer's Agent Representative is required but the contractor must provide a table, a chair and a plan cupboard in one of his offices for exclusive use by the Employer's Agent Representative. The Employer's Agent Representative shall also be allowed the free use of the contractor's facilities.

The Employer's Agent Representative shall also be allowed free use of the necessary survey equipment and survey assistants to enable him to carry out control work as and when required.

A triplicate book to be used for site instructions must be provided by the contractor and shall at all times be kept on the site.

(iii) Site meeting venue

The Contractor shall provide within his own site establishment facilities, a suitably furnished office or other venue capable of comfortably accommodating a minimum of fifteen (15) persons at site meetings. This is to include a large boardroom table with chairs, capable of seating these persons at site meetings. The table is to be large enough to accommodate these persons and to display A1 sized drawings. In addition, one tea set comprising fifteen cups and saucers, fifteen teaspoons, two teapots, one sugar bowl and one milk jug shall be provided for use at these site meetings. The Employer's Agent shall be allowed free use of such venue for conducting any

other meetings concerning the Contract at all reasonable times.

(iv) **Contract nameboards**

The Contractor shall provide, erect and maintain two (2) contract nameboards at such positions and locations directed by the Engineer, which nameboards shall, unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the Contract, comply with the recommendations for the standard board of the Consulting Engineers South Africa of, with regard to size, painting, decorating and detail, and the requirements described hereunder. A typical detail drawing will be provided.

Each nameboard shall be made of tempered hardboard with a thickness of at least 12 mm, so braced on the reverse side as to prevent warping and shall be mounted on two or more, as necessary, firmly planted poles. The painting of the boards shall comply with the relevant requirements of CKS 193, and the colours of the paints shall be an acceptable match to the applicable colours given in SANS 109.

The Contractor shall before order or manufacturing any such contract nameboards, obtain the Employer's Agent written approval in respect of all names and wording to appear on the contract nameboards.

The Contractor shall keep the contract nameboards in good state of repair for the duration of the Contract and shall remove them on completion of the Contract.

(x) **Water**

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, be responsible for obtaining and distributing all water as may be required for the purposes of executing the Contract, including water for both construction purposes and domestic use, as well as for making all arrangements in connection therewith. The Contractor shall further, at his own expense, be responsible for providing all necessities for procuring, storing, transporting and applying water required for the execution of the Contract, including but not limited to all piping, valves, tanks, pumps, meters and other plant and equipment, as well as for all work and superintendence associated therewith.

The sources of all water utilised for the purposes of the Contract shall be subject to the prior approval of the Employer's Agent, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.

The Contractor shall comply with all prevailing legislation in respect of drawing water from natural and other sources and shall, when required by the Employer's Agent, produce proof of such compliance. The distribution of water shall be carried out by the Contractor strictly in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations.

All water provided by the Contractor for construction purposes shall be clean, free from undesirable concentrations of deleterious salts and other materials and shall comply with any further relevant specifications of the Contract. The Contractor shall, whenever reasonably required by the Employer's Agent, produce test results demonstrating such compliance. Water provided by the Contractor for human consumption shall be healthy and potable to the satisfaction of the health authorities in the Site.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor for the obtainment, distribution and consumption of water, the costs of which will be deemed to be included in the Contractor's tendered rates.

All water usage must be metered and reported at site meetings. The water supply is not guaranteed and no claims regarding insufficient supply of water will be considered. The contractor shall be held liable for any wastage of water due to negligence. Water usage will be charged for at the standard applicable tariff.

(xi) **Electricity**

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, be responsible for obtaining and distributing all electricity as he may require for the purposes of executing the Contract, including electricity for both construction purposes and domestic use, as well as for making all arrangements in connection therewith.

The distribution of electricity shall be carried out by the Contractor strictly in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor for the obtainment, distribution and consumption of electricity, the costs of which will be deemed to be in the Contractor's tendered rates and prices.

(xii) **Provision of Services, Metering and Reporting of Consumption**

No separate payment will be made for the distribution and consumption of water and electricity, the cost of which will be deemed to be included in the tendered rates.

The Contractor must promptly provide the required services for the Employer's Agent not later than 21 days after the commencement date of the contract. In failing to do so, the Employer's Agent may arrange for these services directly. The cost of arranging, maintaining and providing

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

of such facilities arranged by the Employer's Agent due to failure by the Contractor will be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

The contractor shall pay a spot fine of R750 per service per occasion for failing to meter electricity and water consumption. The spot fine will be enforced by the Employer's Agent and will be deducted from payments due to the contractor. The fine is payable whether the contractor is obliged to pay for services or not.

(xiii) Excrement disposal

The Contractor shall, at his own expense, be responsible for safely and hygienically dealing with and disposing of all human excrement and similar matter generated on the Site during the Contract, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the responsible health authorities in the Site.

The Contractor shall further comply with any other requirements in this regard as may be stated in the Contract.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor in respect of discharging his obligations in terms of this subclause and the costs thereof shall be deemed to be included within the Contractor's tendered Preliminary and General Items.

C3.4.4 Permits and Wayleaves

The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and renewing all the necessary wayleaves, permissions or permits applicable to working near any existing services or other infrastructure on Site and shall abide by the safety conditions imposed by such wayleaves, permissions or permits.

The Contractor shall ensure that all wayleaves, permissions and permits are kept on site and are available for inspection by the relevant service authorities on demand.

The Contractor shall also ensure that any wayleaves in respect of electricity services are renewed timeously every three months.

C3.4.5 Site Maintenance

During the progress of the work and upon its completion, the site of the works shall be kept and left in a clean and orderly condition. The contractor shall always store materials and equipment for which he is responsible in an orderly manner and shall keep the site free from debris and obstruction.

Public roads affected by construction activities, shall be cleaned daily by means of suitable and appropriate techniques and equipment. Due care and preventative measures must be taken by the Contractor to prevent material falling or accumulating on roads and any ingress of materials into the storm water system. No additional payment will be made for maintaining the roads and storm water system in a clean and acceptable condition. The Contractor shall be held liable for any costs incurred resulting from the Contractor not complying with this requirement and such costs shall be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

C3.4.6 Contractor to Engage Services of an Independent Laboratory

Notwithstanding the requirements of the Specifications pertaining to testing and quality control, the Contractor shall engage the services of an approved independent laboratory to undertake all testing of materials, the results of which tests are specified in, or reasonably to be inferred from the Contract, as to be taken into consideration by the Employer's Agent in deciding on whether the quality of materials utilized and workmanship achieved by the Contractor complies with the requirements of the specifications. The foregoing shall apply irrespective of whether the said testing is indicated in the specifications as to be carried out by the Employer's Agent or by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be responsible for arranging with the independent testing laboratory for the timeous carrying out of all such testing specified in the Contract, at not less than the frequencies and in the manner specified and arranging the test results in an orderly manner and indicating on a drawing the various test positions. The Contractor shall promptly provide the Employer's Agent with copies of the results of all such testing carried out by the independent laboratory.

For the purposes of this clause, an "independent laboratory" shall mean an "approved laboratory" (as defined in Sub-clause PSA 7.2) which is not under the management or control of the Contractor and in which the Contractor has no financial interest, nor which has any control or financial interest in the Contractor.

C3.4.7 Additional testing required by the Employer's Agent

In addition to the provisions of Sub-clause C3.4.6, the Employer's Agent shall be entitled at times during the Contract, to require that the Contractor arrange with the independent laboratory, to carry out any such tests, additional to those described in Sub-clause C3.4.6, at such times and at such locations in the Works as the Employer's Agent shall prescribe. The Contractor shall promptly and without delay, arrange with the

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

independent laboratory for the carrying out of all such additional testing as required by the Employer's Agent and copies of the test results shall be promptly provided to the Employer's Agent in an acceptable format and the test positions shall be indicated by the Contractor on a drawing.

C3.4.8 Cost of Testing and record keeping

The Contractor shall record all test results in tabular form in Excel which shall include a unique reference number, description of test, requirements/specified minimum, actual test result, date of test, position of test and Fail/Pass. Should a test indicate a failure the table shall include a reference to a further test of the rework indicating an acceptable test result (Pass).

The Contractor shall in addition on a continuous basis update a separate set of as-built drawing(s) with all the test results. An updated table and drawing must be submitted to the Employer's Agent monthly for approval. All actual test results shall also be submitted to the Employer's Agent (apart from the copy forwarded on receipt from the laboratory) with the unique reference number marked on the top right corner.

(a) Tests in Terms of Sub-clause C3.4.6

The costs of all testing carried out by the independent laboratory in accordance with the requirements of Sub-clause C3.4.6 above shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates and prices for the respective items of work as listed in the Schedule of Quantities and which require testing in terms of the specifications. No separate payments will be made by the Employer to the Contractor in respect of any testing carried out in terms of Sub-clause C3.4.6.

Where, as a result of the consistency of the materials varying or as a result of failure to meet the required specifications for the work, it becomes necessary to carry out additional tests (e.g. re-tests on rectified work and/or replacement materials), the costs of such additional testing shall be for the Contractor's account.

Should the Contractor fail to timeously arrange or undertake the required test or fail to timeously present the test results and drawing with test positions, the Employer's Agent may proceed with arranging the testing and all costs related to the arrangement of the tests, the cost of testing and any other associated costs will be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

(b) Additional Tests required by the Employer's Agent

The costs of any additional tests required by the Employer's Agent in terms of Sub-clause C3.4.7 shall be reimbursed to the Contractor against substitution of the Provisional Sum allowed therefore in the Schedule of Quantities; provided always that the costs of any such additional tests ordered by the Employer's Agent, the results of which indicate that the quality of the materials utilized and/or the standard of workmanship achieved is not in accordance with the specifications, shall not be reimbursable to the Contractor.

C3.4.9 Subcontractors

All matters pertaining to subcontractors (including Nominated Subcontractors) and the work executed by them shall be dealt with directly between the Employer's Agent and the Contractor in the context of all subcontract work being an integral part of the Works for which the Contractor is responsible.

The Employer's Agent will not liaise directly with any subcontractors, nor will he issue instructions concerning the subcontract works directly to any subcontractor.

All matters arising out of the subcontract agreements shall be dealt with directly between the Contractor and the subcontractors and the Employer's Agent will not become involved.

C3.4.10 Existing Services

Before the Contractor commences operations, he must discuss with and have the approval of the Employer, authority or owner concerned regarding the method he proposes to use for relocating or safeguarding any services and existing works he may encounter during construction.

The positions of existing services shown on the Drawings are given in good faith and no guarantee can be given that:

- (a) these services are in the approximate positions indicated.
- (b) that these are the only services in the vicinity, and
- (c) that the nature and description of these services are correct.

The Contractor shall be responsible to locate and safeguard any existing service or works he may encounter during construction and shall obtain clearance from the Employer, authority and the Employer's Agent before commencing work in the proximity of existing services or works.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to such existing services and works in the execution of this contract and shall reimburse the Employer, authority or the owner concerned for any repairs required and for damages.

The Contractor shall be responsible for immediately notifying the Employer's Agent and the authorities concerned regarding any damage caused to public services and existing works.

Any alteration to public services shall be carried out by the Authority concerned unless the Contractor is instructed otherwise.

The Contractor shall provide the necessary assistance during any operations necessary in connection with the removal, alteration or safeguarding of any public service.

C3.4.11 Access to And Construction in Restricted Areas

Working space and access to working areas are sometimes restricted. The construction method used in these restricted areas and accessing these areas largely depends on the Contractor's Equipment. Notwithstanding, measurement and payment will be strictly according to the specified cross-sections and dimensions irrespective of the method used, and the rates and prices tendered will be deemed to include full compensation for any difficulties encountered by the Contractor while accessing and working in restricted areas. No extra payment nor any claim for payment due to these difficulties will be considered.

C3.4.12 Drawings

The reduced drawings that form part of the tender documents shall be used for tender purposes only.

The Contractor will be supplied with 3 sets of paper prints to scale of each of the drawings required for construction purposes. These copies are issued free of charge, and the Contractor shall make any additional copies he may require at his own cost.

C3.4.12.1 *Figured dimensions to be used*

The Contractor shall use only the dimensions stated in figures on the drawings in setting out the Works and dimensions shall not be scaled from the Drawings, unless required by the Employer's Agent. The Employer's Agent will, on the request of the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of clause 5.9 of the Conditions of Contract, provide such dimensions as may have been omitted from the Drawings.

C3.4.12.2 *Drawings and As-Built / Record Drawings*

The Contractor shall ensure that accurate as-built records and drawings are kept of all infrastructure installed, crossed, discovered or relocated during the contract. The position of pipe bends, junction boxes, duct ends and all other underground infrastructure shall be given by either co-ordinates, or stake value and offset. Levels of all services shall also be given. In addition, the levels, coordinates, direction, size and type of existing services crossed or exposed must be recorded by the Contractor and be indicated on the as-built drawings. A marked-up set of drawings shall also be kept and updated by the Contractor on at least a weekly basis. This information shall be supplied to the Employer's Agent Representative on a regular basis in accordance with the Employer's Agent's requirements. Electrical services shall be indicated in red, water pipes in blue, sewers in green, storm water services in brown, Telkom services in orange, etc.

Any information in the possession of the Contractor, which the Employer's Agent requires to complete the record drawings shall be supplied to the Employer's Agent Representative before a Certificate of Practical Completion will be issued.

Should the Contractor fail to provide the information timeously, the Employer's Agent may arrange for additional surveys, exploratory holes, marking up of drawings, etc. to obtain and record the necessary information. All costs to obtain and record the information will be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.

C3.4.13 Information Supplied by The Employer

Certain information contained in these contract documents, or provided separately, is being offered in good faith. However, in the circumstances pertaining to the type of information supplied, no guarantee can be given that all the information is necessarily correct or representative. More specifically this applies to all material surveys and reports and similar information, the accuracy of which is necessarily subject to the limitation of testing, sampling, the natural variation of material or formations being investigated and the measure of confidence with which conclusions can be drawn from any investigations carried out. It also applies to the positions of existing services as indicated on the drawings.

The employer accepts no liability for the correctness or otherwise of the information supplied or for any resulting damages, whether direct or consequential, should it prove during the contract that the information supplied is either incorrect or not representative. Any reliance placed by the tenderer on this information shall be at his own risk.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

C3.4.14 Spoil Material

No indiscriminate spoiling of material will be allowed. All surplus material shall be spoiled at a site provided by the contractor, unless specifically scheduled otherwise in the schedule of quantities.

C3.4.15 Non-Working Days

The contractor shall not work on Sundays or on the following statutory Public Holidays : New Year's Day, Human Rights Day, Good Friday, Family Day, Freedom Day, Workers' Day, Youth Day, National Women's Day, Heritage Day, Day of Reconciliation, Christmas Day and Day of Goodwill and Election Day.

C3.4.16 Samples

The contractor shall at his own cost, supply all samples that may be required. Material or work not conforming to the approved samples shall be rejected. The Employer's Agent reserves to himself the right to submit samples to any tests to ensure that the material represented by the sample conforms to the requirements of the specifications.

C3.4.17 Manufacturer's Instructions

The recommendations of the manufacturers of patented materials must be strictly adhered to regarding the use, mixing, application, fastening, etc. thereof except when otherwise instructed in writing by the Employer's Agent.

C3.4.18 Proprietary Materials

Where proprietary materials are specified, it is to indicate the quality or type of materials or articles required, and where the terms "or other approved" or "or approved equivalent" are used in connection with proprietary materials or articles, it is to be understood that the approval shall be at the sole discretion of the Employer's Agent.

C3.4.19 Notices, Signs, Barricades and Advertisements

The contractor shall erect the necessary signs, notices and barricades for the duration of the contract to safeguard both the works and the public.

Notices, signs and barricades as well as advertisements may be used only upon approval by the Employer's Agent, and the contractor shall be responsible for their supply, erection, maintenance and ultimate removal and shall make provision for this in his tendered rates.

The Employer's Agent shall have the right to have any sign, notice or advertisement moved to another position or to have it removed from the site of the works, should it in any way prove to be unsatisfactory, inconvenient or dangerous to the public.

Such notices, signs and barricades shall be provided and erected at the contractor's own expense.

The standard name board of the South African Association of Consulting Engineers is specified, the cost of which shall be included in the rates tendered for items PSA 8.3.1 and 8.3.2 under section 1200 A of the schedule of quantities.

C3.4.20 Setting Out of Work

Reference and level beacons will be shown to the Contractor by the Employer's Agent at the commencement of the Contract and the Contractor will be responsible for transferring the datum to the Site of Works.

The Contractor shall check the condition and accuracy of all reference and level beacons and satisfy himself that they have not been disturbed and are true about position and level. A beacon that has been disturbed shall not be used until its true position and level have been re-established and the new values have been certified by the Employer's Agent. The Contractor shall thereafter be held entirely responsible for the protection of all reference and level beacons.

The Contractor shall employ a capable surveyor to set out the Works to the required lines and levels. The Employer's Agent shall be informed immediately should any discrepancy be discovered between the levels or dimensions obtained by the Contractor and those shown on the drawings.

Where a beacon is likely to be disturbed during construction operations, the Contractor shall establish suitable reference beacons at locations where they will not be disturbed during construction. No beacons shall be covered over, disturbed or destroyed before accurate reference beacons have been established and details of the positions and levels of such beacons have been submitted to the Employer's Agent. The Contractor's reference beacons shall be of at least the same accuracy and sturdiness of construction as the existing beacons.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

The Contractor shall submit the method of setting out he proposes to employ to the Employer's Agent. Accurate control off-line and level shall be provided by the Contractor at all stages of construction.

Work set out by the Contractor may be checked by the Employer's Agent and any errors found shall be rectified by the Contractor at his own expense. The Contractor shall supply any instrument, equipment, material and labour required by the Employer's Agent for this survey work. Any assistance, including checking given to the Contractor by the Employer's Agent or any setting out done by the Employer's Agent for Contractor shall not be held as relieving the Contractor of his responsibility for the accurate construction of the Works.

The Contractor's survey instruments and survey equipment shall be suitable for the accurate setting out of the Works and shall be subject to the approval of the Employer's Agent. They shall furthermore be checked and correctly adjusted by the authorized agents before the commencement of the contract and subsequently when required by the Employer's Agent and when otherwise necessary.

When required the Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide one labourer to assist the Employer's Agent. The Employer's Agent shall have the sole right of approving of such a labourer.

Survey work shall not be measured and paid for directly and compensation for the work involved in setting out shall be deemed to be covered by the rates tendered and paid for the various items of work included under the contract.

The contractor must verify with the Employer's Agent prior to construction whether the coordinates shown on the drawings have reference to the Clarke 1880 or WGS 84 system.

C3.4.21 Control of Noise and Dust

All noise and dust to be kept to the lowest level possible.

C3.4.22 Source of Construction Material

The location and procurement of all imported material will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Rates tendered for all imported material shall include haulage. All manufactured materials shall carry the SABS mark.

C3.4.23 Freehaul

All tendered rates shall allow for all transport costs. The free haul distance for the purpose of this Contract will be unlimited unless otherwise indicated in the schedule of quantities.

C3.4.24 Drainage of Excavations and Trenches and Planning of Such Activities

The Contractor is responsible for the drainage of excavations and trenches and shall therefore provide, work and maintain the pumps and other plant required for this purpose. Drainage of trenches and excavations will not be measured and paid for separately and the cost thereof will be deemed to be covered by the prices tendered and paid for the various items of work included under this contract.

During the wet winter months, the extent of open trenches shall be limited to reduce the risk of any delays. The Contractor shall be responsible for planning the work accordingly.

The Contractor shall amend his preferred working method by for example opening and immediately closing of trenches once the short section of pipe is laid to prevent any material from becoming unsuitable or saturated.

Indiscriminate working methods, lack of proper planning and protection of the works during the winter months resulting in a delay shall not be considered a circumstance, event or act on which a claim may be based, and such claim shall not be payable by the Employer.

No additional payment will be made for altering the working method.

C3.4.25 Safety of Trenches

The strutting and shoring of excavated faces, if necessary, will be the responsibility of the Contractor and will not be measured and paid for separately. The Contractor, however, will be responsible to maintain and to keep all excavated faces in a safe condition to protect the Works and workers and to prevent delays caused by slope failures.

No trenches may be left open during the Contractor's holiday during December and January. All trenches which have been excavated but which have not been finally backfilled and compacted at the commencement of the said holiday period shall be temporarily fully backfilled and compacted to a standard which will :

- (a) prevent damage occurring to the trenches or any other part of the Works;
- (b) prevent damage to or physical loss of the property of any person;
- (c) eliminate the risk of injury to any person;

during the specified period.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

All costs involved in the temporary backfilling and compaction of such trenches and the subsequent re-opening of the trenches after the holiday period shall be for the Contractor's account.

C3.4.26 Transport of Material

All costs of transporting material, including overhaul, shall be included in the applicable tendered rates. All references in the specifications to transport, overhaul and haul distances shall be deleted irrespective of whether the deletion is included in these project specifications.

C3.4.27 Security Control

The Contractor will be responsible for the safety and security of his personnel and the site in general all times. All laws, rules and regulations shall be strictly followed in this regard, and all the necessary precautions and measures shall be taken to ensure the safety of personnel, the public and equipment. The safeguarding of excavations shall be a priority.

The Contractor shall provide security watchmen for this contract, as he deems fit at no extra cost for the Employer.

C3.4.28 Testing of Water Pipes or Sewers

The Contractor shall carry out all control testing of materials and workmanship. The Employer's Agent must be notified well in advance of all final tests to be undertaken. No portion of pipe may be finally covered before the proper prescribed tests have been done and approved in writing by the Employer's Agent.

All test results must be tabulated, and test sections described properly by the Contractor and must be submitted timeously by the Contractor. All tests' positions and pipe sections tested shall be indicated on a drawing provided by the Contractor.

C3.4.29 Materials Off Site

Should the Contractor claim payment of a portion of the value of some or all the pipes, valves or any other material held in off-site stores the items concerned must be clearly marked as the property of the Employer. A certificate to this effect and confirmation that the relevant items have been paid for shall accompany his claim detailing the items and serial numbers as well as the street address of the store where the plant and equipment have been insured in terms of the general Conditions of Contract. The Contractor shall in writing provide documentary proof from the insurance company that these items are fully covered by the insurance policy concerned while the plant and equipment are stored away from the Site (street address of store to be stated).

C3.4.30 Photographs

The Employer, Employer's Agent and any of their agents shall always be allowed to photograph or film (video) any activities on site and the use of such shall be unlimited.

C3.4.31 Opening up and closing of designated borrow pits

Measurement and payment for opening and closing designated borrow pits, including removing and stockpiling overburden and restoring the Site, shall be made under item 8.3.4(b) of SANS 1200 D. This item applies to all borrow material required under this Contract.

The requirements of subclause 5.2.2.2 of SANS 1200 D regarding the opening, maintenance and closing of borrow pits shall be adhered to.

C3.4.32 Workmanship and quality control

The onus to produce work that conforms in quality and accuracy of detail to the requirements of the Specifications and Drawings rests with the Contractor, and the Contractor shall, at his own expense, institute a quality control system and provide suitably qualified and experienced engineers, foremen, surveyors, materials technicians, other technicians and technical staff, together with all transport, instruments and equipment to ensure adequate supervision and positive control of the Works at all times.

The cost of supervision and process control, including testing carried out by the Contractor, will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the related items of work.

The Contractor's attention is drawn to the provisions of the various Standardized Specifications regarding the minimum frequency of testing required. The Contractor shall, at his own discretion, increase this frequency where necessary to ensure adequate control.

On completion and submission of every part of the work to the Employer's Agent for examination and measurement, the Contractor shall furnish the Employer's Agent with the results of the relevant tests, measurements and levels to demonstrate the achievement of compliance with the Specifications.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

C3.4.33 Plant and Materials

C3.4.33.1 *Plant and materials supplied by the Employer*

The Employer shall not supply any plant or materials.

C3.4.33.2 *Materials, samples and shop drawings*

(a) Samples

Materials or work which does not conform to the approved samples submitted in terms of Subclause 7.4.1 of the Conditions of Contract will be rejected. The Employer's Agent reserves the right to submit samples to tests to ensure that the material represented by the sample meets the specification requirements.

The costs of any such tests conducted by or on behalf of the Employer's Agent, the results of which indicate that the samples provided by the Contractor do not conform to the requirements of the Contract, shall, in accordance with the provisions of Subclause 7.4.4 of the Conditions of Contract, be for the Contractor's account.

C3.4.34 Construction Equipment

C3.4.34.1 *Requirements for equipment*

The Contractor shall supply all the plant and equipment required and all plant and equipment shall comply with the requirements as stipulated in the Environmental and Occupational Health and Safety Act and the Construction Regulation Act (2003).

C3.4.34.2 *Equipment provided by the Employer*

The Employer shall supply no plant, material or equipment.

C3.4.35 Site Usage and Demarcated Working Areas

Access to demarcated working areas shall be limited to the Contractor and his personnel. The Contractor shall be responsible to control unauthorized entry to these areas and shall inform the Employer's Agent of any breach of such rules. The site shall be managed and used for its intended purpose.

C3.4.36 Other Contractors

As discussed in Part C3.1 (Description of Works), Clause C3.1.8, other contractors (mechanical, electrical and electronic) will be engaged by the Employer and will be present on site during the period of the contract.

The Contractor shall arrange or adjust as necessary, the sequence of its work so as not to delay the programs of the other contractors. The programs of the other contractors will be made available at the offices of the Employer's Agent for perusal within two weeks upon commencement of the contracts.

The Contractor shall make provision in his program for the completion of the civil work and provision of access to mechanical and electrical contractors for all structures that will have the installation of mechanical and electrical works installation.

C3.4.37 Construction Restrictions, Demolition and Diversion Works

As part of the civil construction process, the Contract will be subject to construction restrictions. The aforementioned will need to be considered for programming and planning requirements as stipulated.

The following restrictions will impact the construction process and the Contractor's proposed program:

C3.4.38 Access to Properties

The Contractor shall organize the work in such a manner as to cause the least possible inconvenience to the public and to the property owners adjacent to or affected by the work included in this contract.

The Contractor shall provide access to the public and to the property owners and maintain the necessary access for the duration of the contract.

If, because of restricted road reserve widths and the nature of the works, the construction of bypasses is not feasible, construction shall be carried out under traffic conditions to provide access to the erven and properties.

The Contractor may, with the approval of the Employer's Agent, make arrangements with the occupiers of the affected erven and properties to close off a portion of a street, road, footpath or entrance temporarily, provided the contractor duly notifies the occupiers of the intended closure and its probable duration and shall, as punctually as possible, re-open the route at the prescribed time. Where possible, the road shall be made safe and re-opened to traffic overnight. Any such closure shall be made by arrangement between the Contractor

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

and the occupiers and shall not absolve the Contractor from his obligations under the contract to always provide access. The Employer's Agent shall be informed of such arrangements prior to implementation, and it shall be subject to the approval by the Employer's Agent. Barricades, traffic signs and drums shall be provided by the Contractor to suit the specific conditions.

Note : No payment items have been scheduled separately for any work required to ensure compliance with the above-mentioned. The Contractor must note that the rates and prices tendered shall be deemed to include full compensation for any additional work required to construct the works as specified and to maintain access, and that no extra payment will be made, nor will any claim for payment for these difficulties be considered.

The arrangements made between the affected parties and the Contractor shall be confirmed in writing by the Contractor and submitted to the Employer's Agent for written approval by the Employer's Agent.

C3.4.39 Contractor's Vehicles

All equipment and vehicles used by the contractor shall always be roadworthy and all drivers and operators shall be in possession of valid drivers' licenses.

C3.4.40 Employment of Local Labour

It is the intention that the project, of which this contract is a part, should make the maximum possible use of the local labour force which is at present under employed.

To this end the contractor is expected to limit non-local employees to key personnel only and to employ local labour on this contract.

The contractor shall fill in Schedule T2.2.11 : Schedule of Estimated Local Labour to be Employed on the Contract and state how many non-local key personnel he intends to employ in the various categories. The tenderer must also state on this form the number of local labourers he intends employing for this contract.

The numbers stated in the above-mentioned data sheet will be strictly controlled during the contract period and any increase in numbers shall be subject to the approval of the employer.

The workforce utilized on the contract is to comprise only of local workers within the area of the jurisdiction of the client i.e. within municipal boundaries. The Employer's Agent may, at his discretion, upon receipt of a written and fully motivated application from the contractor and where he deems the circumstances so warrant, authorize in writing that non-local temporary works, not being his Key Personnel, be included in the workforce.

The contractor shall pay to all temporary workers engaged in terms of this clause, not less than the minimum rate of remuneration as specified in the Appendix to Tender.

The contractor must provide records of all labour employed including name, surname and ID number, differentiating between male, female, local or non-local key personnel, youth and handicapped monthly. This record must also indicate the total number of man-hours and total remuneration of labour. Monthly payment certificates will only be processed if they are accompanied by the completed reports.

All costs, relating to identification, acquisition, allocation, training, relieving labour of their duties, problem-solving and attending to any other matters in order that the employment of local labour proceeds smoothly, shall be included in the relevant rates.

C3.4.41 Community Liaison and Community Relations

In all dealings with the community and works employed from within the community, the contractor shall take due cognizance of the character, culture and circumstances of the community involved and shall at all times use his best endeavours to avoid the development of disputes and to foster a spirit of cooperation and harmony towards the project.

The contractor shall always, keep the Employer's Agent fully informed on all matters affecting the contractor and the community, and shall attend all community meetings relating to the project as may be reasonably required by the Employer's Agent. All matters concerning the community shall be discussed and where possible, resolved at such meetings.

Where any resolution of a community meeting shall be contrary to the terms and provisions of the Contract, the contractor shall not give effect there-to without a prior written instruction from the Employer's Agent. Where the contractor is of the opinion that any instruction of the Employer's Agent issued in terms of this clause will result in the incurring of additional costs which were not provided for in his tendered rate and/or that a delay in the progress of the works will result, he shall be entitled to submit a claim in terms of Clause 10.1 of the Conditions of Contract, provided always that the period of twenty-eight (28) days referred to in Clause 10.1.1.1 shall be reduced to five (5) normal working days in respect of all claims submitted in terms of this clause

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.5: Management

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C3.5: Management

C3.5.1 Construction Program and Planning

C3.5.1.1 Program

The Contractor shall submit his program of work to the Employer's Agent not later than 14 days after the Contractor has been notified of the acceptance of his tender and only after discussions with the Employer's Agent. The Contractor shall furthermore carefully consider the expected wet weather conditions during winter and plan the work and working methods to limit any possible standing time or delay. The Due Completion date and any "float" must be indicated by the Contractor on the program. Should the Due Completion date not be indicated, the Due Completion date, in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, shall be accepted as correct and binding. If necessary, the Employer's Agent may instruct the Contractor to adjust his program to suit other activities.

The Contractor shall deliver the program to the Employer's Agent's offices and shall include :

- 2 Colour paper copies
- In electronic MS Project format.

The program shall not be in the form of a bar chart only but shall clearly show the anticipated quantities and value of work to be performed each week.

If, during the progress of the work, the quantities of work performed per week fall below those shown on the program, or if the sequence of operations is altered, or if the program is deviated from in any other way, the Contractor shall, within one week of being notified by the Employer's Agent, submit a revised program.

If the program has to be revised by reason of the Contractor falling behind his program, he shall produce a revised program showing how he intends to regain lost time in order to ensure completion of the works within the time for completion as defined in clause 1.1.1.14 of the General Conditions of Contract or any granted extension of time. Any proposal to increase the tempo of work must be accompanied by positive steps to increase production by either providing more labour and equipment on site or using the available labour and equipment in a more efficient manner.

Failure on the part of the contractor to submit or to work according to the program or revised program shall be sufficient reason for the Employer's Agent to take steps as provided in clause 9.2 of the General Conditions of Contract.

The approval by the Employer's Agent of any program shall have no contractual significance other than that the Employer's Agent will be satisfied if the work is carried out according to such program and that the Contractor undertakes to carry out the work in accordance with the program. It shall not limit the right of the Employer's Agent to instruct the contractor to vary the program should circumstances make this necessary. The Contractor is also referred to clause PS 8 when drawing up his program.

The tenderer must make provision in his program and tendered rates for the following constraints in working hours and working methods: (This list is not exhaustive, and it is accepted that all other constraints were identified by the Contractor during the site inspection)

- All way leaves must be obtained prior to construction.

The Contractor must submit monthly a progress report consisting of a short report on the progress, project constraint implications (Time, cost, quality, risks, resources) and progress shall be indicated on the approved program for each activity.

The progress report must be submitted 2 Days before site meetings and must accompany payment certificates to ensure the processing of payment.

C3.5.1.2 General Allowances

When drawing up his program, the Contractor shall, take into consideration and make allowance for, inter alia:

- (a) expected weather conditions and their effects,
- (b) known physical conditions or artificial obstructions,
- (c) searching for, dealing with and carrying out alterations to the existing services,

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

- (d) the accommodation of public access and traffic,
- (e) the provision and implementation of the health and safety plan in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2003 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, and
- (f) the design, testing and approval of the concrete mixes.

C3.5.1.3 Reporting Requirements

The Contractor shall promptly submit the schedules and reports at Contract stage as requested by Employer's Agent. Updated reports must be submitted to the Employer's Agent two days before site meetings. Should the Contractor fail to provide the necessary documentation, the Employer's Agent may proceed to compile such documentation which costs will be deducted from payments due to the contractor. The report shall include the following:

- ◆ Bar chart or sloping bar chart schedule showing staff requirements by time interval and reflecting work planned by time interval.
- ◆ A monthly report showing planned progress versus actual progress giving details of how the Work will be completed in relation to the schedule.
- ◆ Daily major construction equipment report
- ◆ Daily staff report by crafts
- ◆ Procurement schedule for the procurement and receipt of materials, equipment and subcontract services by Contract and a monthly status report of all such materials and equipment
- ◆ MIG forms (approximately 5 pages) including employment details, expenditure and program.

C3.5.2 Contractor's Responsibility in terms Of the OHS Act

The Contractor shall be responsible for complying with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993, and specifically the Construction Regulations 2003 issued in terms of Section 43 of the Act (GNR 1010 of 18 July 2003) as amended.

The Contractor is referred to Part T1.2 Tender Data and the Health and Safety Specification (see Part C3.5.8 and PHS Particular Specification : Occupational Health and Safety) in this regard.

C3.5.3 Unauthorized Persons

The Contractor shall always keep unauthorized persons from the Works.

C3.5.4 Management Meetings

C3.5.4.1 Technical Meetings

Technical meetings shall be held on an ad-hoc basis as required either by the Employer's Agent or the Contractor.

The Contractor shall arrange for the Contract Manager and the Construction Manager to attend these meetings and all Site meetings.

C3.5.4.2 Site Meetings

Site meetings shall be held monthly.

C3.5.4.3 Health and Safety Meetings

Health and Safety Meetings shall be held monthly.

C3.5.5 Monthly Statements, Payment Certificates and Electronic Payments

The Contractor shall provide his banking details to enable electronic payments to be made for all payment certificates.

The statement to be submitted by the Contractor in terms of Clause 6.10 of the Conditions of Contract shall be prepared by the Contractor at its own cost, strictly in accordance with the standard payment certificate format prescribed by the Employer's Agent in digital electronic computer format. The Contractor shall, together with a copy of the digital electronic computer file of the statement, submit TWO (2) A4 sized paper copies of the statement. The Contractor must submit the payment certificate in Excel or Bill format as instructed by the Employer's Agent. All supporting calculations of each quantity must be submitted with each payment certificate, sufficiently broken

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

down into various portions of the work to enable the Employer's Agent to verify the quantities.

For the purposes of the Employer's Agent's payment certificate, the Contractor shall subsequently be responsible, at its own cost, for making such adjustments to its statement as may be required by the Employer's Agent for the purposes of accurately reflecting the actual quantities and amounts which the Employer's Agent deems to be due and payable to the Contractor in the payment certificate.

The Contractor shall, at its own cost, make the said adjustments to the statement and return to the Employer's Agent within THREE (3) normal working days from the date on which the Employer's Agent communicated to the Contractor the adjustments which requires, FIVE (5) sets of A4-sized paper copies of such adjusted statement, together with a copy of the electronic digital computer file thereof.

Any delay by the Contractor in making the said adjustments and submitting to the Employer's Agent the requisite copies of the adjusted statement for the purposes of the Employer's Agent's payment certificate will be added to the times allowed in terms of Sub-clause 6.10.4 of the Conditions of Contract to the Employer's Agent for submission to the Employer and the Contractor of the signed payment certificate and to the period in which the Employer is required to make payment to the Contractor.

C3.5.6 Key Personnel

The Contractor shall provide a schedule of key personnel, with contact particulars and experience.

C3.5.7 Health and Safety

C3.5.7.1 *Health and safety requirements and procedures*

- a) In terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Amendment Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as the Act, the following arrangements and procedures shall apply between the Contractor and the Employer to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the Act:
 - (i) The Contractor undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and employees of the Contractor with all relevant provisions of the Act and the Regulations promulgated in terms of the Act.
 - (ii) The Contractor undertakes that all relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed in terms of the Act and Regulations on the Contractor will be fully complied with.
 - (iii) The Contractor accepts sole liability for such due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed by the Act and Regulations and expressly absolves the Employer from himself being obliged to comply with any of the aforesaid duties, obligations and prohibitions, with the exception of such duties, obligations and prohibitions expressly assigned to the Employer in terms of the Act and its associated Regulations.
 - (iv) The Contractor agrees that any duly authorized officials of the Employer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to take such steps as may be necessary to monitor that the Contractor has conformed to his undertakings as described in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above, which steps may include, but will not be limited to, the right to inspect any appropriate site or premises occupied by the Contractor, or any appropriate records or safety plans held by the Contractor.
 - (v) The Contractor shall be obliged to report forthwith to the Employer and Employer's Agent any investigation, complaint or criminal charge which may arise as a consequence of the provisions of the Act and Regulations, pursuant to work performed in terms of this Contract, and shall, on written demand, provide full details in writing, to the Employer and Employer's Agent, of such investigation, complaint or criminal charge.
 - (vi) The Contractor shall furthermore, in compliance with Construction Regulations 2003 (Government Gazette 37305 and Regulation Gazette 10113 of 7 February 2014) to the Act acquaint himself with the requirements of the Employer's health and safety specification as laid down in regulation 4(1)(a) of the Construction Regulation 2014, and prepare a suitably and sufficiently documented health and safety plan as contemplated in regulation 7(1)(a) of the Construction Regulation 2014 for approval by the Employer or his assigned agent. The Contractor's health and safety plan and risk assessment shall be submitted for approval, to the Employer or his agent, within 14 days of the Commencement Date and shall be implemented and maintained from the commencement of the Works.

The Contractor shall always be responsible for full compliance with the approved plan as well as with the Construction Regulations and no extension of time will be considered for delays due to non-compliance with the abovementioned plan or regulations.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

- (vii) The Employer, or his assigned agent, reserves the right to conduct periodic audits, as contemplated in the Construction Regulations 2014, to monitor that the Contractor is compliant in respect of his obligations. Failure by the Contractor to comply with the requirements of these Regulations shall entitle the Engineer, at the request of the Employer or his agent, to suspend all or any part of the Works, with no recourse whatsoever by the Contractor for any damages incurred as a result of such suspension, until such time that the Employer or his agents are satisfied that the issues in which the Contractor has been in default have been rectified.
- (viii) The proposed type of work, materials to be used and potential hazards likely to be encountered on this Contract are detailed in the Parts C3.4 and C3.5, the Bill of Quantities, the Drawings, and in the Employers' health and safety specification (regulation 5(1)(b) of the Construction Regulations 2014), which is contained in the Particular Specifications.

Payment items are included in the Bill of Quantities to cover the Contractor's cost for compliance with the OHS Act and the above-mentioned regulations.

C3.5.7.2 Health and Safety Plan

Without limiting his obligations and liabilities in terms of the Construction Regulations, 2003 of the OHS Act, the Contractor, in his Health and Safety Plan to be submitted in terms of the Contract Data, shall inter alia deal with the safety provisions he will set up in respect of the aspects specified in the Specifications.

The Health and Safety Plan shall be neatly set out in a lever-arch type file, with labelled dividers for each section.

A copy of the approved Health and Safety Plan shall be kept on Site and made available upon request.

C3.5.7.3 Protection of the public and Employer's staff

The Contractor shall always ensure that his operations do not endanger any member of the public, or the Employer's staff.

Open excavations and other hazardous conditions on site shall be barricaded, and precautions shall be taken to protect the public from the same in terms of the OHS Act.

The Contractor shall direct, control, facilitate and safeguard all pedestrian traffic during construction of the Works, provide all notices, and arrange for watching and lighting in accordance with the requirements of the relevant authorities.

C3.5.7.4 Excavations

Without limiting his responsibility for the safety of his workers in any excavation, the Contractor shall ensure the safety of his workers in trenches and excavations deeper than 1,0 m. in terms of the provisions of the OHS Act. The Contractor may choose to batter excavations to a safe slope if sufficient space is available or adequately shore the excavations.

C3.5.7.4 Working and entering confined spaces

Confined space is defined in the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85, 1993, as an enclosed, restricted, or limited space in which, because of its construction, location or contents, or any work activity carried on therein, a hazardous substance may accumulate or an oxygen-deficient atmosphere may occur, and includes any chamber, tunnel, pipe, pit, sewer, container, valve, pump, sump, or similar construction, equipment, machinery or object in which a dangerous liquid or dangerous concentration of gas, vapour, dust or fumes may be present.

(a) Hazardous conditions in confined spaces could be identified as:

Hazardous atmosphere:

- Too little or too much Oxygen (too little can cause brain damage and cause the heart to stop, and too many increases the risk of fire or explosion)
- Presence of Toxic gasses
- Liquids or solids inside the confined space. Liquids may produce hazardous atmosphere when it evaporates e.g. fuel
- Type of work done inside the confined space. Activities can lead to the release of harmful substances e.g. grinding, descaling etc.
- Contamination from outside/adjacent sources. A contaminant could enter the confined space through porous walls, communicating openings e.g. sewers

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Explosive atmospheres:

- High concentration of Oxygen (>23%),
- Fuel e.g. Acetylene gas from leaking welding equipment;
- Methane gas and hydrogen sulphide produced by rotting organic waste in sewers;
- Hydrogen gas produced by contact between aluminium or galvanized metals and corrosive liquids;
- grain or coal dust;
- solvents such as acetone, ethanol, toluene, turpentine, and xylene which may be introduced into the space through spills) and
- Ignition sources e.g. open flames, welding arcs, chemical reaction, arcing of electrical motors etc.)

Physical hazards

- loose and unstable material may lead to trapping or burying workers
- Slip, trip and fall hazards
- Falling objects from above
- Moving parts of equipment and machinery
- Electrical shock from defective extension cords, welding cables etc.
- Poor visibility
- Temperature extremes
- Noise
- Risk of drowning
- Rusted railings

(b) Safe work procedures for Confined Spaces shall include:

Only enter confined space after the air has been tested and evaluated by a competent person who has certified in writing that the space is safe and will remain safe for the duration of the work. Where the confined space cannot be certified as safe steps must be taken to ensure that any confined space in which there exists or is likely to exist a hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fumes, or which has or is likely to have, an oxygen content of less than 20 per cent by volume, is entered by an employee or other person only when;

- the confined space is purged and ventilated to provide a safe atmosphere therein and measures necessary to maintain a safe atmosphere therein have been taken; and
- the confined space has been isolated from all pipes, ducts and other communicating openings by means of effective blanking other than the shutting or locking of a valve or a cock, or, if this is not practicable, only when all valves and cocks which are a potential source of danger have been locked and securely fastened by means of chains and padlocks.

In an instance where it's not possible to purge and ventilate the confined space, the following precautions must be taken:

- the confined space is entered only when the employee or person entering is using breathing apparatus of a type approved by the chief inspector and, further, that ;
- the confined space has been isolated from all pipes, ducts and other communicating openings by means of effective blanking other than the shutting or locking of a valve or a cock, or, if this is not practicable, only when all valves and cocks which are a potential source of danger have been locked and securely fastened by means of chains and padlocks any employee or person entering the confined space is using a safety harness or other similar equipment, to which a rope is securely attached which reaches beyond the access to the confined space, and the free end of which is attended to by a person referred to in paragraph (c);
- at least one other person trained in resuscitation is and remains in attendance immediately outside the entrance of the confined space to assist or remove any or persons from the confined space, if necessary; and
- effective, approved apparatus for breathing and resuscitation is available immediately outside the confined space.

Ensure that everybody vacate the confined space after completion of any work therein. Where the hazardous gas, vapour, dust or fumes are of an explosive or flammable nature, further steps must be taken to ensure that such a confined space is entered only if –

- the concentration of the gas, vapour, dust or fumes does not exceed 25 per
- cent of the lower explosive limit of the gas, vapour, dust or fumes concerned

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

- where the work to be performed is of such a nature that it does not create a
- source of ignition; or
- such concentration does not exceed 10 per cent of the lower explosive limit of
- the gas, vapour, dust or fumes where other work is performed

Employees required to work in confined spaces must be trained and competent in confined space procedures. Working alone in a confined space is not permitted. A Confined Space Entry Permit is required for entry prior to any work performed in a confined space. A suitably trained person must undertake a written risk assessment before carrying out work involving entry into a confined space. The assessment shall take into account the following:

- the nature of the confined space;
- the work required and the methods by which the work can be done;
- the hazards involved and associated risks;
- implementation of control measures;
- the emergency and rescue procedures.

The risk assessment must be signed by all the people involved in the work to be done in the confined space. Communication between people in a confined space must be established as well as communication with any stand-by staff located outside. Rescue procedures must be established before entry into any confined space which, include a stand-by person. If working under a contractor or client's entry permit, this must be reviewed by a suitably qualified Health and Safety Specialist person to ensure adequacy of risk assessment, control measures and safe working procedures before entry.

C3.5.7.5 *Health and safety specialist*

The contractor shall employ a health and safety specialist, with suitable and proven qualifications, either on full-time or part-time basis, for the duration of the Contract. This specialist shall assist with the preparation of the health and safety plan, shall provide on-going training for all construction staff (at least 1 hour per week whilst work on site is in progress, in the form of weekly toolbox talks), and shall assist with the upkeep of the health and safety plan and associated regular inspections etc.

The requirement for a weekly presence on Site necessitates that the Health and Safety Specialist be based locally, at least for the period while the Contractor is working on Site (i.e. during delivery, installation, testing and commissioning).

C3.5.7.6 *Monthly health and safety reports*

The health and safety specialist required in terms of C3.5.8.4 shall submit a report to the Engineer at the monthly site meetings, detailing the state of health and safety on the site over the last month, new risk assessments added, potential new risks, new precautions taken, and summarising the results of various inspections required in terms of the health and safety plan, etc. If this report is not submitted at each monthly site meeting, the Engineer shall impose a fine of R5000.00 on the Contractor, in each instance.

C3.5.8 Environmental Management

The Contractor will be responsible for managing his activities so that damage to the environment is minimised, as per the specifications contained within the Particular Specification attached in Part C3.6.3.

C3.5.9 Forms for Contract Administration

The Contractor shall submit with each monthly statement for payment the following updated returns:

- Project Labour Report
- HDI Contract Participation Expenditure Report
- Targeted Labour Contract Participation Expenditure Report

The Project Labour Report must include details of all labour (including that of sub-contractors) employed on this contract in the month in question.

PART C3: SCOPE OF WORK

C3.4.1: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

C3.4.1: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

APPLICABLE STANDARDIZED SPECIFICATIONS

For the purposes of this contract, the following SANS 1200 Standardized Specifications for civil engineering construction shall apply:

SABS 1200	A	:	General (1986)
SABS 1200	AA	:	General (Small Works)
SABS 1200	AB	:	Engineer's office
SABS 1200	AD	:	General (Small Dams)
SABS 1200	AH	:	General (Structural)
SABS 1200	C	:	Site clearance (1980) (As amended 1980)
SABS 1200	D	:	Earthworks (1988) (As amended 1990)
SABS 1200	DA	:	Earthworks (Small Works)
SABS 1200	DB	:	Earthworks (Pipe Trenches) (1989)
SABS 1200	DK	:	Gabions and pitching
SABS 1200	DM	:	Earthworks (Roads, Subgrade)
SABS 1200	L	:	Medium-pressure pipelines (1983)
SABS 1200	LB	:	Bedding (pipes) (1983)

Other SANS Codes applicable to this project to be referred to in the Bill of Quantities:

SANS 10400	:	The application of the National Building Regulations
SANS 10177	:	Fire testing of materials, components, and elements used in buildings
SANS 1910	:	Portable refillable fire extinguishers

C3.6.2 VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE SANS STANDARDIZED SPECIFICATIONS

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

C3.6.2: VARIATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO THE SANS STANDARDIZED SPECIFICATIONS

Each clause with the prefix PS shall refer to the congruent clause in the appropriate section of the standardised or particular specification. Such clause shall either substitute, or supplement, or amend the clause with the same number. Where there is no such congruent clause in the standardised or particular specification, the PS clause shall be a new clause in the project specification. Any clause that is referred to in the standardised specification will also include the appropriate project specification.

STATUS

In the event of any discrepancy between the project specifications and a part or parts of the SANS 1200 Standardized Specifications, the schedule of quantities or the drawings, the project specifications shall take precedence.

The following variations and additions to the following SANS 1200 standardized specifications listed in C3.6.1 are given as follows:

SABS 1200	A	:	General (1986)
SABS 1200	AA	:	General (Small Works)
SABS 1200	AB	:	Engineer's office
SABS 1200	AD	:	General (Small Dams)
SABS 1200	AH	:	General (Structural)
SABS 1200	C	:	Site clearance (1980) (As amended 1980)
SABS 1200	D	:	Earthworks (1988) (As amended 1990)
SABS 1200	DA	:	Earthworks (Small Works)
SABS 1200	DB	:	Earthworks (Pipe Trenches) (1989)
SABS 1200	DM	:	Earthworks (Roads, Subgrade)
SABS 1200	G	:	Concrete (Structural)
SABS 1200	GA	:	Concrete (Small Works)
SABS 1200	GB	:	Concrete (Ordinary Buildings)
SABS 1200	GE	:	Precast Concrete (Structural)
SABS 1200	GF	:	Prestressed concrete
SABS 1200	L	:	Medium-pressure pipelines (1983)
SABS 1200	LB	:	Bedding (pipes) (1983)
SABS 1200	LC	:	Cable ducts
SABS 1200	LE	:	Storm water drainage
SABS 1200	M	:	Roads (General)
SABS 1200	MJ	:	Segmented Paving
SABS 1200	MK	:	Kerbing and Channelling (1983)

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSA GENERAL (1986)

PSA 1 SCOPE

Replace subclause 1.1 with the following:

"1.1 This specification covers requirements, principles and responsibilities of a general nature which are normally applicable to all civil engineering contracts as well as the requirements for the contractor's establishment on site."

PSA 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSA 2.3 Definitions

In the opening phrase between the words "specification" and "the following", insert the words "the definitions given in the conditions of contract and "

(a) General

Add the following definitions:

"Employer's Agent: All references in the SANS specifications referring to the Engineer shall also be deemed to refer to the Employer's Agent in terms of the General Conditions of Contract.

General conditions: The general conditions of contract specified for use with this contract and the special conditions of contract as applicable.

Specified: As specified in the standardised specifications, the drawings or the project specifications. Specifications shall have the corresponding meaning."

(c) Measurement and payment

Replace the definitions for fixed charge and time-related charge with the following:

"Fixed charge: A charge that is not subject to adjustment on account of variation in the value of the contract amount or the contract time of completion.

Time-related charge: A charge, the amount of which is varied in accordance with the time for completion of the work as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

PSA 2.4 Abbreviations

(a) Abbreviations relating to standard documents

Add the following abbreviation:

"CKS : SABS Co-ordinating Specification."

PSA 3 MATERIALS

PSA 3.1 Quality

Add the following:

"All manufactured materials supplied shall be new materials unless the contrary is specified. All materials specified in accordance with SABS specifications shall bear the SABS mark, whether so specified or not. Copies of SABS Certificates of all materials used must be submitted to the Employer's Agent."

Add the following:

"The Contractor must provide the Employer's Agent with at least 48 hours' notice prior to control testing being required. Furthermore, the contractor must make provision in his program for the undertaking, and calculation of results, of such testing. Construction of layer works over areas for which test results are not available will be undertaken at the Contractors own risk."

Add the following subclause(s)

"PSA 3.3 Ordering of Materials

The quantities set out in the schedule of quantities have been determined from calculations based on data available at the time and should therefore be considered to be only approximate quantities. The contractor shall,

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

therefore, verify the quantities before ordering materials of any kind. No liability or responsibility whatsoever shall be attached to the employer for materials ordered by the contractor except if they have been ordered in accordance with written confirmation issued by the Employer's Agent.

PSA 3.4 *Materials Supplied by The Employer (Optional)*

All materials designated in the contract documents to be supplied by the employer shall not be obtained by the contractor from any other sources except from the employer. All requisitions for materials, which are to be supplied by the employer, shall be submitted in writing and shall be signed by the contractor or his authorized representative and the Employer's Agent. The contractor or his authorized representative shall sign a receipt upon delivery of all such materials which, have once been accepted by the contractor, will be deemed to be in sound and satisfactory condition and will be his sole responsibility thenceforth.

The onus shall be entirely on the contractor to ensure that he accepts only sound materials from the employer, and the Employer's Agent shall be authorized to reject as unsuitable any material on the site of the works, which, in his opinion is unsound or defective in any way. The contractor shall immediately remove such rejected materials from the site of the works and shall replace them at his own expense with new and sound materials to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent."

PSA 4 *PLANT*

Replace the heading of PSA 4 with :

"PSA 4 Construction Equipment".

PSA 4.1 *Silencing of Plant*

Replace the heading of "PSA 4.1 Silencing of plant" with :

"PSA 4.1 Silencing of Construction Equipment".

Replace the contents of subclause 4.1 with the following :

"The Contractor's attention is drawn to the applicable regulations pertaining to noise and hearing conservation, framed under the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No. 85 of 1993) as amended.

The Contractor shall at all times and at its own cost, be responsible for implementing all necessary steps to ensure full compliance with such regulations, including but not restricted to the provision and use of suitable and effective silencing devices for pneumatic tools and other Construction Equipment which would otherwise cause a noise level in excess of that specified in the said regulations.

Where appropriate, the Contractor shall further, by means of temporary barriers, effectively isolate the source of such noise to comply with the said regulations."

PSA 4.2 *Contractor's Offices, Stores and Services*

Add the following paragraph before the first paragraph:

"The Contractor's construction camp shall be fenced off and shall contain all offices, stores, workshops, testing laboratories, toilet facilities, etc. The camp shall always be kept in a neat and tidy condition.

No personnel will be allowed to reside on the site. Only night-watchmen may be on the site after hours."

Add the following to the second paragraph:

"The Contractor shall provide on the Site and near the actual locations where the work is being executed, one toilet per 10 workmen, which toilets shall be effectively screened from public view and their use enforced. Such toilets shall be relocated from time to time as the location of the work being executed changes, so as to ensure that easy access to the toilets is maintained.

The contractor shall, where applicable, make all necessary arrangements and pay for the removal of night soil."

"PSA 4.3 *Site Security*

The area within the area used by the Contractor for the establishment of his camp site may be subject to a security risk. The Contractor must assess the additional risk and make his own provision for additional protection.

No separate payment will be made for these additional security measures, and the cost thereof will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for Items PSA 8.3 and PSA 8.4. Should the Contractor feel that he needs additional insurance to cover these risks, the cost of such insurance will also be deemed to be included in the tendered rates."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSA 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSA 5.1 Survey

PSA 5.1.2 Preservation and replacement of survey beacons and pegs subject to the Land Survey Act

Delete the words "in the vicinity of boundaries" in the second sentence of Subclause 5.1.2 and replace the words "under the direction of" in the same sentence with "in consultation and liaison with".

Add the following after the second sentence of Subclause 5.1.2 :

"The Contractor and the Employer's Agent shall record on the said list, their concurrence or disagreement (as the case may be) regarding the completeness and accuracy of the details recorded therein."

Replace the third sentence of Subclause 5.1.2 with the following :

"At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall expose all pegs that were listed at the commencement of the construction as being in order and the Contractor shall arrange with a registered Land Surveyor for the checking of the positions of all such pegs and the replacement of those that the Land Surveyor's check reveals have become disturbed or damaged. The Contractor shall, as a precedent to the issue of the Certificate of Completion, provide to the Employer's Agent, a certificate from the registered land surveyor, certifying that all the pegs listed at the commencement of construction in accordance with the provisions of this clause, have been checked and that those found to have been disturbed, damaged or destroyed have been replaced in their correct positions, all in accordance with the provisions of the said Act.

The costs of all checking, replacement and certification as aforesaid shall be entirely for the Contractor's account. This, with the provision always that the Contractor shall not be liable for the cost of replacement of pegs which :

- (a) cannot reasonably be re-established in their original positions by reason of the finished dimensions of the permanent works, and
- (b) the Contractor can prove beyond reasonable doubt to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, were disturbed, damaged or destroyed by others beyond his control."

PSA 5.3 Protection of Existing Structures

Replace :

"Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983, (Act No. 6 of 1983)" *WITH* : "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), as amended," and insert the following after "(Act No. 27 of 1956)" : "as amended".

PSA 5.4 Protection of Overhead and Underground Services

Replace the heading and the contents of this subclause with the following:

"PSA 5.4 Location and Protection of Existing Services

PSA 5.4.1 Location of existing services

Before commencing with any work in an area, the Contractor shall ascertain the presence and actual position of all services that can reasonably be expected by an experienced and competent Contractor to be present on, under, over or within the Site.

Without in any way limiting its liability in terms of the Conditions of Contract in relation to damage to property and interference with services, the Contractor shall, in collaboration with the Employer's Agent, obtain the most up-to-date plans as are available, showing the positions of services existing in the area where it intends to work. Neither the Employer nor the Employer's Agent offer any warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of such plans and because services can often not be reliably located from plans, the Contractor shall ascertain the actual location of services depicted on such plans by means of careful inspection of the Site and the provision and utilisation of suitable detecting and testing equipment.

Thereafter, the Contractor shall, by the use of appropriate methodologies carefully expose the services at such positions as are agreed to by the Employer's Agent, for the purposes of verifying the exact location and position of the services. Where the exposure of existing services involves excavation to expose underground services, the further requirements of Sub-clauses 4.4 and 5.1.2.2 of SABS 1200D (as amended) shall apply.

The aforesaid procedure shall also be followed in respect of services not shown on the plans, but which may

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

reasonably be anticipated by an experienced Contractor to be present or potentially present on the site.

All services, the positions of which have been determined as aforesaid at the critical points, shall henceforth be designated as 'Known Services' and their positions shall be indicated by the Contractor on a separate set of Drawings, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Employer's Agent without delay.

As soon as any service, which has not been identified and located as described above is encountered on, under, over or within the Site, it shall henceforth be deemed to be a Known Service and the aforesaid provisions pertaining to locating, verifying and recording its position on the balance of the Site shall apply. The Contractor shall notify the Employer's Agent immediately any such service is encountered or discovered on the Site.

Whilst it is in possession of the Site, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of, or damage as may occur to :

- (a) Known Services, anywhere along the entire lengths of their routes, as may reasonably be deduced from the actual locations at which their positions were verified as aforesaid, due cognisance being taken of such deviations in line and level which may reasonably be anticipated ; and
- (b) any other services which ought reasonably to have been a Known Service in accordance with the provisions of this clause ;

as well as for consequential damage, whether caused directly by the Contractor's operations or by the lack of proper protection ;

Provided always that the Contractor will not be held liable in respect of damages occurring to services not being Known Services.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor in respect of its costs of providing, holding available on the Site and utilising the said detecting and testing equipment, nor for any costs incurred in preparing and submitting to the Employer's Agent, the Drawings as aforesaid and these costs shall be deemed included in the Contractor's other tendered rates and prices included in the Contract.

Payment to the Contractor's in respect of exposing services at the positions agreed by the Employer's Agent and as described above will be made under the payment items (if any) as may be provided therefor in the respective sections of the Specifications pertaining to the type of work involved.

PSA 5.4.2 Protection during construction

The contractor shall exercise all the necessary care to prevent damage to known services during construction operations. Major excavating equipment and other plant shall not be operated in dangerously close proximity of these services. Where necessary, excavation in close proximity of these services shall be carefully carried out by means of suitable hand tools, excluding picks wherever their use could cause damage to the services.

Services left exposed shall be suitably protected from damage.

PSA 5.4.3 Alterations and repairs to existing services

Unless the contrary is clearly specified or ordered, the contractor shall not carry out any alterations to existing services. Where this may be necessary, the contractor shall inform the Employer's Agent, who will either make arrangements for such work to be executed by the owner of the service or instruct the contractor to make such arrangements himself.

Where existing services are damaged by the contractor, he shall immediately inform the Employer's Agent, or when this is not possible, the relevant authority, and shall obtain instructions as to who should carry out repairs. In urgent cases the contractor shall take all necessary steps to minimise damage to and the interruption of the service. No repairs shall be attempted to telecommunication cables or electric power lines and cables.

No liability for damages arising from any delay in having such alterations or repairs effected will be accepted by the employer. The contractor shall provide all reasonable opportunity, access and assistance to persons doing alterations or repairs to existing services."

PSA 5.7 Safety

Replace the contents of subclause 5.7 with the following :

"Pursuant to the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, and without in any way limiting the Contractor's obligations thereunder, the Contractor shall at its own expense (except only where specific provision (if any) is made in the Contract for the reimbursement to the Contractor in respect of particular items):

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

- (a) Provide to its Employees on the Site of the Works, all safety materials, clothing and equipment necessary to ensure full compliance with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 of 1993) and Construction Regulations as amended (hereinafter referred to as the Act) at all times, and shall institute appropriate and effective measures to ensure the proper usage of such safety materials, clothing and equipment at all times; and
- (b) Provide, install and maintain on all barricades, safety signage and other measures to ensure the safety of workmen and all persons in, on and around the Site, as well as the general public; and
- (c) Implement on the Site of the Works, such procedures and systems and keep all records as may be required to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act at all times; and
- (d) Implement all necessary measures as to ensure compliance of the Act by all subcontractors engaged by the Contractor and their employees engaged on the Works; and
- (e) Comply fully with all other requirements pertaining to safety as may be specified in the Contract.

The Employer and the Employer's Agent shall be entitled, although not obliged, to make such inspections on the Site, as they shall deem appropriate, for the purpose of verifying the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Act. For this purpose, the Contractor shall grant full access to the Site of all parts of the Site and shall co-operate fully in such inspections and shall make available for inspection, all such documents and records as the Employer's and/or Employer's Agent Representative may reasonably require.

Where any such investigations reveal, or where it comes to the Employer's Agent's attention that the Contractor is in any way in breach of the requirements of the Act or is failing to comply with the provisions of this clause, the Employer's Agent shall, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.11 of the Conditions of Contract, be entitled to suspend progress on the Works or any part thereof until such time as the Contractor has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, that such breach has been rectified.

The Contractor shall have no grounds for a claim against the Employer for extension of time and/or additional costs if the progress on the Works or any part thereof is suspended by the Employer's Agent in terms of this clause and the Contractor shall remain fully liable in respect of the payment of penalties for late completion in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.13 of the Conditions of Contract should the Contractor fail to complete the Works on or before the specified Due Date for Completion in consequence of the suspension.

Persistent and repeated breach by the Contractor of the requirements of the Act and/or this clause shall constitute grounds for the Employer's Agent to act in terms of Sub-Clause 9.2 of the Conditions of Contract and for the Employer to cancel the Contract in accordance with the further provisions of the said Clause.

Add the following subclause:

"PSA 5.9

Site Meetings

The Contractor or its authorised agent will be required to attend regular site meetings, which shall normally be held twice a month on dates and at times determined by the Employer's Agent, but in any case whenever reasonably required by the Employer's Agent. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract or instructed by the Employer's Agent, such meetings shall be held at the Contractor's offices on the Site. At such monthly meetings, matters such as general progress on the Works, quality of work, problems, claims, payments, and safety etc, shall be discussed, but not matters concerning the day-to-day running of the Contract."

Add the following :

"PSA 5.10

Work on, Over, Under or Adjacent to a Railway Line

All work carried out on, over, under or adjacent to a railway line shall be carried out strictly in accordance with the latest edition of Transnet Specification E7, part 2. The contractor shall obtain a copy of the latest edition, which shall be kept on the site, before any work of this nature is commenced.

Attention is drawn especially to the requirements contained in the E7 Specification regarding approval that must be obtained from Transnet for a work permit or the occupation of property of the Transport Services and the approval of false work and form work plans."

PSA 6

TOLERANCES

Add the following subclause:

PSA 6.2

Degrees of Accuracy

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Add to the subclause:

"Degree of Accuracy 1 shall be applicable to the following parts of the Works unless stated to the contrary elsewhere; weirs, flanges at civil/mechanical interfaces."

"PSA 6.4

General

No guarantee is given that the full specified tolerances will be available independently of each other, and the contractor is cautioned in regard to the fact that the liberal or full use of any one or more of the tolerances may deprive him of the full or any use of tolerances relating to other aspects of the work.

Except where the contrary is specified or when clearly not applicable, all quantities shall for purpose of measurement and payment be determined from the 'authorised' dimensions. This shall be taken to mean the dimensions as specified or shown on the drawings or, if changed, as finally instructed by the Employer's Agent, without any allowance for the tolerances specified. Save as hereinafter specified to the contrary, all measurements for determining quantities for purposes of payment will be based on the "authorised" dimensions.

If the work is therefore constructed in compliance with the "authorised" dimensions plus or minus any tolerances allowed, quantities will be based on the "authorised" dimensions regardless of the actual dimensions to which the work has been constructed."

When the work is not constructed in accordance with the 'authorised' dimensions plus or minus the tolerances allowed, the Employer's Agent may nevertheless, at his sole discretion, accept the work for payment. In such cases no payment shall be made for quantities of work or material in excess of those calculated for the 'authorised' dimensions, and where the actual dimensions are less than the 'authorised' dimensions minus the tolerance allowed, quantities for payment shall be calculated based on the actual dimensions as constructed."

PSA 7

TESTING

PSA 7.1.1

Checking

Replace the last sentence with the following:

"The contractor shall obtain the services of an independent testing laboratory at his own expense (Refer subclause PS 8.4 of portion 1 of the project specifications) to carry out such checks as are prescribed in the various standardised specifications."

PSA 7.1.2

Standard of finished work not to specification

Insert the words "or checks by an approved laboratory ..." after the words "Where the Employer's Agent's checks ..." in the first line of Subclause 7.1.2.

PSA 7.2

Approved Laboratories

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUB-CLAUSE 7.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Unless otherwise specified in the relevant specification or elsewhere in the Project Specification, the following shall be deemed to be approved laboratories in which design work, or testing required in terms of a specification for the purposes of acceptance by the Employer's Agent of the quality of materials used and/or workmanship achieved, may be carried out :

- (a) any testing laboratory certified by the South African National Accreditation Systems (SANAS) in respect of the nature and type of testing to be undertaken for the purposes of the Contract ;
- (b) any testing laboratory owned, managed or operated by the Employer or the Employer's Agent ;
- (c) any testing laboratory established and operated on the Site by or on behalf of the Employer or the Employer's Agent.

PSA 8

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSA 8.1

Measurement

PSA 8.1.1

Method of Measurement, All Sections of the Schedule

Delete the words : "and Southwest Africa".

PSA 8.1.2

Preliminary and general items or section

PSA 8.1.2.1

Contents - Delete item (c).

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSA 8.1.2.2 *Tendered sums*

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"The contractor's tendered sums under items PSA 8.3 and PSA 8.4 shall collectively cover all charges for:

- Risks, costs and obligations in terms of the general conditions of contract and of this standardised specification, except to the extent that provision is made in these project specifications to cover compensation for any of these items of work.
- Cost of all wayleaves.
- Head-office and site overheads and supervision.
- Profit and financing costs.
- Expenses of a general nature not specifically related to any item or items of permanent or temporary work.
- Providing facilities on site for the contractor's personnel, including offices, storage facilities, workshops, ablutions, for providing services such as water, electricity, sewerage, sewage and rubbish disposal, for access roads and all other facilities required as well as for the maintenance and removal on completion of the works of these facilities and the cleaning-up of the camp site on completion of the works.
- Providing facilities for the Employer's Agent and his staff as specified in Part C3.4: Construction Site Establishment.
- Providing and erecting two new contract name boards as shown on the drawings.
- Providing all the required documentation described in Part C3.
- Adhering and complying with the client's Procurement requirements including the monthly completion of labour and remuneration records."

PSA 8.2 **Payment**

PSA 8.2.1 Fixed-charge and value-related items

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"Payment of fixed charges in respect of item 8.3.1 will be made as follows:

Eighty per cent (80%) of the sum tendered will be paid once the facilities have been provided and approved. The remaining twenty per cent (20%) will be paid once the works have been completed, the facilities removed and the campsite cleared and cleaned.

Payment for the sum tendered under item 8.3.2 will be made in three separate instalments as follows:

- (a) The first instalment which is 40% of the sum, will be paid when the contractor has met all his obligations to date under this specification, the general conditions of contract and the special conditions of contract, and where the value of work certified for payment, excluding materials on site and any payments under preliminary and general items is equal to not less than 5% of the total value of the work listed in the schedule of quantities.
- (b) The second instalment, which is 40% of the sum, will be made when the amount certified for payment, including retention moneys but excluding the second instalment referred to herein, exceeds 50% of the tender sum.
- (c) The final payment, which is 20% of the sum, will be made when the works have been certified as completed and the contractor has fulfilled all his obligations to date under this specification, the general conditions of contract and the special conditions of contract.

Should the value of the measured work finally completed by more or less than the tender sum, then the sum tendered under item 8.3.2 will be adjusted pro rata up or down and this adjustment shall be applied to the third instalment. No adjustment will apply to item 8.3.1 in respect of variations in the value of work done or the time for completion finally authorised."

PSA 8.2.2 Time-related items

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"Three-time related items shall be scheduled and shall be full compensation for all time related preliminary and general costs and shall include the following :

- Public holidays
- Year-end break(s) not exceeding 15 working days in duration; and
- The contract period during the normal industry working period outside public holidays and outside the industry shutdown period during December and January.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Subject to the provisions of 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment under item 8.4.1 (time-related item) will be made as follows:

PSA 8.2.2.1 The contract period during the normal industry working period payment..... **Unit : Sum**

Payment will be made monthly in equal amounts, calculated by dividing the sum tendered for the item by the tendered contract period in Days (excluding public holidays and the year-end break during December and January), provided always that the total of the monthly amounts so paid for the item is not more than in proportion to the progress of the work as a whole.

Should the Employer's Agent grant an extension of the time for completion of the works, the Contractor will be entitled to an increase in the sum tendered for the time-related item, which increase shall be in the same proportion to the original tendered sum as the extension of time is to the original time for completion of the works.

PSA 8.2.2.2 Public Holidays..... **Unit : No of Statutory Public Holidays**

The tendered amount per day will be payable for the number of statutory public holidays included in the contract period which replaces normal working days.

Should an extension of time be granted and a public holiday is within this period, the Contractor will be entitled to additional payment for each additional public holiday which replaces a working day.

PSA 8.2.2.3 Annual holiday period during December and January **Unit : Sum**

The tendered sum will be payable for the annual holiday not exceeding 15 working days in duration which falls within the construction period. Should an extension of time be granted which extends the contract period beyond the annual holiday, the Contractor will be entitled to payment as tendered for this item 8.2.2.3.

Payment for such increased amounts determined in accordance with PSA 8.2.2.1 to PSA 8.2.2.2 will be taken to be in full compensation for all additional time-related preliminary and general costs, that result from the circumstances pertaining to the extension of time granted."

PSA 8.3 **Scheduled Fixed-Charge and Value-Related Items**

Replace the items with the following:

"PSA 8.3.1 Fixed preliminary and general charges **Unit : Sum**

PSA 8.3.2 Value-related preliminary and general charges **Unit : Sum**

The sums tendered shall collectively include full compensation for all fixed and value-related preliminary and general charges as described in subclause PSA 8.1.2.2. Payment will be made as described in subclause PSA 8.2.1."

Add the following subclause:

"PSA 8.3.5 Locate, record, protect and reinstate pegs **Unit : Sum**

This item must cover all costs incurred to locate, record and protect pegs during the duration of the contract and the reinstatement of all disturbed pegs on completion of the contract in the manner as prescribed by the Land Survey Act."

PSA 8.4 **Scheduled Time-Related Items**

Replace the items with the following:

"PSA 8.4.1 Time-related preliminary and general charges

PSA 8.4.1.1 The contract period during the normal industry working period payment..... **Unit : Sum**

PSA 8.4.1.2 Public Holidays..... **Unit : No**

PSA 8.4.1.3 Year-end break(s) not exceeding 15 working days in duration..... **Unit : Sum**

The sums and rate tendered for items PSA 8.4.1.1 to PSA 8.4.1.3 shall include full compensation for all time-related preliminary and general charges as described in subclause PSA 8.1.2.2. Payment will be made as described in subclause PSA 8.2.2."

PSA 8.5 **Sums Stated Provisionally by The Employer's Agent**

Replace the contents of Subclause 8.5 with the following :

"PSA 8.5.1 Works Executed by the Contractor

The Contractor will be reimbursed in substitution of the Provisional Sums (if any) allowed in the Schedule of Quantities for work to be executed by the Contractor, in the amounts determined in accordance with the provisions of Clause 6.6 of the Conditions of Contract.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSA 8.5.2 Works Executed by Nominated Subcontractors

(a) Work to be executed by a Nominated Subcontractor..... **Unit : Prov Sum**

(b) Overheads, charges and profit on item (a) above **Unit : % or Sum**

Sub-items (a) and (b) will be provided in the Schedule of Quantities for each different Nominated Subcontract included in the Contract.

The Contractor shall be reimbursed under sub-item (a), in substitution of the respective Provisional Sums (if any) allowed in the Schedule of Quantities, the amounts actually paid or payable by the Contractor to the respective Nominated Subcontractors, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 6.10 of the Conditions of Contract.

The Contractor shall be paid under sub-item (b), either :

- (a) where the unit of measurement for sub-item (b) was specified as being a percentage, the respective percentage, as stated by the Contractor in its Tender, of the amount certified by the Employer's Agent for payment under the related sub-item (a), all in accordance with the provisions of Subclause 6.10.1 of the Conditions of Contract, or
- (b) where the unit of measurement of sub-item (b) was specified as being a Lump Sum, an amount which is in the same proportion to the amount certified for payment under sub-item (a) and the tendered Lump Sum is to the amount of the Provisional Sum stated under sub-item (a);

The percentage or sum (as applicable) paid under sub-item (b) as aforesaid, shall be deemed to include for full and final compensation to the Contractor for all costs as may be incurred and all charges and profits associated with the engagement, supervision, administration and management of the Nominated Subcontractor and in fulfilling its obligations under the contract as the principal Contractor."

If the Contractor shall have omitted within its Tender to insert a tendered percentage under sub-item (b), or tendered a zero percentage, the Contractor's tendered rate for sub-item (b) shall be deemed to be zero and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment under sub-item (b)."

PSA 8.6 Prime Cost Items

Replace Subclause 8.6 with the following :

"PSA 8.6 Prime Cost Sums

- (a) Description of Item to which Prime Cost Sum Applies **Unit : PC Sum**
- (b) Charge required by Contractor on Sub-item (a) above **Unit : %**

Sub-items (a) and (b) will be provided in the Schedule of Quantities for each different item to which a Prime Cost Sum applies.

The Contractor shall be reimbursed under sub-item(s) (a) in substitution of the respective Prime Cost Sums included in the Contract, the actual price(s) paid or payable by him in respect of the goods, materials or services supplied, but excluding any charges for the Contractor's labour, profit, carriage, establishment or other charges related to such goods, services or materials.

The Contractor shall be paid under sub-item (b), the respective percentage, as stated by the Contractor in its Tender, of the amount certified by the Employer's Agent for payment under the related sub-item (a). The percentages tendered by the Contractor for each respective sub-item (b) included in the Schedule of Quantities shall be deemed to in full and final compensation to the Contractor in respect of any charge by the Contractor for labour, carriage profit, establishment and for any other charges related to the goods, services or materials supplied under the related sub-item (a).

If the Contractor shall have omitted within its Tender to insert a tendered percentage under sub-item (b), or tendered a zero percentage, the Contractor's tendered rate for sub-item (b) shall be deemed to be zero and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment under sub-item (b)."

PSA 8.7 Daywork

Replace the contents of Subclause 8.7 with the following :

"Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the provisions of Sub-clause 6.5 of the Conditions of Contract."

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Add the following item:

PSA 8.8 Temporary Works

PSA 8.8.1 Main Access Road to Works (construct and maintain) Unit : Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the construction and maintenance of the temporary main access road to the works.

The tendered rate shall include all costs as described in PSA 8.3.2.

PSA 8.8.2 Accommodation of traffic Unit : sum

Add the following:

"This amount shall cover all costs in respect of the provision, erection, moving, re-erection and maintenance of all barriers, road signs, lights and flagmen necessary for the protection of the works, for the construction, gravelling and maintenance of detours and entrance roads affected by the work, as well as the breaking up and removal thereof at the contract completion, and for compliance with all necessary traffic rules and regulations, liaising with the road authorities, and all other costs necessary in respect of accommodation of traffic."

Replace item 8.8.4 with the following:

"PSA 8.8.4 Location and protection of existing services

Where particular items are provided in other sections of the schedule the costs of detection, exposure, protection and alterations shall be covered by such particular items. Where no such particular items are provided and where there is reason to expect the presence of such a service or services, the following items will apply:

PSA 8.8.4.1 Provision of detecting devices for :

The tendered rate shall include full compensation to provide a scanner to detect steel pipes and a scanner to detect electrical cables and to mark the position of these services on site.

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| (a) | Water and sewer pipes | Unit : Sum |
| (b) | Electrical and other cables | Unit : Sum |
| (c) | Other | Unit : Sum |

PSA 8.8.4.2 Hand excavation necessary for locating and exposing existing services in all materials:

- | | | |
|-----|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| (b) | In roadways | Unit : m³ |
| (c) | In all other areas | Unit : m³ |

The rates shall cover the cost of excavating by means of hand tools within authorised dimensions, for all precautionary measures necessary to protect the services from damage during excavation and backfilling and for subsequent backfilling and compacting. Compaction of material in all areas except in roadways shall be to 93% of modified AASHTO density.

The rate for hand excavation in roadways shall also include compensation for compacting excavated or selected backfill material to 100% of modified AASHTO density. Reinstating layerworks and surfacing shall be measured and paid for under SABS 1200 DB.

The tendered rates shall also include for keeping excavations safe, for dealing with surface and subsurface water and for removal of surplus excavated material from the site."

Add the following items :

"PSA 8.8.7 Dealing with water Unit : Sum

The sum shall cover the cost for the provision, operation, maintaining and removal of all plant and materials required to deal with surface and subsurface water anywhere on the Site as required in terms of Subclause 5.1.3 of SABS 1200 D and Subclause 5.1.2 of SABS 1200 DB. No additional payment will be made for "Special water hazards".

The sum shall cover the cost of providing the necessary plant or materials, or both, fully erected and operative on the Site, the cost of operating and maintaining pumps, well points, sheeting, close timbering, and other equipment, as applicable, for 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, throughout the period during which the facilities are required,

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

and the cost of removing such goods and restoring the Site to its original condition on completion of that part of the project for which the temporary works were erected.

Equal monthly payments will be made calculated by dividing the sum tendered for the item by the tendered contract period in months. The sum of the equal monthly payments shall not exceed the sum tendered for this item except where an extension of the contract period is approved by the Employer's Agent in which case the monthly payments will be made pro rata to the extension of time only if dealing with water is required."

PSA 8.8.8 Temporary fence minimum 1.2 m high **Unit : m**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply and erection of the temporary fence, the maintenance of the fence and the dismantling of the fence.

The contractor shall erect a temporary high visibility barrier fence at the positions as shown on the drawings or as instructed. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply, erection and maintenance of the fence and the removal thereof on completion of the civil contract. It shall at all times be kept in an upright and neat condition.

PSA 8.8.9 Dismantle and re-erect temporary 1,2 m high fence **Unit : m**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the careful dismantling of the temporary high visibility barrier fence, the stacking, loading, transporting, off-loading and re-erection of the fence at a new required position. It will also include for the maintenance of the fence and the removal thereof at the end of the construction activities.

PSA 8.8.10 Dust control **Unit : Sum**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the provision of a water truck on site on a continuous basis during the construction of earthworks and layerworks period and the regular wetting of the construction area to prevent any dust disturbance to adjacent areas.

PSA 8.8.11 Supply, erect and maintain temporary precast concrete- or plastic water filled barriers (minimum 1m high) **Unit : m**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply and erecting of "New Jersey" type or Delta Bloc type or equivalent temporary precast concrete- or plastic water filled barriers in the roadway, after the necessary temporary road signage has been erected. The barriers may only be erected over weekends to cause limited disruption to traffic. The tendered rate shall further include full compensation for the fixing of the individual barriers, maintaining the barriers, replacement of damaged barriers and the dismantling and removal of the barriers on completion of the work. The tendered rate for the supply and erecting the barriers must include the cost of traffic accommodation in these areas.

PSA 8.8.12 Relocate, erect and maintain precast concrete- or plastic water filled barriers (minimum 1m high) **Unit : m**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the relocation of the barriers within the site which shall include the dismantling, loading, transporting of loading the barriers and the re-erection in accordance with payment item PSA 8.8.11 above. The relocation and re-erection may only be done over weekends."

Add the following :

"PSA 8.9 **Standing Time Cost**

(a) Plant **Unit : Day**
 (b) Labour **Unit : Day**
 (c) Other.....

The sum tendered for this item shall allow for full compensation for all standing time costs of whatever nature and approved by the Employer's Agent.

For purposes of calculating the standing time costs, a working week will be held to consist of five working days.

The amount by which the standing time costs are adjusted shall only apply to delays which, in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, are incurred as a result of a riot, commotion, politically motivated sabotage and acts of terrorism or disorder outside the Contractor's control.

Costs for delays incurred for all other circumstances shall be treated as provided for in the Conditions of Contract.

The provision of this Clause shall in no way prejudice the right of either the Employer or the Contractor to

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

terminate the Contract in terms of the provisions of Clause 9.1.2 of the General Conditions of Contract.

Variations in the Total Tender Sum resulting from payment for delays as a result of standing time costs as described herein shall be excluded from the total tender sum when Clause 6.4 of General Conditions of Contract is applied."

PSA 8.10 Accommodating Other Contractors..... Unit : Sum

The amount tendered shall cover the cost of accommodating civil, electrical and mechanical contractors on the Site of the Works. Payment will be made in equal monthly amounts over the Contract period."

PSA 8.12 Compliance with The Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act No 85 Of 1993) and Construction Regulations and Specifications Included in the Particular Specifications..... Unit : Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for compliance with the OHS Act and Construction Regulations and the Health and Safety requirements and specification included in this tender document. Refer to the Particular Specifications and Part C3.5.

It shall further include full compensation for the registration of the project with the Authorities (Department of Labour) and any delay in waiting for approvals by the Authorities.

Temporary barriers and fences for deep or trench excavations required in terms of the contract shall not be paid for separately.

Payment under this item will be made as follows :

- (g) The first instalment which is 30% of the sum tendered, will be paid once the contractors Health and Safety Plan is approved by the Employer or the Employers Agent and the Contractor has met all his obligations to date under this specification.
- (h) The remainder of the sum tendered will be paid in equal monthly amounts calculated by dividing the sum tendered (less 30%) divided by the contract period in months.

No additional payment will be made should an extension of the contract period be granted. Penalties for non-compliance will be deducted from payments due to the contractor.

PSA 8.13 Compliance with The Environmental Management Plan and Requirements Included in the Particular Specifications..... Unit : Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for compliance with the environmental management requirements and specification included in this tender document.

Payment under this item will be made in equal monthly amounts calculated by dividing the sum tendered divided by the contract period in months.

No additional payment will be made should an extension of the contract period be granted. Penalties for non-compliance will be deducted from payments due to the contractor.

PSA 8.14 Continuous water supply..... Unit : Sum

The rate tendered shall include full remuneration for maintaining the existing water supply system and providing a continuous supply of water during the contract period and the change over to the newly constructed system.

Payment for this item will be included in the penultimate payment certificate.

PSA 8.15 Operation and maintenance of the new water supply system..... Unit : Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for full-time operation and maintenance of the system for six weeks from the date on which the completion certificate is issued.

A site visits every two months until the Final Completion Certificate is issued must be undertaken by the Contractor and the Employer's Agent in order to verify that the water supply system functions to the specifications provided in this document and specifications of manufacturers and suppliers.

One chemical- and bacteriological analysis of the raw water and one of the treated water will be taken and analysed by the contractor (at the contractors' expense) and the approved laboratory once every two weeks for the first six weeks and once every two months for the remainder of the defect's liability period. The contractor shall take all such steps to ensure that the water supply system operates to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent.

Payment for this item shall be included in the penultimate payment certificate.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PSA 8.16 Supply and delivery of padlocks Unit : No

The tendered rate shall make full compensation for the supply and delivery of 40 mm Vitro locks with 8 sets of keys per lock and the delivery of these locks and keys to the Municipality.

PSA 8.17 Photographic Record..... Unit : Sum

The Contractor must keep a photographic record of the condition of properties and structures within 30 m of the proposed works. Photographs of every structure must be taken prior to construction and must be of high quality (3 mega pixel or higher to ascertain the condition of the property or structure. Structures will include (but are not limited to) boundary walls, fences, road surfaces, kerbing, stormwater structures and the surrounding area along the route of the pipeline. The preconstruction photographs must be handed to the Employer's Agent prior to any excavation is undertaken.

The structures and properties must again be photographed after construction to ascertain any possible damage to the structures or properties due to construction activities. This photographic record must be supplied to the Employer's Agent at the end of the contract and will form part of the record information to be provided by the Contractor.

The tendered sum shall include full compensation for the investigation and supply of the photographic record in electronic and colour hard copy format (standard photo size). Fifty percent of the sum tendered will be payable upon supply and approval by the Employer's Agent of the pre-construction photo record and the remaining 50% upon supply of the post-construction record.

PSA 8.18 Crossing the River at CH..... as per detail drawingUnit : No

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the construction of the crossing of the Kromme River in phases as shown on the drawings. The rate shall include provision of sandbags to divert the flow away from the work area during construction, moving and placing the sandbags for subsequent phases, dealing with water, labour and materials. The excavation, concrete pipe encasement and gabions for the crossing are measured elsewhere."

PSA 8.19 Liaison with residents and the local authority Unit : Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all liaisons with the residents of each area and the Municipality regarding valve closures and issuing of public notices.

Residents must be informed of valve closures at least 48 hours prior to closing of valves.

The tendered rate must include :

- the preparation of an information page which must be delivered to each household to be affected, prior to working in the area.
- the delivery of a notice informing residents of a disruption in the water supply (three days prior to the disruption)
- obtaining a "happy letter" from all residents once the work is completed and gardens re-instated.
- direct liaison with residents should a complaint be received including a written account of the complaint and agreement reached with the resident.

No additional payment will be made for additional notices of disruption which must be issued as a result of failed connection attempts."

PSA 8.20 Record of Test Results and Related Administration..... Unit : Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all the requirements stipulated in PS 8.4 for the record keeping, updating of test positions, recording the test results in tabular format and providing additional copies with the marked-on reference number on a monthly basis.

Upon completion of the contract a separate full set of test results must also be submitted to the Employer's Agent before a Certificate of Practical Completion shall be issued.

Twenty percent of the Time Related P&G amount will be withheld should the required information not be provided in the correct format.

PSA 8.21 Full-time SACPCMP registered Safety Officer Unit : Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all the requirements stipulated in Part C5 of the Health and Safety Specifications. The Safety Officer will be required for all portions of the work for the full duration of the

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Contract. The SACPCMP certificate of the nominated Safety Officer must be submitted to the Engineer for approval.

Payment under this item will be made in equal monthly amounts calculated by dividing the sum tendered divided by the contract period in months.

PSA 8.22

Community Liaison and CLO **Unit : Sum**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for complying with the requirements of C4.3, C4.6, C3.5.9 and C3.5.10 for all arrangements, liaison, contracts and related employment costs to employ the CLO and unskilled labour from the target community. The salary/remuneration of the CLO must be excluded from the tendered rate and has been included as a separate Provisional Sum item.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSC SITE CLEARANCE (1982)

PSC 3 MATERIALS

PSC 3.1 Disposal of Material

Add the following:

"The contractor shall obtain his own dumping sites for the disposal of material, and all transport costs shall be included in the rates tendered for site clearance."

PSC 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSC 5.1 Areas to be Cleared and Grubbed

Add the following:

"Pipeline routes shall be cleared to a distance of 1,5 m on both sides of the pipeline centre line. Route pegs or markers shall not be destroyed or damaged during clearing operations."

PSC 5.2 Cutting of Trees

PSC 5.2.3 Preservation of trees

PSC 5.2.3.2 *Individual trees*

Replace the last sentence with the following:

"An amount of **R500-00** will be deducted from moneys due to the Contractor as a penalty for every tree that is damaged or removed unnecessarily."

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

(OPTIONAL - PENALTIES FOR DAMAGING INDIGENOUS VEGETATION)

"The following applies to clearing widths:

- (a) The width to be cleared for the road shall not exceed 6,0 m.
- (b) The area to be cleared for parking zones shall not exceed the specified dimensions by a margin of 0,5 m measured from the perimeter.

The areas to be cleared are categorised as follows:

- Area A : The well-established fynbos areas.
- Area B : The grass covered areas.
- Area C : The areas covered with pincushion and fynbos.
- Area D : The Port Jackson infested areas with little or no undergrowth.

Penalties: Money will be deducted according to the following rates should the contractor clear, drive on or damage areas in excess of the widths specified (Refer to (a) & (b) above)

- Area A : R35.00/m²
- Area B : R 5.00/m²
- Area C : R10.00/m²
- Area D : None"

PSC 5.3 Clearing

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

(Select one of the following options. In the first instance amend the thickness as applicable, especially for contracts with vast areas to be filled)

"The thickness of the layer that will unavoidably be stripped during clearing of vegetation will be taken as 100 mm. This implies that levels used in earthworks quantity calculations will be 100 mm lower than the original levels."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Add the following:

"The tenderers attention is drawn to the fact that all items described under subclause 5.3 which are not separately listed in the bill of quantities must be included in the price for item PSC 8.2.1."

PSC 5.5 Reclearing of Vegetation

Add the following:

"Where areas have to be re-cleared on the written instructions of the Employer's Agent, such re-clearing shall be carried out at the contractor's own cost and the contractor is advised therefore, not to clear areas at such an early stage that re-clearing may become necessary."

PSC 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSC 8.1 Basic Principles

Add the following:

"Levels to be used for earthworks quantity calculations will be surveyed once the clearing operation have been completed."

PSC 8.2 Scheduled Items

PSC 8.2.1 Clear and Grub

Replace the first line with the following:

"The area designated by the Employer's Agent to be cleared and grubbed will be measured in m² to the nearest square metre or,"

PSC 8.2.7 Dismantle and remove pipelines, electricity transmission lines, cables, etc.

Replace the contents of this Subclause with :

"The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the detection, disconnection, removal, stockpiling, safeguarding, reinstatement and reconnection of services, including all necessary excavation, bedding, concrete bases and backfilling.

In the event of the contractor damaging any of the services he will replace it at his own cost".

PSC 8.2.8 Demolish and remove structures / buildings..... Unit : Sum

The contractor shall ascertain the works necessary to remove the structures complete as given in the schedule of quantities and noted on the drawings.

"The rate shall cover the cost of excavating around the structure, demolishing the structure, disposal of excavated material and rubble, and backfilling of the hole with sand in layers of 300 mm including compaction to 100% of MOD AASHTO. There will be distinguished between different structures."

Add the following payment clauses :

"PSC 8.2.11 Remove topsoil to spoil site furnished by contractor Unit : m³

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for removing topsoil to a depth of 150 mm and for loading and transporting the material to spoil sites furnished by the contractor.

The Contractor shall confirm during the clear and grub and topsoil removal operation, in writing with the Employer's Agent any areas where the topsoil exceeds 150mm depth or where the roots of plant material require deeper ripping for complete removal. The method and scope of additional work will then be confirmed by the Employer's Agent.

Add the following items to Subclause 8.2 :

PSC 8.2.12 Remove and re-erect, discard or deliver to store existing, exposed aggregate bollards..... Unit : No

Various items shall be scheduled. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for excavating around the bollards, removal of bollards and temporarily storing the bollards and re-erecting the bollard elsewhere or delivering the bollard to the store. The rate shall also cover the cost of re-instating the road

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

layerworks, namely 25 mm Asphalt on 150 mm G4 base course, compacted to 98% Mod Aashto on 200 mm clean sand compacted to 100% Mod Aashto.

"PSC 8.2.13 Take down and re-erect existing fences Unit : m

The rate shall cover the cost of taking down the fences, coiling wire, sorting, stacking and guarding all material, the cost of loading, transporting and off-loading such material, the cost of re-erecting the fence in its original position, or temporary position, using the dismantled material and the cost of temporary bracing the sections of fence not taken down.

The rate shall also cover the cost of using new tying wire but not the cost of any other new material that may have to be used on the written instructions of the Employer's Agent.

PSC 8.2.14 Demolish existing wall and replace with precast concrete panel wall Unit : m

The rate shall cover the cost of dismantling a section of wall and replacing it with a 2,1 m high precast concrete panel wall.

Payment for this item will be measured per metre length of fence erected.

PSC 8.2.15 Remove and dispose of kerbing Unit : m

The rate shall cover the cost of the removal, transport and disposal of existing kerbs to a spoil site furnished by the Contractor, including all necessary excavation and backfill compacted to 100% modified AASHTO density.

PSC 8.2.16 Take down existing fences and deliver to municipal store Unit : m

The rate shall cover the cost of taking down the fences, coiling wire, sorting, stacking and guarding all material, the cost of loading, transporting and delivering to the municipal store and off-loading such material.

PSC 8.2.17 Rip and clear tarred and paved areas Unit : m²

Various items shall be scheduled. The rates shall collectively include full compensation to rip, clear and spoil at a spoil site provided by the contractor of asphalt or block paving.

PSC 8.2.18 Remove kerbs, stockpile, store, maintain and reinstate Unit : m

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for careful excavation around the kerbs, careful removal, loading, transport of kerbs, offloading, clearing, stacking, storing and maintaining of the kerbs and the reinstatement of kerbs. The rate shall also include full compensation for setting out, kerb mix, planning and finishing of the reinstated kerbs.

Various items shall be measured for various types of kerbs.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSD EARTHWORKS (1988) AS AMENDED 1990

PSD 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSD 2.1 Supporting Specifications

Replace subclause 2.1.2 with the following:

"PSD 2.1.2 Any of the other SABS 1200 specifications may form part of the contract documents."

PSD 2.3 Definitions

Replace the definition "Borrow" with the following:

"Borrow material: Material, other than material obtained from excavations required for the works, obtained from sources such as borrow pits or the authorised widening of excavations. 'Borrow' shall have a corresponding meaning."

Replace the definition "Specified density" with the following:

"Specified density: The specified dry density expressed as a percentage of modified AASHTO dry density."

Replace the definition "Stockpile" with the following:

"Stockpile (Verb): The process of selecting and, as maybe necessary, loading, transporting and off-loading material in a designated area for later use and a specific purpose."

Add the following definitions:

"Fill: An embankment or terrace constructed from material obtained from excavations or borrow. In roads it includes the earthworks up to below the selected sub-grade level.

Fill (material): Material used for the construction of an embankment or terrace.

Roadbed: The in-situ material on which a fill is to be constructed.

Placing : Placing shall mean spreading of backfilling material, watering, mixing, compacting, final grading, complying with the required tolerances and providing for testing, all in accordance with the requirements of the specification."

PSD 3 MATERIALS

PSD 3.1 Classification for Excavation Purposes

PSD 3.1.1 Method of classifying

Add the following:

"Classification of material other than 'soft excavation' shall be agreed upon before excavation may be commenced. The contractor shall immediately inform the Employer's Agent if and when the nature of the material being excavated changes to the extent that a new classification for further excavation is warranted. Failure on the part of the contractor to advise the Employer's Agent thereof in good time shall entitle the Employer's Agent to classify, at his discretion, such excavation as may have been executed in material of a different nature."

PSD 3.2.3 Material suitable for backfill or fill against structures

Replace the contents of this sub-clause with the following :

"Material used for backfilling behind structures shall generally be the material excavated, subject to the following conditions :

- (a) The material shall not contain an excessive number of stones retained on a 50 mm sieve; and
- (b) The material shall not contain large clay lumps that do not break up under the action of the compaction equipment; and
- (c) The liquid limit of the material shall not exceed 40, neither shall the PI exceed 18.
- (d) The minimum modified AASHTO density shall be 95%."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSD 3.3 **Selection**

PSD 3.3.1 General

Replace the second paragraph with the following :

"The Contractor shall deal selectively with materials from all excavations to ensure that no acceptable backfill or bedding material is contaminated by material unfit for use. No additional payment shall be made in this regard and all costs related to the above selection process shall be included in the applicable payment items. Should useful material be contaminated to such an extent that it is regarded as unfit for use the Contractor shall at his own cost dispose of this material and replace it with material of an equivalent standard to the acceptable in-situ material."

Add the following subclause:

PSD 3.3.3 Selection in borrow pits

The approval of a borrow area for a certain purpose does not necessarily mean that all material within the area is suitable for the specified purpose. What it does mean, is that the borrow area contains some suitable material. The onus is on the contractor to ensure that only material that is indeed suitable is removed and used for the specified purpose."

Where the contractor is required to select material from excavations for a specific purpose, the above provisions relating to borrow areas shall apply *mutatus mutandis* to excavations.

The contractor shall not waste or contaminate material that has been elected for a specific purpose.

PSD 4 **PLANT**

PSD 4.4 **Detectors**

Replace the contents of Subclause 4.4 with the following :

"The Contractor shall, for the purposes of detecting and locating underground services in accordance with the provisions of Subclause 5.4 of SABS 1200 A and Subclause 5.1.2 of SABS 1200 D, at its own cost, provide and use detecting equipment which is suitable for the detection of underground cables and pipes."

PSD 5 **CONSTRUCTION**

PSD 5.1 **Precautions**

PSD 5.1.1 Safety

PSD 5.1.1.1 *Barricading and Lighting*

REPLACE "Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act 6 of 1983)" WITH "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)."

PSD 5.1.1.2 *Safeguarding of Excavations*

REPLACE "Machinery and Occupational Safety Act" WITH "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993)."

Add the following to paragraph (B)(1) :

"Payment for supporting the sides of excavations and trenches shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for excavations. No separate payment will be made in this regard, and it will be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure the safety and stability of all excavations.

Where trenches have to be widened to accommodate manholes, junction boxes, etc., the cost of supporting the vertical sides of such additional excavations will be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for excavation."

Add the following to paragraph (B)(2) :

"The slope of the sides of an excavation of trench may never be steeper than 60° to the horizontal and all costs incurred to slope the sides of an excavation or trench and the reinstatement thereof will, irrespective of the angle of the slope, be deemed to be included in the rates quoted for excavation."

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PSD 5.1.1.3 Explosives

Replace the contents of this Subclause with the following :

“The use of explosives is prohibited on this project.

or

PSD 5.1.1.3 Explosives (Optional)

The use of explosives on this project is prohibited.

or

(Note : Not all paragraphs may be applicable - delete and renumber if necessary)

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following :

“The contractor will generally be permitted to use explosives for breaking up hard material during excavations, for demolishing existing structures and for such other purposes where they may normally be required, subject to the following conditions :

- (a) The Employer’s Agent shall be authorised to prohibit the use of explosives in cases where, in his opinion the risk of injury to person to persons or damage to property or adjoining structures is too high. Such action by the Employer’s Agent shall not entitle the contractor to any additional payment for having to resort to other less economical methods of construction.*
- (b) The Employer’s Agent’s prior approval shall be obtained in writing in respect of each and every blasting operation carried out. Such approval may be withheld in the event of the contractor not acting responsibly and carefully in his use of explosives.*
- (c) The requirements of the Explosives Act, Act 6 of 1956, and the requirements of the Inspector of Explosives shall be complied with.*
- (d) Before any blasting is undertaken the contractor shall satisfy the Employer’s Agent that he has established whether or not the insurers concerned require pre- and post-blasting inspections of buildings and structures within a certain radius of the proposed blasting to be carried out. Should such inspections be required, the contractor shall, together with the Employer’s Agent and the insurer, examine and measure any buildings, houses or structures in the vicinity of the proposed blasting and establish and record, together with the owner, lessee or occupier thereof, the extent of any cracking or damage that may exist before the commencement of blasting operations. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to make good at his own expense any further damage to such houses, buildings or structures that is a result of the blasting.*
- (e) Where there is a reasonable possibility of damage to power and telephone lines or any other property, the contractor shall suitably adapt his method of blasting and the size of charges and shall use adequate protective measures, such as cover-blasting, to limit the risk of damage as far as possible.*
- (f) All accidents, injury to persons and damage to property shall be reported in detail and in writing to the Employer’s Agent as soon as is practicable.*
- (g) The Employer’s Agent shall be given 24 hours’ notice by the contractor before each blasting operation is carried out.”*

PSD 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSD 5.1 Precautions

PSD 5.1.2 Existing services

PSD 5.1.2.2 *Detection, location and exposure*

Replace the contents of sub subclause 5.1.2.2 with the following:

“Where no services are shown on the drawings, but the presence of such a service could be assumed within reason, the Contractor must in co-operation with the relevant authorities locate such a service before commencing construction. After locating such a service, it would be regarded as a noted service, and the Contractor will be responsible for any costs arising from damages to the service due to the construction activities of the contractor.”

“The exposure by the Contractor of underground services, as required in terms of Subclause 5.4 of SABS 1200 A (as amended) shall be carried out by careful hand excavation at such positions and to such dimensions as are agreed to by the Employer’s Agent.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Unless otherwise instructed or agreed by the Employer's Agent, no service shall be left exposed after its exact position has been determined and all excavations carried out for the purposes of exposing underground services shall be promptly backfilled and compacted to the following densities :

- (a) In roadways : 98% Mod AASHTO density ; and
- (b) In all other areas : 93% Mod AASHTO density.

Where hand excavations to expose underground services have to be carried out in roadways, the Contractor shall reinstate the road layerworks in accordance with the provisions of Subclause 5.9 of SABS 1200DB.

Payment in respect of the exposing of the services by means of hand excavation as described above, will be made in accordance with Subclause PSD 8.3.8.1.

Payment in respect of the reinstatement of layerworks in roadways will be made in accordance with Subclause 8.3.6.1 of SABS 1200DB (as amended).

PSD 5.1.2.3 *Protection of cables*

REPLACE SUBSUBCLAUSE 5.1.2.3 WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"5.1.2.3 *Protection during Construction*

Further to the requirements of Subclause 5.4.2 of SABS 1200A (as amended), major excavating equipment and other Equipment shall not be operated dangerously close to Known Services. Where necessary, excavation in close proximity to Known Services shall be carefully carried out with suitable hand tools, excluding picks wherever their use could damage the services. No additional payment will apply to such more difficult work.

Should any service not being a Known Service be discovered or encountered during the course of the Contract, the Contractor shall, in addition to complying with the requirements of Subclause 5.4.2 of SABS 1200A (as amended), immediately notify the Employer's Agent thereof and implement such measures as will prevent damage of such service or, if it was damaged in the course of discovery, will prevent and minimise the occurrence of any further damage occurring."

PSD 5.1.3 Stormwater and groundwater

Add the following:

"The contractor shall at the earliest practicable opportunity install the permanent drainage specified or shown on the drawings and shall at his own cost provide such further temporary drainage as may be necessary for the protection of the works, except where other specific items regarding drainage are provided."

PSD 5.2 **Methods and Procedures**

PSD 5.2.2 Excavation

PSD 5.2.2.1 *Excavation for general earthworks and for structures*

Add the following to paragraph (b):

"Where the nature of the material precludes the above procedure, additional excavations shall be made to provide working space for the erection of form work. In general payment will be made for a working width of 600mm, but the contractor may excavate a greater working width at no additional cost to the employer. Excavation for structures shall be measured to vertical planes 0,6m outside the concrete perimeter.

Immediately before any permanent construction is commenced, all loose material shall be removed or thoroughly compacted."

Replace paragraph (e) with the following :

"Where excavations have been carried out below the authorized levels, the contractor shall backfill such excavations to the correct level with approved gravel compacted to 95% of modified AASHTO density or to the density of the surrounding material.

Where excavations for structures in hard material have been carried out, the Employer's Agent may however require the over-excavation to be backfilled with a weak concrete if there is a danger of settlement or differential settlement of the foundations.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Where the sides of excavations against which concrete is to be cast have been over-excavated or have collapsed partially, the contractor shall retrim in the excavations if necessary and, unless other remedial measures are agreed to by the Employer's Agent, shall cast the concrete for the structure, including any additional concrete which may be required as a result of the over-excavation or partial collapse. The cost of the additional concrete or remedial measures shall be for the contractor's account."

PSD 5.2.2.2 *Borrow pits*

Add the following:

"A commercial source shall, for the purposes of this specification, mean a source of material provided by the contractor, not the employer.

Where it is specified that material shall be obtained from commercial sources, the contractor shall be responsible and include in his prices for borrow to fill from commercial sources, for finding a source of suitable material, for making all arrangements for procuring the material with the owner of the source, for the payment of any royalties, charges or damages and, for transporting the material to the site regardless of the distance involved. No payment will be made for the removal of overburden or stockpiling at the commercial source and no extra over payment for excavating in intermediate, hard or boulder material shall apply."

"PSD 5.2.2.3 *Disposal*

Add the following:

"The contractor shall provide the necessary spoil sites and shall make the necessary arrangements with the owner of the site where the material is disposed of and shall include in his rates for all charges in this regard and for transporting the material regardless of the distance involved."

Add the following subclause:

"PSD 5.2.2.4 *Selection and stockpiling*

The approval or designation of a particular borrow area for a particular purpose will not imply that all the material is suitable for the purpose or should be used for that purpose. The contractor shall select suitable material from that source, discard unsuitable material and reserve material for other purposes as necessary. When required and as ordered by the Employer's Agent, material shall be stockpiled for later use when the excavation thereof is unavoidable in order to excavate the material required at the time.

PSD 5.2.3 Placing and Compaction

PSD 5.2.3.1 *Embankments*

Omit "98% in the case of non-cohesive soil" and substitute "100% in the case of non-cohesive soil".

PSD 5.2.4.3 *Grass or other vegetation*

Add the following subclause:

"Hydroseeding

The following materials shall be used in hydroseeding :

(a) Fertiliser

The type of fertiliser to be used shall be 2:3:2 (22 + 2N) and superphosphate.

(b) Grass seed

The following seed mixture at an application rate of not less than 45 kg of seed mixture per hectare, shall be used :

10 kg	Cynodon dactylon
10 kg	Festuca rubra
6 kg	Lolium multiflorum
6 kg	Agrostis tenuis
3 kg	Trifolium subterranean
4 kg	Dactylis glomerata
<u>6 kg</u>	Serredella
45 kg	per hectare

Cellulose pulp shall be added to the hydroseeding mix at a rate of 25 kg of pulp per kilolitre of water used, except where otherwise instructed in respect of flat slopes.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Hydroseeding shall be carried out with an approved hydroseeding machine at a rate of application of not less than 45 kg of seed mixture per hectare, unless otherwise specified in the project specifications.

The work shall be executed in May, which falls in the 12-month maintenance period.

Straw stabilisation

One bale of hay per 20 m² shall be rotivated or harrowed into the sand. Harrowing or rotivation shall be done in an east-west direction, i.e. across the direction of the prevailing winds."

PSD 5.2.5 Transport for Earthworks

PSD 5.2.5.2 Overhaul

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"No overhaul will be paid under sections 1200 D, 1200 DM, 1200 DK or 1200 DB or any other sections. All transport costs irrespective of distance, source and material must be included in the relevant payment clauses."

PSD 7 **TESTING**

PSD 7.2 **Taking and Testing of Samples**

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"The contractor shall carry out sufficient tests on a regular basis as agreed between him and the Employer's Agent to determine whether the degree of compaction, and, where applicable, the quality of materials used, comply with the specification and shall submit the results of these tests to the Employer's Agent in a form approved by him. The Employer's Agent may likewise carry out such tests.

Testing by the Employer's Agent will not relieve the contractor of his obligations to provide materials and workmanship in accordance with the specifications.

The requirements of the density for a particular lot shall be deemed to be satisfied if at least 75% of the dry-density tests show values equal to or above the specified density and no single value is more than five percentage points below the specified value."

PSD 8 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

PSD 8.1 **Basic Principles**

Add the following paragraph :

"PSD 8.1.4 Where backfilling is part of the activities described under a payment clause, the word backfilling includes the supply of the approved backfilling (regardless of the source and distance), as well as the placing of the material as described under subclause PSD 2.3."

PSD 8.1.5 Watering or harrowing of material and allowing it to dry out to obtain optimum moisture content before backfilling and compaction of fill material (whether obtained from site or commercial sources) will not be paid for separately and shall be deemed to be included in the tendered rates for Bulk Excavation or Restricted Excavation.

PSD 8.2 **Computation of Quantities**

PSD 8.2.1(a)(2) Add "or residential houses", after ".... rail embankment".

PSD 8.3 **Scheduled Items**

PSD 8.3.2 Bulk Excavation :

Add the words "temporary stockpiling, harrowing or drying the material" after the words "..... basic selection, loading" in the second sentence of paragraph (a).

Add the following :

"PSD 8.3.2(c) Excavate in all materials, temporary stockpile and maintain **Unit : m³**

The rate shall cover the cost of complying with all precautions required in terms of SABS 1200 subclause 5.1 in addition to the cost of excavation, basic selection, loading, transportation within freehaul distance, off-loading, temporary stockpiling, spreading or backfilling, watering, harrowing and drying the material, compacting, final

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

grading complying with the requirements for tolerances, and maintaining of the stockpile, all in accordance with the requirements of the specifications.”

PSD 8.3.2.2 *Cut to spoil* **Unit : m³**

The unit measurement shall be the cubic metre of material measured in-situ before excavation or measured in accordance with the provisions of 8.2.2 by taking a percentage of the loose volume in trucks. Where material from an excavation is used in fill, as well as taken to spoil the provisions of 8.2.1 shall be strictly adhered to for purposes of measurement.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for excavating as if in soft excavation, loading, transporting for the free-haul distance and for off-loading, spreading and trimming the spoil material at sites provided by the contractor.

PSD 8.3.2.3 *Extra over sub-items 8.3.2.1 and 8.3.2.2 for excavating in :*

- (a) Intermediate excavation **Unit : m³**
- (b) Hard rock excavation **Unit : m³**
- (c) Boulder excavation class A **Unit : m³**
- (d) Boulder excavation class B **Unit : m³**

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the additional cost of excavating and processing material in the classes specified (see drawing D-1).”

PSD 8.3.3 Restricted excavation

Add the words “harrowing or drying the material” after the words “..... material separate (where relevant)” in the fourth sentence of paragraph (a).

Add the following sub-sub-item :

“ (c) Extra over item 8.3.3 (a) for hand excavation **Unit : m³**

This item shall apply to hand excavation ordered by the Employer’s Agent or where the Employer’s Agent considers that, owing to circumstances, excavation by mechanical excavators is not practicable. It shall not apply to hand excavation for the purpose of trimming or finishing excavation made by mechanical means.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the additional cost of excavating by means of hand tools.”

PSD 8.3.4 Importing of Materials

Amend subclause ‘(a)’ as follows:

Delete the words “Extra over for” from the heading. Delete the words “additional to 8.3.2 and 8.3.3” and replace with “of the work and items described in payment items 8.3.2 or 8.3.3 and including the cost of”.

PSD 8.3.6 Overhaul

Add the following :

“No overhaul shall apply to material from commercial sources or to material disposed of two sites provided by the contractor or by other means employed by the contractor.”

PSD 8.3.8 Existing services (see 5.1.2.2)

PSD 8.3.8.1 Location

REPLACE ITEM 8.3.8.1 WITH THE FOLLOWING :

“8.3.8.1 *Hand Excavation for Locating and Exposing Existing Services :*

- (a) In roadways **Unit : m³**
- (b) In all other areas **Unit : m³**

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material excavated, measured in place according to the authorised or actual dimensions of the excavation, whichever is the lesser.

The tendered rates shall cover the cost of excavating in all materials by means of hand tools within authorised dimensions and at locations approved by the Employer’s Agent in accordance with the requirements of Subclause

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

	PSA 5.4.1, for all precautionary measures necessary to protect the services from damage during excavation and backfilling, and for subsequent backfilling and compacting. Compaction of material in all areas except in roadways shall be to 90% of the modified AASHTO density.	
	The tendered rate for hand excavation in roadways shall include compensation for compacting excavated or selected backfill material to 93% of modified AASHTO density. Reinstating layerworks and surfacing shall be measured and paid for in terms of SABS 1200DB.	
	The tendered rates shall also include for keeping excavations safe, for dealing with surface and subsurface water, for removing surplus excavated material from the Site, for transporting all material within the free-haul distance, and for supplying adequate supervision during both excavation and backfilling operations. Overhaul, if applicable, will be measured and paid for in terms of SABS 1200DB."	
PSD 8.3.10	<u>Topsoiling</u>	Unit : m³
	Change the unit to "m³" and replace the contents of this item with the following :	
	"The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre, and the quantity shall be calculated from the authorized dimensions.	
	The tendered rate shall include for loading the topsoil from stockpiles, transporting it for the free-haul distance, off-loading, spreading, shaping and lightly compacting."	
PSD 8.3.11	<u>Grassing or other vegetation cover</u>	
	Replace the contents with the following :	
"PSD 8.3.11.1	<u>Planting of grass cuttings</u>	Unit : m²
	Only special type of grass with a short root system is to be used.	
PSD 8.3.11.2	<u>Planting of grass sods</u>	Unit : m²
	Only special type of grass with a short root system is to be used.	
PSD 8.3.11.3	<u>Hydroseeding</u>	Unit : m²
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation of the seed mixture, for furnishing cellulose pulp and mixing it with seed and water and applying the mixture, watering, weeding, hydroseeding bare patches, and for any other work except mowing, which may be necessary for establishing an acceptable cover and maintaining the grass for a period of three months after an acceptable cover has been established.	
PSD 8.3.11.4	<u>Straw Stabilization</u>	Unit : m²
	The tendered rate shall include all costs to supply, spread and rotavate or harrow the straw 100 mm deep into the sand. One straw bale will be used for every 25m².	
	ADD THE FOLLOWING ITEMS IN SUBCLAUSE 8.3:	
"PSD 8.3.14	<u>Extra over items 8.3.2.1 and PSD 8.3.3 for temporary stockpiling</u>	Unit : m³
	The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material from necessary excavations, temporarily stockpiled by the Contractor on the instructions of the Employer's Agent, before being used in embankments or backfill. Measurements shall be taken in place in compacted embankment or backfill as the case may be.	
	The tendered rate shall include for the costs, additional to those provided for in PSD 8.3.2.1 and PSD 8.3.3 of off-loading, forming and maintaining the stockpile for as long as is required, reloading and transporting within the applicable freehaul distance from the stockpile.	
	Payments to the Contractor under this item will only be made in respect of that material stockpiled on the instructions of the Employer's Agent (which instruction shall state specifically that payments for such stockpiling will be paid for under this item) and no payments will be made to the Contractor under this item in respect of materials stockpiled by the Contractor on its own volition, nor for materials necessarily stockpiled by the Contractor in consequence of the sequence of operations adopted by it in the course of executing the Works, whether such stockpiling was avoidable or otherwise."	
PSD 8.3.16	<u>Extra over items 8.3.2 and 8.3.3 for disposing of spoil material on a site provided by the contractor</u>	Unit : m³
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the additional cost of providing a spoil site or other means of disposing of surplus spoil material, for transporting the material, regardless of the distance involved, for any charges for taking such material and for all other incidentals necessary to dispose of the spoil material. No overhaul shall apply.	

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PSD 8.3.17 Variations in compactive effort: (use in conjunction with PSD 8.3.2.1(b))

(a) Vibrator roller	Unit : m²-pass
(b) Heavy grid roller	Unit : m²-pass
(c) Tamping roller	Unit : m²-pass
(d) Flat wheel roller	Unit : m²-pass
(e) Pneumatic roller	Unit : m²-pass

The unit of measurement shall be the square-metre-pass and shall be computed by multiplying the number of square metres to which the changed pass efforts apply by the increased or decreased number of roller passes, computed on the basis of a 200 mm layer thickness.

Where a change in the compaction effort is requested, the contractor will be compensated at the tendered rates for the above items in respect of the increased number of square-metre roller passes of each type of roller required over and above that specified in the relevant standard effort. His compensation will be decreased simultaneously, at the applicable rates, by the number of square-metre roller passes of each type of roller which is either decreased or completely left out.

The tendered rate for each additional square-metre-pass ordered by the Employer's Agent over and above the specified number of passes, shall include full compensation for all supervision, labour, plant, equipment, fuel, materials and incidentals necessary for completing the work. The same rates shall be accepted by the contractor during computation of a decrease in his compensation where the number of roller passes for each specific type or roller is decreased.

PSD 8.3.18 Selection, transportation and placement of boulders for rip rap **Unit : m²**

Various positions and slopes for construction of the rip rap shall be scheduled.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the selection of boulders between 200 mm dia and 300 mm dia from stockpiles, loading, transporting and offloading of the boulders and careful placement of boulders by hand to construct the rip rap.

PSD 8.3.19 Compaction of In-situ Material to a depth of 300mm

a) 93% modified AASHTO density **Unit : m²**

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for scarifying, watering, shaping and compacting the in-situ material to 93% modified AASHTO density to a depth of 300mm."

PSD 8.3.20 Supply and install Geosynthetic Clay Liners (Bentonite) **Unit : m²**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply and lay of a needle punched reinforced composite and heat treated Geosynthetic Clay Liner comprising of two geotextile outer layers with a uniform core of natural sodium bentonite clay to form a hydraulic barrier.

The tendered rate shall include for all costs including all materials, labour, plant and supervision and for the supply and installation of Kaytech's Envirofix ® Thermal Lock ™ GCL.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSDB EARTHWORKS (PIPE TRENCHES) (1989(b))

PSDB 3 MATERIALS

PSDB 3.5 Backfill Materials

Add the following paragraphs:

"(c) Cement stabilised backfilling

Backfilling shall be stabilised with 5% cement were directed by the Employer's Agent. Aggregate shall consist of approved soil or gravel containing stones not bigger than 38 mm and with a plasticity index not exceeding 10.

The soil or gravel shall be mixed with 5% cement and shall be compacted in layers of 100 mm thick to 90% of modified AASHTO density.

(d) Soilcrete backfilling

Aggregate for soilcrete shall be mixed with 5% cement and shall consist of approved soil or gravel containing stones not bigger than 38 mm and with a plasticity index not exceeding 10.

The soil or gravel shall be mixed in a concrete mixer with the cement and enough water to such a consistency that the mixture can be placed with vibrators to fill all voids between the pipe and the sides of the trench. Shuttering shall be used where necessary."

PSDB 3.7 Selection

Replace the words "if he so wishes" in the first line of the second paragraph with the words "at his own cost".

PSDB 4 PLANT

PSDB 4.1 Excavation Equipment

Add the following paragraph :

"All excavations in excess of the specified depth and width, must be backfilled with approved backfilling material. No additional payment regarding this will be made, it will be assumed that payment is included in the tendered rates for the applicable items.

Compaction of sand must be to 100% of modified AASHTO maximum density."

PSDB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSDB 5.1 Precautions

PSDB 5.1.3 Accommodation of traffic and access to properties

Replace the semicolon and the word "and" at the end of subclause 5.1.3(a) with a full stop and replace item (b) with the following :

"(b) Where necessary to achieve compliance by the Contractor with his obligations in terms of subclause PS 8.1 of Portion 1 Specifications to provide and maintain pedestrian and vehicular access to properties affected by the works, the Contractor shall construct and maintain to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent, such temporary access roads around, and/or steel or timber bridges over excavations in roads, pavements, entrances or accesses to properties.

Temporary pedestrian access bridges shall be at least 1,2 m wide and temporary access bridges for vehicles shall be at least 3,6 m wide. All temporary access bridges shall be fitted with handrails as well as protective mesh fencing on both sides.

On completion of the work, the Contractor shall dismantle and remove all such temporary constructions and reinstate these areas to their former condition.

Except only where the Employer's Agent has included in the Schedule of Quantities, particular payment items specifically therefore, the Contractor will not be paid directly for the construction and maintenance of temporary access roads and/or the provision and maintenance of bridges as aforementioned, and the costs thereof shall be deemed included in the Contractor's tendered rates for excavation."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Add the following :

“PSDB 5.1.5 Removal of Existing Pipelines

Where existing pipes have to be removed, they shall be carefully opened up by machine excavation to 300 mm above the pipes after which the whole pipe shall be fully exposed by means of hand excavation. The excavation width shall comply with Subclause 8.2.3.

The pipes shall be removed from the trench in a manner approved by the Employer's Agent and brought to the surface for inspection by the Employer's Agent.

Pipes that are declared suitable for re-use and pipes declared unfit for re-use shall be dealt with in accordance with the respective manner described in the specifications, or on the drawings or the Employer's Agent's instructions, as relevant.”

PSDB 5.2 Minimum Base Widths

Add the following above the table.

“No allowance shall be made for the extra thickness of the collars or couplings.”

Add the following after paragraph (b) :

“The above is not applicable to trenches for subsurface drains.

Trenches for subsurface drains shall be excavated to the dimensions and gradients shown on the drawings or directed by the Employer's Agent.”

PSDB 5.4 Excavation

Add the following :

“All excavation for pipes must be done according to the trench excavation method, and not to the fill method. No additional payment extra over to that listed under item 8.3.3 will be made for pipes, culverts or any other structure that falls within the road or fill layers. Except where otherwise specified, trenches shall be of such a depth that the minimum cover over the pipes shall be 700 mm except at road-crossings where the minimum cover shall be 1 000 mm.”

PSDB 5.6 Backfilling

PSDB 5.6.3 Disposal of soft Excavation Material

Replace the contents of the subclause with the following:

“Excavated material from the trench that has become surplus because of bulking, displacement by the pipe, and importation, shall be disposed of outside the site boundaries at a spoil site provided by the contractor. No additional payment will be made and all costs related to the disposal of this surplus or unsuitable material will be deemed to be included in the tendered rates for the applicable items.”

PSDB 5.7 Compaction

PSDB 5.7.1 Areas not Subject to Traffic Loads

Replace “90%” with “95%”.

Add the following sentence:-

“All non-cohesive material shall be compacted to 100% MOD AASHTO density.”

PSDB 5.7.2 Areas Subject to Traffic Loads:

Replace “93%” with “95%”.

Delete “98%” and substitute “100%”.

Add the following :

“All pipe trenches that fall within the road reserves shall be regarded as areas subject to traffic loads.”

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

"PSDB 5.11	Removal of Existing Pipes
PSDB 5.11.1	Where shown on the drawings or where so instructed by the Employer's Agent, the Contractor shall excavate, expose and remove from the ground, existing water pipelines.
PSDB 5.11.2	If so instructed by the Employer's Agent, the Contractor shall, before commencing with the excavation of the pipeline, expose the pipeline to be removed by means of careful hand excavation at positions agreed with the Employer's Agent, in accordance with the requirements of Subclause PSA 5.4.1 of Portion 1 of the Project Specifications. Measurement and payment for locating the exact positions of the pipelines where required by the Employer's Agent, shall be made in accordance with and under Item PSD 8.3.8.1.
PSDB 5.11.3	Thereafter, the existing pipelines to be removed shall be carefully opened up by machine excavation to a depth of not more than 300 mm above the pipes after which the whole pipeline shall be fully exposed by means of careful hand excavation. The excavation width shall comply with Subclause 5.2.
PSDB 5.11.4	The pipes and all specials encountered (e.g. bends, valves, valve box covers and the like) shall be removed from the trench in a manner as to avoid causing damage and as approved by the Employer's Agent, cleaned sufficiently as to allow inspection of the pipes and specials by the Employer's Agent and stacked in such a manner as will facilitate the inspection of each pipe and special by the Employer's Agent.
PSDB 5.11.5	Pipes and specials that are declared by the Employer's Agent as suitable for re-use shall be transported to the Employer's storeyard; where it shall be off-loaded and neatly stacked to the satisfaction of the Employer's Agent and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining a written receipt of all pipes so delivered to the Employer's storeyard.
PSDB 5.11.6	Pipes and specials which are declared by the Employer's Agent as unsuitable for re-use shall be transported to a spoil site and covered with spoil material to a depth of not less than 300 mm.
PSDB 5.11.7	After removal of the pipelines, the trenches shall be backfilled using the excavated material and compacted to 90% Mod AASHTO density. The provisions of Subclauses 5.6. and 5.7 shall apply."
PSDB 8	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
PSDB 8.1	Basic Principles
PSDB 8.1.1	Replace the last section of subclause 8.1.1 ".... surplus material along the route of the pipeline within 0,5 km of the source", with ".... surplus material within the freehaul distance of the site boundaries."
PSDB 8.1.2	Add the following: "In the road prism the ground surface from which depth will be measured will always (irrespective of operation sequenced) be the roadbed level at centreline."
PSDB 8.2	Computation of Quantities
PSDB 8.2.3	Add the following to subclause 8.2.3. "Where two or more pipes/ducts are to be placed in one trench, the specified base width shall be calculated as follows: The trench width for the deeper service shall be calculated according to above specifications. The effective trench width for the shallower service shall then be the difference between its specified base width and the overlap with the trench width of the deeper service. The trench width for subsurface drains shall be as shown on the drawings."
PSDB 8.3	Scheduled Items
PSDB 8.3.2	<u>Excavation</u> (a) Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material. Replace "of 1, 0 m" in the first sentence of 8.3.2 (a) with "as scheduled in the schedule of quantities." Replace the words "measured to the bottom of the bedding layer" with "measured from the final road layer or surface to the pipe invert level". Replace the phrase "within freehaul distances" with: "At a spoil site provided by the contractor or municipal dumpsite unless scheduled otherwise"

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Add the following after the last sentence and before paragraph (b).

"The tendered rate for excavation of trenches for electrical cables to be supplied and installed by the Electrical Contractor shall include full compensation for liaising with the Electrical Contractor, maintaining the trenches to allow the installation of the cables, supply and installation of warning tape and backfilling once the Electrical Contractor completed the installation of cables."

Add the following after the third paragraph :

"The rate shall also cover the cost of the additional compactive effort required as specified in 5.7.2 (as amended) and the additional selection of materials as specified in 5.6.2 to comply with the requirements for areas subject to road traffic loads. No additional payment will therefore be made under item 8.3.3.3."

- (b) Extra-over item (a) above for; and (c) excavate and dispose of unsuitable material from trench bottom

Replace the phrase "within freehaul distances" with:

"At a spoil site provided by the contractor or municipal dumpsite unless scheduled otherwise"

PSDB 8.3.2

- (b) Extra over item (a) for :

Add the following at the end of the existing sub-item 2 :

"No payments will be made under sub-items (1) and (2) in respect of any materials measured and paid for under sub-item 3 below."

And add the following new sub-items in 8.3.2(b) :

- "(3) Hand excavation and backfill where ordered by the Employer's Agent :

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| (a) | Soft material | Unit : m ³ |
| (b) | Intermediate material..... | Unit : m ³ |

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material, measured in place according to the authorised dimensions, or the lesser dimension excavated, which was excavated by hand on the specific prior written instructions of the Employer's Agent; provided always that the Employer's Agent's said instruction shall have stated that measurement and payment for such hand excavation will be in accordance with this item.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the additional cost, effort and time resulting from excavating in the respective materials using hand methods only.

The Employer's Agent shall not be obliged to authorise payment under this item in respect of any hand excavation carried out (whether ordered in writing or otherwise), which hand excavation was in any case necessary to achieve compliance by the Contractor of his obligations under the Contract to :

- (i) utilise construction appropriate to the nature of the specific parts of the Work and /or
- (ii) protect existing structures and/or services; and/or
- (iii) comply with all prevailing legislation and regulations.

- (4) Backfill stabilised with 5% cement were directed by the Employer's Agent..... Unit : m³

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of backfill material, measured in place after compaction according to the authorised dimensions, which was stabilised on the Employer's Agent's instructions in accordance with Sub-clause PSDB 3.5(c).

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for supplying the cement and for selecting, mixing, backfilling and compacting the stabilised material to 90% of modified AASHTO density.

- (5) Soilcrete backfill where directed by the Employer's Agent..... Unit : m³

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of soilcrete placed on the Employer's Agent's instruction in accordance with Sub-clause PSDB 3.5(b), measured in place according to the authorised dimensions.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for supplying the cement and for selecting, mixing and placing the soilcrete as well as for the cost of shuttering if required.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

- (6) Mass concrete Class 15 MPa/19mm in encasing around pipes were directed by the Employer's Agent..... **Unit : m³**
- The unit will be the cubic metre as measured in Item 8.3.2 for the applicable material.
- The rate will make full provision for the excavation, backfilling, vibrating and compacting as applicable.
- The tendered rates for subitem (6) shall include full compensation for supplying the cement and for selecting, mixing and placing the soilcrete or mass concrete, as well as for the cost of shuttering if required.
- (7) Excavation in marshy areas irrespective of depth..... **Unit : m³**
- The unit will be the cubic metre as measured in Item 8.3.2 for the applicable material.
- The rate will make full provision for the excavation, backfilling, vibrating and compacting as applicable.
- The tendered rate for subitem (7) shall include full compensation for all additional costs as a result of excavating in marshy areas, for pumping and draining if required and for vibrating and compacting to the specified density.
- (8) Backfill with clean sand compacted to 100% modified AASHTO density..... **Unit : m³**
- The unit will be the cubic metre as measured in Item 8.3.2 for the applicable material.
- The rate will make full provision for the excavation, backfilling, vibrating and compacting as applicable.
- The tendered rate for subitem (8) shall include full compensation for all additional cost to dispose of excess excavated material at a spoil site provided by the Contractor and to import clean sand from commercial sources to backfill and to compact the clean sand backfill to 100% Mod AASHTO.
- (9) Boulder Excavation
- The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of boulder material excavated.
 (Refer to SANS 1200D, 3.1.2d)
- Add the following sub-items in 8.3.2 after sub-item 8.3.2) (c) :*
- (10) Excavate in all materials for stormwater inlet and outlet structures and for manholes, catchpits, valve chambers and the like, irrespective of depth and backfill around structures..... **Unit : m³**
- The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material excavated, measured in place according to the authorised dimensions, and excluding the volume of material excavated and paid for under sub-item (a).
- The tendered rate shall include for the costs of excavating in all materials, backfilling, compacting, trimming and tidying of the final surface around the structure, disposing of surplus and unsuitable materials within the freehaul distance and where applicable, selecting and keeping separate, excavated material suitable for use as backfill.
- (11) Excavate open drains in all materials..... **Unit : m³**
- The tendered rates shall include full compensation for excavating in all materials within the dimensions specified or authorised by the Employer's Agent and to the specified lines and profiles, for the disposal of surplus and unsuitable excavated material where applicable, and in the case of item (d), for backfilling with suitable approved material compacted to 93% of modified AASHTO density around the structures.
- (12) Extra-over sub-items (10) and (11) for excavating in :
- (1) Intermediate material..... **Unit : m³**
- (2) Hard rock material..... **Unit : m³**
- Measurement and payment shall be in accordance with the provisions of 8.3.2(b) of SABS 1200D (as amended)."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSDB 8.3.3 Excavation ancillaries

PSDB 8.3.3.1 Add the following to the last paragraph :

"The freehaul distance is unlimited, and no additional payment will be made for the transport of the material".

PSDB 8.3.3.3 Compaction in road reserves

Replace the heading of this subitem with the following :

"PSDB 8.3.3.3 Compaction in road crossings"

And replace the sentence "The volume will be measured as specified in 8.2.2, 8.2.3 and 8.3.3.1" with the following:

"In the case of gravel roads, determining the volume, the depth will be measured from the underside of the gravel wearing course to the top of the fill blanket, and in the case of bitumen roads, from the underside of the subbase to the top of the fill blanket, unless a selected layer is specified then it will be measured from the bottom of the selected layer. The length of the trench used for compacting the quantity for payment will be the actual length under the road."

The rest of the trench shall be backfilled as specified in Clauses 5.9.3, 5.9.4 and 5.9.5, as applicable, and payment will be made under item 8.3.6.1."

PSDB 8.3.3.4 Overhaul

Delete this item.

No overhaul will be paid on material for the purposes of this contract and all the costs for transporting material shall be included in the applicable tendered rates and amounts.

PSDB 8.3.4 Particular Items

PSDB 8.3.4(a) Shore trench opposite structure or service

Replace the heading of this subitem with the following :

"PSDB 8.3.4(a) Shore trench opposite structure or service or in restricted workspace

Add 'of the approved design, presentation of method statement' after 'if necessary', in the second sentence.

"Add the following after the last sentence :

The Contractor shall be responsible for the design of all lateral support and shoring. Designs certified by a Registered Professional Engineer including all design assumptions, calculations, drawings and method statements must be submitted to the Employer's Agent for acceptance prior to ordering material and prior to any excavation work commences.

Add the following after the last sentence :

"Separate items will be measured for depths of trenches in increments of 1,0m. The rate for each stated category shall cover the cost of shoring from ground level up to the full depth of the stated category, both sides of the trench. Payment for this item will only be made if written instructions were issued by the Employer's Agent."

PSDB 8.3.5 Existing services that intersect or adjoin a pipe trench

PSDB 8.3.5(b) Services that adjoin a trench

Replace the last phrase "measuring for shoring" with the words "protected by shoring". The rate for this item shall cover the cost of any necessary shoring.

Add the following :

"(v) This rate shall also cover the additional cost of detection, exposure, hand excavation, protection, alteration and backfill material (the last if outside trench dimensions).

(vi) An existing service which has been abandoned at the time it is crossed, will not be measured.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PSDB 8.3.6 Finishing

Add the following :

"Different items will be scheduled for materials stockpiled and materials imported from commercial sources".

OR

PSDB 8.3.6 Finishing

PSDB 8.3.6.1 *Reinstate Road surfaces complete with all courses Unit : m²*

Add the following :

(a) Paved Roads

The courses shall consist of 80 mm concrete interlocking paver on 20mm sand, on 150 mm thick G3 base to 98% Mod AASHTO, on 150 mm thick G5 subbase to 97% Mod AASHTO on 300 mm sand to 100% Mod AASHTO.

(b) Asphalt Roads

The courses shall consist of 35 mm Asphalt on MC-30 bitumen on 150 mm thick G4 base to 98% Mod AASHTO, on 150 mm thick G5 subbase to 97% Mod AASHTO on 300mm sand to 100% Mod AASHTO.

The tendered rate shall also include the application of a joint sealer, Viaseal or equivalent for all joints in the asphalt.

Where hot premix cannot be obtained, road crossings shall be reinstated in accordance with the following.

Tosas Pothole Patch water resistant hot mixed cold bagged premix; or similar proven and approved

Product to satisfy :

- *Grading as per COLTO Table 4202/7 for medium continuously graded asphalt*
- *With a typical active filter content of 1%, and*
- *base bitumen as per Clause 4202 (a) (1).*
- *Binder content between 4,8 and 5,8% by mass and specifically formulated binder additive 0,008 to 0,009% by mass (the lower value for hot conditions and higher value for cold conditions)*
- *Voids in mix 3,0 to 5,0*
- *Marshall properties :*
 - *Stability (kN) 8,0 to 16,0;*
 - *Flow (mm) 2 to 14;*
 - *Immersion Index (%) 75(min)*
- *All weather application possible in case of emergency, but ambient temperature should be 20 degrees centigrade and rising.*

(c) Gravel roads

The course shall consist of 150 mm G5 subbase compacted to 97% Mod AASHTO on 300 mm sand to 100% Mod Aashto.

(d) Paved driveways

The courses shall consist of 60mm thick new brick paving of similar colour (no broken bricks) to the existing paving, on 20mm clean sand, on 150mm G5 subbase to 97% Mod AASHTO on 300mm of clean sand to compacted 100% Mod AASHTO. The tendered rate shall also include for all cutting of pavers.

(e) "Crazy Pave"

The courses shall consist of half bricks placed in a similar pattern to the existing paving with a sand cement (ratio 1 to 3) for the infill between bricks on 150mm G5 subbase compacted to 97% Mod AASHTO on 300mm of clean sand compacted to 100% Mod AASHTO.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

(f) Concrete driveway

The courses shall consist of a 125mm Class 25MPa/19mm concrete on 150mm G5 subbase compacted to 97% Mod AASHTO on 300mm of clean sand compacted to 100% Mod AASHTO.

(g) Premix sidewalks

The courses shall consist of 30m premix on 125mm G5 subbase compacted to 98% Mod AAHTO, on 200mm clean sand compacted to 100% Mod AASTO.

"PSDB 8.3.7 Accommodation of traffic..... Unit : sum

The tendered rate for the accommodation of traffic shall include full compensation for all items of cost necessary for the accommodation of traffic and the construction and maintenance of bypasses, including existing roads used as bypasses, during the construction period. It shall also include full compensation for traffic control, the provision of traffic signs and, where necessary, communications equipment required for traffic control, the provision of traffic signs and, where necessary, communications equipment required to regulate traffic, for the construction of temporary drainage works, and for the maintenance of all drainage works, arranging for the moving of services, attending to traffic problems, complying with the requirements of the Road Traffic Ordinance and of the relevant local authorities.

Payment shall be made in equal monthly instalments."

"PSDB 8.3.8 Removal of existing pipes :

(a) Excavate in all materials to 300mm above the pipelines..... Unit : m³

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material excavated for the removal of pipelines in accordance with PSDB 5.11, measured in place according to the authorised dimensions. Depth shall be measured from the ground surface on the centreline of the pipeline to 300 mm above the pipe barrel.

The tendered rate shall include for excavating by any method in all materials and placing the excavated material alongside the trench.

(b) Hand excavation for removal by hand to expose pipes Unit : m

The unit of measurement shall be the linear metre of pipeline finally exposed by hand excavation methods, measured in plain view along the centreline of the pipeline, irrespective of the class of pipe. Separate items will be scheduled for each different diameter of pipe. The pipe volume as well as the volume of all associated structures such as junction boxes, manholes, valve chambers and the like shall be excluded from the volume of excavation measured.

The tendered rates shall be in full and final compensation for excavating by hand methods from a depth of 300 mm above the pipe barrel in accordance with PSDB 5.11.2 to expose the pipe to its bottom, irrespective of the type class of pipe, as well as for excavating by hand around junction boxes, manholes, valve chambers and the like.

(c) Remove pipes from trench and stack for inspection Unit : m

The unit of measurement shall be the linear metre of each type and diameter of pipe removed from the trench in accordance with Sub-clause 5.11, measured in plain view along the centreline of the pipeline, without deduction for specials, junction boxes, manholes, valve chambers and the like as may be encountered. Separate items shall be scheduled for each different class and diameter of pipe.

The tendered rates shall be fully inclusive for uncoupling the individual pipes and specials, all additional excavation as may be necessary to facilitate the insertion of lifting slings or the utilisation of other lifting equipment, the provision and utilisation of all such lifting equipment as may be necessary (e.g. cranes, if required), for lifting the pipes and specials out of the trench, cleaning and stacking them along the side of the trench for inspection, attending during the Employer's Agent's inspection and recording the Employer's Agent's decisions on each pipe/special. The tendered rate shall further include for the demolition and removal from the trench of all associated pipeline structures as may be encountered, such as junction boxes, inlet and outlet structures, valve chambers, anchor blocks and the like, and the loading and removal of the debris to spoil.

(d) Deliver pipes and specials declared re-usable

(i) Pipes Unit : m

The unit of measurement shall be the linear metre of pipe declared re-usable by the Employer's Agent and delivered to the address specified in Sub-clause PSDB 5.11. Separate items will be scheduled for each different type and class of pipe.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

The tendered rates shall be fully inclusive for loading the pipes at the side of the trench, transporting to and off-loading at the location specified in PSDB 5.11, and carefully stacking separately according to the type, class and diameter of the pipes.

(ii) Specials **Unit No.**

The unit of measurement shall be the number of specials declared re-usable by the Employer's Agent in accordance with Sub-clause PSDB 5.11 above, irrespective of the type or diameter of the special, delivered to the address specified in Sub-clause PSDB 5.11.

The tendered rate shall be fully inclusive for loading the specials at the side of the trench, transporting to and off-loading at the location specified in PSDB 5.11, and carefully stacking separately according to the type, class and diameter of the specials.

(e) Dispose of pipes and specials unsuitable for re-use

(i) Pipes **Unit : m**

The unit of measurement shall be the linear metre of pipe declared by the Employer's Agent to be unsuitable for re-use and disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of PSDB 5.11.5. Separate items will be scheduled for different types and diameters of pipe.

The tendered rates shall be fully inclusive for loading the pipes at the side of the trench, transporting to and off-loading at the spoil site and dealing with as specified in PSDB 5.11.5.

(ii) Specials **Unit : No.**

The unit of measurement shall be the number of specials declared by the Employer's Agent to be unsuitable for re-use and disposed of by the Contractor in accordance with the requirements of PSDB 5.11.5. Separate items will be scheduled for different type of special.

The tendered rate shall include for loading the special at the side of the trench transporting to and off-loading at the spoil site and dealing with as specified in PSDB 5.11.5.

11. Backfill and compact trench **Unit : m³**

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of compacted fill, measured tight according to the authorised dimensions of the trench.

The tendered rate shall be fully inclusive for placing excavated material in the trench and compacting in accordance with Subclauses 5.6 and 5.7.

12. Make up deficiency in backfill material **Unit : m³**

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of backfill obtained from sources other than the trench excavated for the purposes of removing the pipeline, in order to make up any deficiencies in backfill material resulting from the volume previously occupied by the pipeline.

Except that the volume shall be determined as the external volume of the pipes removed together with the external volume of all ancillary structures removed along the pipeline, measurement and payment shall be in accordance with 8.3.3.1 of SABS 1200DB.

PSDB 8.3.9 Provision of temporary bridges for maintaining access to properties:

(a) Temporary pedestrian bridges **Unit : No.**

(b) Temporary vehicular bridges **Unit : No.**

The unit of measurement shall be the number of temporary pedestrian and vehicular bridges actually provided in accordance with the Specifications.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the supply, first installation, maintenance and final dismantling and removal of the temporary access bridges when no longer required, as specified in Subclause PSDB 5.1.3.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PSDB 8.3.10	<u>Moving of temporary bridges to and their re-erection in new positions:</u>	
	(a) <u>Temporary pedestrian bridges</u>	Unit : No.
	(b) <u>Temporary vehicular bridges</u>	Unit : No.
	The unit of measurement shall be the number of times each temporary bridge is moved to and re-erected in an entirely new position, excluding its first erection in the position where it was originally installed. No payment shall be made without the Employer's Agent's prior approval for the moving and re-erection of a temporary bridge.	
	The tendered rates shall include full compensation for taking down, transporting, handling, re-erecting and maintaining of the temporary bridges in the new positions."	
	<i>Add the following payment clauses:</i>	
"PSDB 8.3.12	<u>Excavate in all materials to expose danger tape on 11 kV cable and backfill trench to invert</u>	Unit : m
	The rate shall cover the cost of complying with the requirements of 5.1, (except where particular items are scheduled to cover particular costs (see 5.1.2.2)), excavation (including hand excavation) to above the danger tape, backfilling the trench once Cape Town City Council have removed the cable, compacting and disposing of surplus material as specified in 5.6.3 and 5.6.4.	
	The rate shall also cover the cost of liaison with and accommodation of Local Council.	
	The volume measured for payment shall be taken as 0,42 m3/m from ground surface to above danger tape and 0,54 m3/m from ground surface to invert.	
PSDB 8.3.13	<u>Excavate in all materials and backfill later from above danger tape</u>	Unit : m
	The rate shall cover the cost of complying with the requirements of 5.1 (except where particular items are scheduled to cover particular costs (see 5.1.2.2)), excavation to invert, backfilling at a later stage from above danger tape, compacting, and disposing of surplus material as specified in 5.6.3 and 5.6.4.	
	The rate shall also cover the cost of liaison with and accommodation of Local Council.	
	The volume measured for payment shall be taken as 0,42 m3/m from ground surface to above danger tape and 0,54 m3/m from ground surface to invert.	
PSDB 8.3.14	<u>Removal and Reinstatement of the following :</u>	
	Various items shall be scheduled. The rates shall include full compensation for the careful removal, transport, stockpiling, maintenance and reinstatement, to at least the original condition, of various items. No additional payment shall be made for the crossing of these items under clause PSDB 8.3.5.	
PSDB 8.3.15	<u>Supply and install danger/warning tape</u>	Unit : m
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply and installation of 300mm wide orange warning tape within new trenches, 300mm from the final ground layer were directed by the Employer's Agent or as indicated on the drawings.	
PSDB 8.3.16	<u>Compaction of trench invert in situ material to a depth of 300mm</u>	Unit : m³
	(a) 93% modified AASHTO density	
	The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre compacted, 300mm deep across the authorized trench width.	
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for scarifying (if necessary), watering, shaping and comparing the in-situ material to 93% Mod AASHTO density to a depth of 300mm below the trench invert.	
PSDB 8.3.17	<u>Testing of trench related works</u>	Unit No
	Various test methods and materials to be tested shall be scheduled and only additional tests ordered by the Employer's Agent and which indicate compliant materials and workmanship will be paid for. Apart from DCP tests witnessed by the Employer's Agent all other tests must be undertaken by a registered independent laboratory. DCP tests shall be undertaken to a depth of 0,3m below the invert of the trench or the depth of the layer thickness being tested unless scheduled otherwise.	
	Tests results shall be tabulated in electronic format with a unique reference number; the position shall be indicated and the test results clearly referenced to the requirements.	

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

SABS 1200DM EARTHWORKS (ROADS: SUBGRADE)

PSDM 3 MATERIALS

PSDM 3.1 Classification for Excavation Purposes

Clause PSD 3.1 will apply for this clause.

PSDM 3.2 Classification for Placing Purposes

PSDM 3.2.3 Selected layer

Replace the contents of this sub-clause with the requirements of SABS 1200 M:1996 Sub-clause 3.3.3 :“Aggregates for pavement layers”. The requirements for G7 or G8 quality as indicated on drawings or specified elsewhere will normally apply.

If the term selected only is used, the requirements of G7 quality shall apply.

Add:

G8 quality material, is similar to the requirements for G7 quality material as per SABS 1200M:1996 Table 3B except for the following relaxations:

Strength: CBR at 93% of Mod. AASHTO max. density shall be at least 10%;

Atterberg limits: In the case of calcretes the limit placed on the product of the LS and the percentage passing the 0,425mm sieve, does not apply;

Size: The nominal maximum size shall not exceed two thirds of the compacted layer thickness

PSDM 3.2.4 Gravel surfacing

Replace (a), (b) and (c) with the following:

“The material used for the gravel wearing course shall comply with the following parameters as defined in TRH 20; subject to such other requirements involving future upgrading, where so indicated on drawings or directed by the Employer’s Agent:

Maximum Size : 37.5mm

Oversize Index : 0 (unless otherwise specified in Project Specifications)

Shrinkage Product : 100 to 240 based on

linear shrinkage x per cent passing 0.425mm sieve

Grading Coefficient : 16 to 34 based on

(%passing 26,5mm-%passing 2,0mm) x % passing 4.75mm/ 100

CBR: 15% at 95% of Mod AASHTO density (soaked)”

Add the following new subclauses :

PSDM 3.2.5 Geotextiles for sub-surface drains

Should the use of synthetic-fibre filter fabric in subsoil drainage, or as filter blankets, or for any other purposes, be specified, it shall comply with the requirements as specified hereinafter.

(1) Composition and manufacturing

The synthetic-fibre fabric, or geotextile, shall be manufactured from a synthetic polymer processed into a permeable, homogeneous sheet. The sheet shall be either of a woven, non-woven or knitted construction. On account of the temperature and moisture susceptibility of polyamide, this synthetic product is not considered acceptable.

(2) Classification

The geotextile is classified according to the mechanical properties thereof viz its penetration load, puncture resistance and the minimum water percolation rate as measured in the permeability test. The table shall be used for determining the grade of a geotextile.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Table PSDM1

GRADE			
PROPERTY	2	3	TEST METHOD
Penetration load (minimum), N	2400	1500	3.5 of SABS 0221 -1988
Puncture resistance (maximum), mm	26	32	Clause B8116 COLTO (1989)
Water percolation (minimum), l/m ² /s	20	20	3.7 to SABS 022 1-1988

Notes: -

- The standard atmosphere for testing and the preconditioning atmosphere for all geotextile tests (SABS tests and other) shall have relative humidity falling within the range of 0 to 80 per cent and a temperature within the range of 15°C to 35°C.
- The resistance of a geotextile to puncture is the average diameter of the hole formed when a 45° cone with a mass of 1 kg is dropped through 500mm onto the geotextile fixed in the holding device.

(3) Durability

A geotextile is required to comply with the following specification:

- Resistance to chemical attack

The geotextile shall withstand the level of aggressiveness of the soil and ground water given below without significant loss of its strength and hydraulic properties during its design life of 25 years: Soil and ground water with a pH in the range of 4 to 12 (pH to be determined by Method A20, TMH1, 1986). Soil (as paste) and ground water containing salts with a conductance of up to 1.0 S/m (conductivity to be determined by Method A2 1 T, TMH 1, 1986)
- Resistance of ultra-violet light

The geotextile shall be at least 80% of its original strength after direct exposure to sunlight of 1 500 hours.
- Resistance to rot

The geotextile shall be entirely rot-proof and shall not support the growth of algae.

(4) Selection

The geotextile required shall satisfy the criteria for a grade 2 and 3 geotextile as specified in the schedule of quantities or project specifications. The contractor shall, at least 45 days before the installation of the geotextile, submit to the Employer's Agent samples of the geotextiles he proposes to use, so that the Employer's Agent may test the geotextile, and confirm the use thereof if he is satisfied that it meets the specified functional requirements as per COLTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works, Clause 8.1.14(b). No extra payment shall be made for providing the samples for testing.

PSDM 3.2.6 Pipes for sub-surface drains

Pipes for subsoil drainage shall have the specified internal diameter, which shall be not less than 100mm, and shall be one of the following types: Perforated or slotted unplasticized PVC pipes complying with SABS 791; Perforated high-density polyethylene pressure pipes complying with the requirements of SABS 533, Part II. The size of perforations in perforated pipes shall in all cases be 8mm in diameter $\pm$ 1,5mm and the number of perforations per metre shall be not less than 26 for 100mm diameter pipes and 52 for 150mm diameter pipes. Perforations shall be spaced in two rows for 100mm diameter pipes and as shown on the drawings for 150mm diameter pipes.

Slotted pipes shall have a slot width of 8mm $\pm$ 1,5mm. The arrangement of slots shall be subject to the Employer's Agent's approval, but the total slot area shall be not less than that presented for perforations.

Pipes without slots or perforations required for conveying ground from the subsoil drainage proper to the point of discharge, shall be un-perforated, PVC or polyethylene pipes of the types specified above, or concrete pipes complying with the requirements of SABS 677.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSDM 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSDM 5.1 Precautions

Add the following :

PSDM 5.1.3.4 Negligence.

Where a services is damaged because of the Contractor's negligence the Contractor shall make good such damage or bear the cost of the repairs."

PSDM 5.2 Methods and Procedures

PSDM 5.2.2 Cut and borrow

PSDM 5.2.2.2 Dimensions of cuts

Replace the sub-subclause (except for Note) with the following:

"The dimensions of cuts (including rock cuts) shall be in accordance with the details of the typical cross-sections shown on the drawings and as may be further defined or amended by the Employer's Agent during construction.

The cost for shaping cuttings to the required levels and tolerances will be deemed to be included in the relevant pay items. No separate payment will be made for any operation the contractor may need to meet the required level and tolerance, except were confined to hard and/or boulder material and specifically provided for in Schedule items 8.3.3(b) and 8.3.9 "

PSDM 5.2.2.3 Use of material

(d) Borrow

Replace second paragraph with the following:

"Where borrow pits are not designated, the Contractor shall locate approved suitable sources of material. Where it is specified that material shall be obtained from commercial sources, the contractor shall be responsible and include in his prices for borrow to fill from commercial sources, for finding a source of suitable material, for making all arrangements for procuring the material with the owner of the source, for the payment of any royalties, charges or damages and, for transporting the material to the site regardless of the distance involved No payment will be made for the removal of overburden or stockpiling at the commercial source and no extra over payment for excavating in intermediate, hard or boulder material shall apply. The Employer's Agent may order which of the sources of approved material shall be used by the Contractor at any particular time"

PSDM 5.2.3 Treatment of Roadbed

PSDM 5.2.3.2 Removal of unsuitable ground

Replace the second sentence of paragraph (a) with the following:

"The excavated spaces shall then be backfilled with approved imported material compacted to the required density."

Add the following sentence to paragraph (b):

"Unsuitable material excavated will be paid for as cut to spoil"

PSDM 5.2.3.3 Treatment of roadbed

(a) Preparation and Compaction of Roadbed

Add the following:

"Where roadbed preparation takes place in sand the in-situ sand layer is to be watered and compacted to 100% Mod. AASHTO density. The surface of the in-situ sand layer is to be firm and smooth in order to receive the subsequent selected subgrade or subbase layer, as the case may be. To this end the Employer's Agent may order that unnecessary construction traffic remain off the finished in-situ sand layer until the subsequent layer has been completed."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSDM 5.2.4.2 *Placing and Compaction*

(c) Breaking down of material

Add the following after last sentence :

"In addition, where grid rolling is ordered or used to attain the required maximum size, the following procedure shall apply for normal grid-rolling:

- (1) The material shall be placed or bladed to the one side of the road to provide working space for breaking down the material.
- (2) Subject to the approval of the Employer's Agent a portion of the material shall be spread in a thin layer on a compacted surface to promote effective breaking-down of the material, and to a width which the grid roller shall be able to cover in a single pass.
- (3) The grid roller, which shall proceed at a speed of at least 12km/h and shall have a minimum mass of 13.5 tons, shall do four complete roller passes over the material.
- (4) Any oversized material shall be removed by hand, and/or constructional plant as provided in SABS 1200DM Clause 8.3.8.
- (5) The broken-down material shall be placed in a windrow to the opposite side of the material still to be broken-down.
- (6) Repeat steps (2) to (5) but place the second windrow next to the first.
- (7) To mix the material, the two windrows formed in steps (2) to (6) shall then be bladed into a single windrow to the side of the road.
- (8) If so ordered by the Employer's Agent repeat steps (2) to (7) until all the material that needs to be broken-down has been treated.
- (9) However, should too much oversize material continue to be produced by normal grid-rolling, the Employer's Agent may instruct that any one of the following be done:
 - That additional normal grid-rolling or its equivalent be done;
 - That, instead of attempting to break down the material on the road, it be crushed as described in project specifications; or
 - That the contractor and Employer's Agent agree on the use of any other methods and equipment which may be more suitable and determine compensation for such work in terms of clause 36 of the General Conditions of Contract.
- (10) Any oversize material still remaining after processing accordance with any of the processes described above shall be removed from the road as provided for in clause 5.2.4.2(c) or payment where appropriate as per clause 8.3.8.

Research has shown that grid rolling is only effective for material where the Treton impact value is in excess of twenty (20).

(f) Compaction

Add to (1) the following : "--and at least 93% of modified AASHTO density for road widening operations:"

(g) Backfill and compaction at structures

Add after"-----compacted to at least 90% of modified AASHTO density", the following : "or such higher compaction requirement for the adjoining earthworks; and 95% of modified AASHTO density within the width of selected material behind the structure where so indicated in SABS 1200D clause 3.2.3 or otherwise shown on drawings"

(WCPA Roads Infrastructure Branch e.g. shows HH as width of zone requiring selected compacted material behind portal culverts)

PSDM 5.2.5 Selected layer

Amend (a) to read:

"(a) for material other than sand-----at least 93% of modified AASHTO density; and for top selected layer 95% of modified AASHTO density; and"

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSDM 5.2.6 Gravel surfacing

Add after "95%" in text "-- or 97% of modified AASHTO density, as shown on drawings and/or scheduled, or otherwise directed by the Employer's Agent."

PSDM 5.2.8 Transport

PSDM 5.2.8.1 Freehaul

Replace the contents of this sub-sub-clause with the following:

"All transport within the site boundaries, will be regarded as freehaul."

PSDM 5.8.2.1 Overhaul

Replace the contents of this sub-sub-clause with the following:

"All transport within the site boundaries, will be regarded as freehaul."

Add the following new subclauses :

PSDM 5.2.9 Trimming and grading of verges

During the initial earthworks the verge width shall be cut or filled to approximately the final level and shall be kept trimmed and tidy during construction of the works. After completion of the road layers, including the surfacing, and after construction of the necessary kerbs, including the satisfactory backfilling behind the kerb, the verge shall be finished off to the lines and levels shown on the drawings or as specified.

The verge material shall consist of that material which would normally be occurring at that position or depth when in cut and shall not be contaminated by foreign materials such as bricks, basecourse material, horticulturally inferior materials from trench excavations, etc. Verges in fill conditions are to consist of the material as specified for the fills and similarly not be contaminated with foreign materials.

Over those sections of verge where grass is to be planted or where the Employer's Agent deems it necessary to spread topsoil, he may instruct the Contractor at the stage of the major earthworks operation to work to levels altered from those shown on the drawings.

Topsoil may be provided from stockpiles on site in which case the Contractor shall load, transport and spread as ordered by the Employer's Agent. In the case of topsoil being provided and imported by the Contractor, the quality of the topsoil shall be approved of by the Employer's Agent beforehand.

The Contractor shall be responsible for taking the necessary precautions and measures to control the dust nuisance which may arise due to his operations on the verge, whether from the natural ground surface or topsoil layer, until the verge is accepted by the Employer's Agent.

PSDM 5.2.10 Dimension and level control and process control

The Contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent records of dimension and level control and/or process control prior to requesting the Employer's Agent to carry out any routine tests and/or inspections. A sample form can be obtained from the Employer's Agent.

PSDM 5.2.11 Requesting of Tests

Tests and Inspections of the works will only be carried out by the Employer's Agent once the appropriate test/inspection request forms have been fully completed.

PSDM 7 **TESTING**

PSDM 7.3 **Routine Inspection and Testing**

PSDM 7.3.2 Table 2-Densities: Replace the required values in columns 3,4,5 with the requirements of PSM 7.4 Table 10

Add footnote 1 to fill: Where indicated in Project Specifications and/or Schedule or on drawings, 93% modified AASHTO density shall apply (*This higher value is normally specified for fill for road widening projects to minimize differential settlement which is bound to result in longitudinal cracking or even slip circles forming*)

Add footnote 2 to fill: Where indicated in Project Specifications and/or Schedule or on drawings, 95% modified AASHTO density shall apply for backfilling behind structures to a specified width (refer SABS 1200D clause 3.2.3 or applicable drawings) up to the level of and including selected layers

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Add footnote 3 to selected layer: Where indicated in Project Specifications and/or Schedule or on drawings, 95% modified AASHTO density (100% for sand) shall apply. *(This higher value is normally specified for top selected layer or for one or more selected layers for road widening projects to minimize differential settlement which is bound to result in longitudinal cracking)*

Add footnote 4 to gravel surfacing: Where indicated in Project Specifications and/or Schedule or on drawings, 97% modified AASHTO density shall apply. *(This is currently the requirements of the WCPA Roads Infrastructure Branch. Research has shown that the higher densities minimize maintenance blading frequencies and are easily attained in practice)*

PSDM 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSDM 8.2 Computation of Quantities

Replace sub-subclause 8.2.1 to 8.2.3 (inclusive) with the following:

PSDM 8.2.1 The provisions of sub-subclause 8.2.1 of SABS 1200 D shall apply

In addition, for SABS 1200 D 8.2.1(a) (2) add "or residential houses", after "---rail embankment."

PSDM 8.2.2 The provisions of sub-subclause 8.2.2 of SABS 1200 D shall apply

PSDM 8.2.3 The provisions of sub-subclause 8.2.3 of SABS 1200 D shall apply

PSDM 8.2.5 Verifying quantities

Replace the first sentence with the following:

"Before any earthworks are commenced, but after completion of any site preparation, the Employer's Agent will upon a written request from the Contractor provide the design cross-sections for the purpose of measurement of earthworks quantities. The Contractor shall survey the actual cross-sections of the excavations and shall submit the survey information, drawings of the actual cross-sections and calculation of actual quantities to the Employer's Agent for confirmation of the quantities for the preparation of payment certificates."

PSDM 8.3 Scheduled Items

PSDM 8.3.3 Road-bed preparation and compaction of material to

Add:

"(4) minimum of 95% modified AASHTO density
(often a requirement for road widening or upgrading operations)
The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of roadbed material prepared and compacted as specified. The quantity shall be computed in accordance with the authorized dimensions of the completed layers."

PSDM 8.3.4 Cut to Fill, Borrow to Fill

Amend heading as follows:

PSDM 8.3.4 Cut to Fill, Borrow to Fill, Commercial source to Fill (schedule separately)

Add to Sub-clause 8.3.4 the following:

- (c) Compact to 93% of modified AASHTO density **Unit:m³**
(Typically, applicable to road widening projects)

Cut to Fill, Borrow to Fill and Commercial Source to Fill will be scheduled separately.

Also add:

"Where fill material is borrowed from trench excavations the rate shall include the selection from the sides of trenches, transporting, if necessary, stockpiling, preparing, processing, shaping (including forming side channels and benching if applicable), watering, mixing, compacting to the densities specified and finishing the slopes of fills."

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PSDM 8.3.5	<u>Selected layer compacted to 93% of modified AASHTO maximum density</u>	
	Amend title and numbering to read:	
PSDM 8.3.5	<u>Selected layer (schedule separately : From designated borrow pits or approved commercial source/s)</u>	
	(a) <u>Selected layer compacted to 93% of modified AASHTO density (specify compacted layer thickness).....</u>	Unit:m³
	(b) <u>Selected layer compacted to 95% of modified AASHTO density(specify compacted layer thickness).....</u>	Unit:m³
	(Note: this item is often required when widening roads and minimize the risk of differential settlement, or for the top selected layer of higher order roads)	
	(c) <u>Sand (as per SABS 1200M:1996 and project specifications) selected layer compacted to 100% of modified AASHTO density(specify compacted layer thickness)</u>	Unit: m³
PSDM 8.3.12	<u>Overhaul</u>	
	Replace this sub-subclause with:	
	"No overhaul will be paid on material for the purpose of this contract, and all costs for transporting materials shall be included in the applicable tendered rates and amounts."	
PSDM 8.3.13	<u>Surface Finishes</u>	
	Add to Sub-Subclause 8.3.13 the following subclause :	
	(c) <u>Trimming and grading of verges</u>	Unit: m².
	The unit of measurement for trimming and grading of verges shall be per square metre. The rate tendered for the above item shall include for all things necessary to complete the work as specified. However, the major earthworks required to bring the verge to the required level and the additional depth of excavation or reduction in fill height as ordered for the topsoil operation shall be measured and paid for under the appropriate excavation item.	
PSDM 8.3.14	<u>Borrow pits:</u>	
	Replace the contents of this item as follows :	
	"(a) <u>Opening up and closing down of borrow pit</u>	Unit : Sum
	(b) <u>Dealing with overburden</u>	Unit : m³
	The provisions of Subclauses 8.3.4(b) and 8.3.4(c) of SABS 1200 D shall apply respectively to items (a) and (b) above."	
PSDM 8.3.16	<u>Gravel surface layer (schedule separately : From designated borrow pits or</u>	
	<u>Approved commercial source/s).....</u>	Unit: m³
	Add:	
	(a) <u>Compacted to 95% modified AASHTO density</u>	
	(b) <u>Compacted to 97% modified AASHTO density</u>	
	Add the following new subclause :	
PSDM 8.3.17	<u>Provide sub-surface drainage system</u>	Unit: m
	The unit rate for a sub-surface drainage system shall include full compensation for all excavation; for procuring, furnishing and transporting to the site of the works and installing in accordance with the working drawings and to authorised dimensions, Grade 2 geotextile to PSDM 3.2.5, surrounding lightly compacted 19mm crushed aggregated to SABS 1083, serviced by a proven and approved high density polyethylene perforated pipe (to PSDM 3.2.6) of nominal diameter 100mm or more as shown on the detail drawing and protected against infiltration of mortar from above during construction of the paved side drain/or earth-blanket/or precast paving blocks, using a 150 micron polyethylene sheeting which sheeting shall be removed once the backfilling with approved material commences. The rate shall in addition fully compensate for any other material, plant and equipment, and labour required and incidental to the successful installation of the sub-drain including the	

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

required excavation. The trench shall be specially protected against the ingress of water as far as practically feasible during the installation process (refer to SABS 1200A schedule item 8.8.6 where required)

PSDM 8.3.18 Final finishing and cleaning up of the Site of the Works **Unit : Sum**

The tendered sum shall include full compensation for the clearing, disposal of material, finishing, tidying and all other work required to finish and clean up the Site of the Works and affected areas by removing excess earth, stones, boulders, debris and other waste material, by clearing stormwater inlets and outlets and pipe barrels, by clearing the surfacing of all dirt, mud and foreign material, and by neatly finishing off all junctions, intersections and kerbing.

All material resulting from the finishing operations shall be disposed of to a spoil site furnished by the Contractor.

The tendered rate shall make provision for the reinstatement of existing driveways to their original condition where these have been affected by the Works, as these items will not be measured and paid for separately.

PSDM 8.3.19 Sidewalks:

- (a) Fill compacted to 90% of modified AASHTO density and obtained from:
- (i) Designated borrow pits **Unit : m³**
- (ii) Commercial sources **Unit : m³**
- (iii) Excavations **Unit : m³**
- (b) Scarify in situ material to a depth of 150 mm and compact to 90% of modified AASHTO density **Unit : m³**
- (c) Excavated material removed to spoil **Unit : m³**

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for constructing the sidewalks to the profiles indicated either on the Drawings or by the Employer's Agent, for working in restricted areas, for using material classified as soft material with a maximum particle size of 60 mm, and for carrying out the work in accordance with the Specifications.

Additional payment will be made under item PSDM 8.3.12 if overhaul is applicable to subitems (a)(i), (a)(iii) and (c) above.

PSDM 8.3.20 Scarify, mix and compact existing layerworks (top 150 mm) **Unit : m³**

This item applies to areas where the new road levels will be higher than the existing. The rate shall cover the cost to scarify the existing tar and base to a depth of 150 mm, mixing it with some of the new material (base or subbase), shaping it to the new levels and lines and compacting the layer to 98% of the MOD AASHTO density.

PSDM 8.3.21 Benching into existing layerworks **Unit : m**

The rate shall cover the cost for neatly cutting through the existing tar and benching into the existing road layers as shown on the drawings.

PSDM 8.3.22 Tie in with existing road edge **Unit : m**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for removal and disposal of existing concrete backing, protecting the existing paving when excavating the road box adjacent to it and tying the new layerworks to the existing.

PSDM 8.3.23 Raising or lowering of existing structures **Unit : No.**

The rate shall cover the cost of locating the manholes/chambers, the necessary excavation to do the works, removing the cover and frame and the cover slab, providing materials, labour and plant for raising the manhole/chamber to the designated new level, provision of new materials in the event of any damage, setting and grouting the cover and frame to the correct level, and backfilling around the manhole to specifications.

PSDM 8.3.24 Extra over item PSDM 8.3.5 for soilcrete backfill **Unit : m³**

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of soilcrete place where so ordered by the Employer's Agent.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for selecting, mixing and placing of the soilcrete as well as for the cost of shuttering that may be required all in accordance with the specifications of PSDB 3.5.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSG CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)

PSG 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSG 2.4 Explanation of Terms

Add the following:

"PSG 2.4.4 Precast concrete

Concrete components of the general quality described in this specification, which have been cast and cured either elsewhere or on the site and placed in position to form an integral part of the structure."

PSG 3 MATERIALS

PSG 3.2 Cement

PSG 3.2.2 Alternative types of cement

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"Only ordinary Portland cement, CEM 1 42,5 according to SABS ENV 197-1, may be used.

Should the contractor wish to use any other type of cement he shall obtain the Employer's Agent's prior written approval (see 8.1.3.2 and 8.1.3.3). "

PSG 3.2.3 Storage of cement

Add the following:

"Cement shall not be stored for longer than 12 weeks without the permission of the Employer's Agent."

PSG 3.4 Aggregates

PSG 3.4.3 Storage of aggregates

Add the following:

"Where aggregates of differing chloride content are stored on the site, the use thereof in the various classes of concrete, shall be strictly controlled."

Add the following subclauses:

"PSG 3.9 Waterstops

PVC waterstops shall comply with the requirements of CKS 389."

PSG 3.10 Roofing Felt

Three-ply roofing felt shall comply with the requirements of SABS 92 for type 40 felt.

PSG 3.11 Butyl Rubber Sealing Strips

The dimensions of the sealing strip for use in the reservoir are shown on the drawings. The strips shall have a factory-applied bonding layer on one side.

The strip shall have an elongation at break of not less than 300% and a tensile strength of 8,0 MPa. The sealing strip shall be permanently bonded to the prepared concrete surface, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

The completed joint shall be guaranteed to be 100% watertight and to be resistant to the long-term effects of chemically treated water.

PSG 3.12 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Malmesbury hornfels (shale) or other potentially reactive aggregate shall not be used in conjunction with a high alkali cement in concrete in any part of the Works. For the purposes of this clause, a high alkali cement is one in which the equivalent alkali content (Na_2O equivalent) exceeds 0,60% by mass of cement.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

In order to ensure that the above requirement is met, the Contractor may elect to use a non-reactive aggregate, that complies with the requirements of SABS 1083. Alternatively, if the Contractor chooses to use Malmesbury hornfels or other potentially reactive aggregate, he shall comply with the following requirements regarding the cement:

- a) Before commencing any particular section of the structure, the Contractor shall ensure that he has enough cement that is not a high alkali cement to complete the section.
- b) Certificates stating the alkali content of each delivery of cement to the Site shall be supplied by the Contractor. These certificates shall be based on tests carried out at a laboratory approved by the Employer's Agent. The cost of testing, including sampling, transporting of samples, and issuing of certificates, shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c) The Contractor shall be entitled to use an approved brand of cement as a means for ensuring that the permissible alkali content is not exceeded. The Contractor shall make allowance for the higher price of such brand, if he chooses to use this method.
- d) High alkali cement delivered to the Site shall be rejected, and the cost of its removal and replacement with cement with an acceptable alkali content shall be borne by the Contractor.

PSG 4 PLANT

PSG 4.1 General

Add the following subclause:

"PSG 4.1.1 Minimum plant

The contractor shall have available and in sound working order the following minimum plant for the construction of the concrete reservoir:

- (a) Two concrete mixers each of sufficient capacity to complete a circular section of the wall between horizontal construction joints within 4 hours and without interruption.
- (b) Two weigh batchers to supply the mixers.
- (c) Four concrete vibrators of which at least one shall be powered by an internal combustion engine.
- (d) One air compressor.
- (e) Suitable and adequate plant to transport and raise concrete and other material and equipment from the ground level to the top of the structure at all stages of construction.
- (f) Elevated storage tanks of adequate capacity to ensure that sufficient water will be available before the commencement of every major concrete-placing operation.

Should the plant use for placing concrete for the reservoirs be electrically or mechanically powered, then he shall also provide some other approved, non-electrically powered standby means for the placing of concrete at an adequate rate in the event of a power or mechanical failure of the main plant.

Where the contractor elects to place a crane inside the circumference of the reservoir wall for the duration of the period of construction, he shall communicate with the Employer's Agent in good time to ensure that the design and layout of the panels which form the roof slab and floor allow for such positioning of the crane. Where sections of the roof and floor have to be redesigned to accommodate the crane, the costs of such redesign shall be borne by the contractor."

PSG 4.5 Formwork

PSG 4.5.1 Design

Add the following:

"Any or all formwork or scaffolding required for any part of the works shall be designed by the contractor, and before commencing with the erection of any formwork or scaffolding, the contractor shall submit to the Employer's Agent, for approval, the methods which he proposes to use. The Employer's Agent shall have the authority to order any alterations to the design or in the sizes of any part of the formwork or scaffolding which he may consider necessary. The fact that the Employer's Agent approved or has altered any part shall not be construed as to relieve the contractor of his responsibility with regard to the strength and stability of the formwork or scaffolding."

PSG 4.5.3 Ties

Add the following:

"No plugs, bolts, ties or clamps of any description used for the purpose of holding the formwork will be allowed to project into or through the concrete unless with the express permission of the Employer's Agent.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Only approved tie-rods which consist of solid rods (which remain embedded in the concrete) and have removable ends shall be used to hold the formwork of the reservoir walls. The removable tie-rod ends shall be such that they can be removed without damaging the concrete, and no permanently embedded parts of such tie-rods shall have less than 50 mm cover to the finished concrete surface.

The cavities left in the concrete after the tie-rod end cones have been removed shall be soundly caulked with cement mortar to which an approved shrinkage-reducing agent has been added and shall be neatly finished to a smooth surface uniform with that of the surrounding concrete.

The cost of supplying the special tie-rods as well as filling the cavities left by the tie-rod cones shall be included in the rates tendered for formwork under the appropriate pay items.

On no account shall formwork be secured to reinforcing bars."

PSG 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSG 5.1 Reinforcement

PSG 5.1.2 Fixing

Add the following:

"The Employer's Agent will inspect the reinforcing after it has been fixed in place, the formwork has been cleaned, cover blocks have been positioned, and before concreting commences. Welding of reinforcing steel will not be permitted."

PSG 5.1.3 Cover

Add the following:

"The distance between pipes cast into the concrete and the reinforcing shall nowhere be less than:

- (a) 40 mm or
- (h) 5 mm plus the maximum size of the coarse aggregate, whichever is the largest."

Add the following:

"PSG 5.2.5.6 The Contractor shall make provision for the continued support of beams and slabs while the formwork is being removed and/or for back-propping of beams, slabs, etc. The propping may be required simultaneously on more than one level directly underneath one another. The requirements for continuous propping and/or back propping shall be calculated to a theoretical model that is acceptable to the Employer's Agent, and details shall be submitted for the Employer's Agent's approval. Data required for such calculations, e.g. design loads and structural dimensions, will be supplied by the Employer's Agent on request."

PSG 5.3 Holes, Chases and Fixing Blocks

Add the following:

"Cover blocks for reinforcing and fixtures may be cast into the concrete provided the strength or any other desirable characteristic (such as the appearance) of the concrete section is, in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, not affected or impaired."

PSG 5.5 Concrete

PSG 5.5.1.5 Durability

The exposure conditions for concrete are classified as "very severe".

Add the following values to table 5 :

"The maximum water/cement ratio for moderate sections, general reinforced concrete, exterior portions of mass concrete, as well as for internal concrete in buildings under conditions of very severe exposure, is 0,45".

Notwithstanding the aforementioned, the cement content may under no circumstances be less than :

Structural concrete of ≥ 25 MPa	- 265 kg/m ³
Exposed concrete and trafficable surfaces	- 280 kg/m ³

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSG 5.5.1.7 *Strength Concrete*

Add the following:

"The concrete mixes shall be designed by the Portland Cement Institute or similar approved laboratory.

The shrinkage of concrete to be cast in floor systems, shall not exceed 0,02 % tested as per SABS 1085. Three tests shall be conducted on the mix design to confirm compliance. Test results shall be made available before the concrete is used on site."

PSG 5.5.3.2 *Ready-mixed concrete*

Add the following:

"The Contractor shall confirm that sufficient continuous supply of concrete is secured to complete the portion of concrete work in one continuous pour."

PSG 5.5.7 Construction joints

Add the following:

"Horizontal construction joints are permitted in the reservoir walls but must be clarified with the Employer's Agent in advance."

The wall shall be cast in lifts of such height that each lift can be poured without interruption in one continuous operation during normal working hours.

A payment item is provided to cover the costs (if any) of ensuring the watertightness of construction joints. It is the contractor's responsibility to ensure that such joints are watertight. The contractor's proposed method for ensuring the watertightness of such joints shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent for his approval."

PSG 5.5.8 Curing and protection

Add the following:

"Should a curing compound be allowed by the Employer's Agent then it shall be a resin-based curing compound. Curing of columns, shafts and walls shall be done by either retaining the formwork for the required period of time or covering with plastic sheeting. On lesser shafts and walls the Employer's Agent may allow a curing compound for curing."

PSG 5.5.11 *Watertight concrete*

Add the following:

"The minimum cement content for OPC in water-retaining structures shall be 325 kg/m³, while the maximum shall be 400 kg/m³ in reinforced concrete, or 500 kg/m³ in prestressed concrete. Where OPC blended with PFA is permitted, the maximum cement content shall be 450 kg/m³ for reinforced concrete, and 550 kg/m³ for prestressed concrete.

The maximum water: cement ratio for water-retaining structures shall be 0,53 for OPC."

PSG 6 **TOLERANCES**

PSG 6.2 **Permissible Deviations**

PSG 6.2.3 Specified permissible deviations

Add the following:

"Degree of accuracy II is applicable.

Every permissible deviation is binding on its own. The accumulative effect of permissible deviations will not be considered. The maximum permissible vertical deviation is subject to the other permissible deviations."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Replace subclause 6.2.3(d)(5) with the following:

	<u>Permissible deviation</u>		
	<u>Degree of accuracy</u>		
	III	II	I
	mm	mm	mm
"Vertically, per metre height	5	3	2
subject to a maximum of	50	30	10

None of the prescribed permissible deviations will be taken as permission for violating any legal boundaries of properties by any part of a structure.

The above permissible deviations also apply to slip-form concrete, unless another set of permissible deviations have first been accepted by the Employer's Agent, in writing. Such amended permissible deviations shall clearly make provision for interfaces between structures erected with the aid of slip-form concrete and those erected with the aid of conventional concrete.

The maximum permissible deviation from a 3 m long straight line connecting two points on the surface of a finished floor is 5 mm."

PSG 7

TESTS

PSG 7.1

Facilities and Frequency of Sampling

PSG 7.1.1

Facilities

Add the following:

"The contractor shall provide the facilities necessary to test the concrete cubes made at the frequency specified in subclause 7.1.2.

The facilities shall consist of sufficient storage capacity and the testing of cubes:

- (a) by means of an approved, calibrated cube testing press installed on site in a manner approved by the Employer's Agent, or
- (b) by an approved laboratory.

The cost of all testing including the cost of sampling, storage and transport of samples shall be included in the rates tendered for concrete work."

PSG 7.3

Acceptance Criteria for Strength Concrete

Add the following:

"Test results obtained from the supplier of ready-mixed concrete will not be accepted for evaluation in terms of subclause 7.3 but samples for testing shall be taken of such concrete at the point of placing."

Add the following acceptance test for watertightness of the tank:

"TESTING FOR WATERTIGHTNESS

The structure shall be filled with water being gradually let in until the top water level has been reached. The water level will then be carefully noted and recorded by the Employer's Agent in relation to a fixed benchmark, and the structure shall be allowed to remain filled for a period of two weeks to permit complete absorption of water by the concrete. This period may obviously be shorter should an earlier test prove to be successful.

Any loss of water which may have occurred shall then be made up by again filling the structure to the top water level and by allowing to be watertight if the drop in level in 96 hours (less the drop caused by evaporation) does to represent more than 0,06% of the volume of the reservoir.

The evaporation shall be measured by the mean drop in level caused by the evaporation of the water in three flat containers floating in the water, being recorded.

The contractor may attend the taking of all measurements by the Employer's Agent.

In the event of an appreciable leakage being evident or visible at any stage of the filling or testing, or in the event of the final degree of watertightness being unsatisfactory, the contractor shall, when so ordered by the

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Employer's Agent, discontinue such filling or testing and shall, at his own expense, take approved steps to rectify the leakage, until a test proves that a sufficient degree of watertightness has been obtained.

The costs of retesting the reservoir for watertightness shall be borne by the contractor."

PSG 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSG 8.3 Measurement and Rates

**PSG 8.3.1 &
PSG 8.3.2 Reinforcement**

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"The unit of measurement for steel bars shall be the ton of reinforcement in place in accordance with the drawings or as authorized by the Employer's Agent.

The unit of measurement for welded steel fabric shall be the kilogram of fabric reinforcement in place, and the quantity shall be calculated from the Netto area covered by the mesh, excluding laps.

Clips, ties, separators, stools and other steel used for positioning reinforcement shall not be measured, unless shown on the bending schedules.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply, delivery, cutting, bending, welding, placing and fixing of the steel reinforcement, including all tying wire, stools, supports and waste."

PSG 8.9 Apply Sika Mono Top -620 to channel wall and floor Unit : m²

The tendered rate shall make full compensation for all labour and materials and the preparation of the concrete surface for application of the Sika product. The application of the product shall be strictly according to the manufacturer's specifications.

PSG 8.10 Testing for water tightness Unit : No

Various structures will be scheduled. The rate will include full compensation for the successful water tightness test in accordance with PSG 7.2.

The water tightness test will be paid by a lump sum separately for each structure.

The tendered sum shall make full compensation for all labour, equipment, water and materials to carry out the tests as specified in PSG 7.2, to rectify faults and to achieve a test result to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The sum shall include for all water required for the successful watertight testing of the structure.

PSG 8.11 Brickwork and Plasterworks Unit : m²

Building work shall be carried out in accordance with SANS 10400 and the specification and drawings.

8.11.1 Bricks

Bricks shall comply with SABS 227 and shall be of the class scheduled or shown on the Drawings.

Satisfactory proof of the load-bearing capacity of the bricks offered shall be submitted before deliveries are made to the Site.

Three samples of each type of brick shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent for approval. All subsequent deliveries shall be of a standard equal to or better than that of the approved samples.

Wall ties shall be of the galvanised, crimped, single-wire type with a 3,5 mm diameter, and shall comply with the requirements of SABS 28.

8.11.2 Construction of Brickwork and Plasterwork

8.11.2(a) Cement mortar

Cement mortar shall, unless otherwise specified, consist of 1 part of Portland cement to 4 parts of sand by volume for normal brickwork and 1 part of Portland cement to 3 parts of sand by volume for reinforced brickwork. The ingredients for cement mortar shall be measured in proper gauge boxes on a boarded platform and thoroughly mixed. Alternatively, mixing may be by means of an approved mechanical batch mixer. Only when the dry ingredients have been thoroughly mixed and a mixture of uniform colour has been obtained may the water be added in sufficient quantity to obtain mortar with the required consistency.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Cement mortar shall be used within two hours of adding water to the mix and shall not be used after two hours or if it has begun to set. Mortar shall be turned over frequently until it is used to prevent it from setting.

8.11.2(b) Brickwork

Dimensions of all the brickwork shall be set out and built as shown on the Drawings. Bricks shall be kept wet before laying and the top of brickwork shall be wetted before any further bricks are laid. Bricks shall be well buttered with mortar before being laid and all joints shall be thoroughly flushed up as the work proceeds. All joints to face brickwork shall be neatly made and key drawn with a 6 mm key.

Brickwork shall be carried up in a uniform manner with no portion being raised more than 1 m above an adjacent portion. All perpend, quoins, etc, shall be kept strictly true and square and the whole properly bonded together.

Brickwork shall be built in stretcher bond or English bond as shown on the Drawings, and bats shall not be used except where required for the bond. All joints shall be 10 mm wide, and four courses shall measure 320 mm.

Brickwork for cavity walls and solid walls built in stretcher bond shall be tied with wall ties placed not more than one metre apart in every third course and shall be staggered vertically. At openings, the ties shall be positioned not more than 300 mm apart along the periphery of the opening and 150 mm from the opening.

Face brickwork shall be kept perfectly clean and rubbing down of the brickwork shall not be allowed. Scaffold boards shall be turned back during heavy rain to avoid splashing. Soiled brickwork shall be cleaned at the Contractor's expense, and the cleaning method shall be approved by the Engineer.

8.11.2(c) Reinforced brickwork

Brickwork over door and window openings shall be reinforced with steel rods, welded or expanded mesh, etc. Reinforcement shall be placed in each course of brickwork for a minimum of 4 courses or as shown on the Drawings. Reinforced brickwork shall continue at least 300 mm on each side of the openings.

Brick lintels shall be built upon rigid temporary supports left in position for not less than 7 days after bricklaying. Prestressed concrete lintels may be used where approved by the Engineer.

8.11.2(d) Key for plaster

Joints of all brickwork receiving plaster shall be raked out, or the brick surfaces shall otherwise be prepared with an acrylic slurry or any other approved bonding agent.

8.11.2(e) Damp-proofing

A damp-proof course shall be laid over the full width of all the walls at a minimum height of 150 mm above the final ground level or wherever else it may be required, and it shall be lapped for at least 150 mm at angles and joints. A damp-proof course shall also be laid and stepped up under all external sills.

8.11.2(f) General

Rough and fair cutting shall be performed as required, and the brickwork shall be fitted around any steel work. Face brickwork shall be carefully cut and fitted to suit fittings.

Chases shall be left or formed for edges of concrete floors, staircases, etc. Chases shall also be provided wherever they may be required for pipes, conduits, switch boxes, distribution boards, and the like. Joints shall be raked out for flashings.

8.11.2(g) Plaster coats

A plastered finish shall consist of a single coat, comprising one application of a 1:6 cement: sand mixture with a wood or steel-float finish.

8.11.2(h) Thickness

The total thickness of the plaster finish shall be 13 mm minimum and 20 mm maximum.

8.11.2(i) Workmanship

All plaster work shall be finished smooth and ready to receive paint. Plaster shall be flush with the faces of all switches and plug boxes, the interiors of which shall be kept free from plaster. Plastered surfaces shall be plumb and jambs and reveals shall be formed square.

The plasterer shall cut out and make good all cracks, blisters and other defects and leave the plaster work, on

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

completion, in a state which is acceptable to the Engineer.

8.11.2(j) Measurement and payment for brickwork and plaster work will be as follows:

a) Brickwork:

(i) (Thickness, type and class indicated) **Unit : m²**

(ii) Etc for other thicknesses, types and classes

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of each type of brickwork built, calculated from the leading dimensions of the brickwork. Areas of pipes, etc, built into brickwork shall not be included in the areas measured. At corners and intersections common to more than one brick wall, the areas shall be measured only once.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the construction of the brickwork complete as specified, including pointing, the building-in of conduits, beams, lintels, pipe sleeves, doors, windows, the raking-out of joints, damp-proof course, brick force reinforced as specified, etc.

b) Plaster Work:

(i) (Thickness of plaster and finish indicated) **Unit : m²**

(ii) Etc for other thicknesses and finishes

The unit of measurement shall be the square metre of each type of coat completed as specified.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the construction of the plaster work, including the supply of all materials, mixing, applying, finishing, forming reveals, joints, narrow widths, rounded angles, v-joints, etc, complete as specified.

PSG 8.12 Break into existing concrete channel wall

Various items will be measured.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all excavation, labour and material to break into the existing channel wall and the disposal of the surplus material. The tendered rate shall also include the placing of sandbags to divert the flow if necessary.

PSG 8.13 Break into existing channel inlet, modify channel and make good Unit : Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all labour and material to break into the existing channel inlet, all excavation, the disposal of all surplus material, the modification of the channel inlet to accommodate the new 825mm dia pipeline into the new concrete wall, all formwork, concrete (reinforcement measured elsewhere) and the casting of the new pipeline into the new channel wall. The tendered rate shall also include the application of Sika Grout 121 around the pipeline before casting the pipeline into the channel wall.

PSG 8.14 Preparation of existing concrete surface (top of channel) Unit : m²

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the delivery and supply of all material and labour to scabble the top of the existing channel wall and to apply a wet to dry epoxy to the top of the scabbled surface. The bonding agent shall be SikaTop-Armatec 110 EpoCem (or similar approved).

PSG 8.15 Sand blasting of channel wall and floor to expose aggregate Unit : m²

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply and delivery of all material and labour to sandblast the channel walls and floors before the application of Sika MonoTop-620.

PSG 8.17 Cast in pipes with or without puddle flanges Unit : No

Various pipe diameters and wall thicknesses will be measured.

The tendered rate shall make full compensation for casting the pipe into the wall including grouting (if necessary), supplying and installing joints as per the detail drawing, adapting of formwork around the pipe and ensuring a watertight seal. Puddle flanges and other couplings are measured elsewhere.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSG 8.22 Dowels Unit : No

Installation of dowels will be measured by number.

The Contractor shall prepare the existing surface where the concrete joins as follows:

- (i) Scabble the entire area thoroughly, to expose the coarse aggregate or rock.
- (ii) Install galvanised steel dowels along the length of the joint.
- (iii) The dowels shall be installed minimum of 450mm deep into the existing concrete or rock using Sika AnchorFix-2 or Hilti-HIT-HY150, or equal, approved epoxy grout approved by the Engineer and 800mm deep into the new concrete area.
- (iv) Wash and clean the entire contact area.
- (v) Immediately before casting, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, apply wet to dry epoxy to the entire contact area.

The rate shall cover the cost of all materials, including the dowels and epoxy grout and all labour and plant to execute the work as specified.

PSG 8.23 Preparation of existing concrete or rock surface Unit : m²

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the delivery and supply of all material and labour to scabble the top of the existing rock or weir and to apply a wet to dry epoxy to the top of the scabbled surface. The bonding agent shall be SikaTop-Armatec 110 EpoChem (or similar approved).

PSG 8.24 Benching in large manholes Unit : No

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for supplying, mixing, placing, forming to the required shape and slope as shown on the drawings, including all labour required to construct the benching of 25 MPa concrete with 20mm 1:3 cement mortar finished with 3mm thick layer of Sikagard-720 EpoCem and 2 No coats of Sikagard 63N or similar approved for large diameter manholes. Materials shall also comply with the requirements of SABS 1200 LD and sand shall be of dolomitic origin.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSL MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES

PSL 2 INTERPRETATIONS

PSL 2.1 References

PSL 3 MATERIAL

PSL 3.1 General

Add the following paragraphs:

"For each type of pipe to be delivered to the site the individual pipes shall have a standard length, which shall correspond with standard lengths offered by the pipe manufacturer in his catalogue, with a maximum allowable variation in length of $\pm 2\%$.

A pipe which has a shorter or longer length than the defined standard will be rejected by the Employer's Agent, except where such non-standard lengths are required in terms of the contract and have been specifically manufactured or cut as such by the pipe manufacturer or supplier."

PSL 3.4 Steel Pipes, Fittings and Specials

PSL 3.4.2 Pipes of nominal bore up to 150 mm

Add the following:

"The pipes shall be 'normalised' or seamless steel pipes and shall be used with malleable cast iron fittings complying with the requirements of SABS 509."

Add the following:

PSL 3.4.3 Pipes of nominal bore over 150mm

Add the following after the last sentence:

Grade C steel pipe shall be used, and the wall thickness must comply with column 3 of table 2 of SANS 719."

Add the following:

PSL 3.4.5 Stainless steel pipes

"Stainless steel pipes shall be Grade 304, shall comply with ANSI B36.19 and the wall thickness shall comply with schedule 10S."

PSL 3.7 Other Types of Pipes

PSL 3.7.1 PVC-U pipes

Replace "uPVC" with "PVC-U" in the heading and first sentence.

Replace "SABS 966" with "SANS 966 : PART 1:2000 (PVC-U)".

Add the following:

"All PVC-U pipes shall be class/PN 16 unless otherwise specified using spigot and socket rubber ring joints. All fittings (bends, tee's reducers, etc.) to PVC-U pipes shall be Ductile Iron to EN12842, fusion bonded thermoplastic coated internally and externally with Plascoat PPA 571 HES, to minimum 0.25mm coating thickness with EPDM rubber insert seal or stainless steel 304 flanged tees as billed. All Ductile iron and steel fittings must be wrapped."

PSL 3.7.2 Polyethylene pipes

Replace "SABS 533" with "SANS ISO 4427 : 1996 (PE63, 80, 100)".

Add the following:

"All HDPE pipes shall be HDPE PE100 to SANS/ISO 4427 pipes, minimum class/PN16 or as specified in the schedule of quantities and 20 to 40mm dia HDPE pipes shall be PN16 or as specified in the schedule of quantities. All fittings shall be class 16. All bends and tees will be moulded and class 16".

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSL 3.9 Corrosion Protection

PSL 3.9.2 Steel Pipes

Steel pipes shall be mild steel or stainless steel as shown on the drawings or shown in the schedule of quantities.

All mild steel pipes, specials and fittings with nominal diameter up to and including 150mm shall be hot dipped galvanized to SANS 121 and SANS 32 and Carboguard (Product of Carboline) 891 coated or stainless steel 304 as billed. All steel pipes, specials and fittings with nominal diameter greater than 150mm shall be lined internally and coated externally with Protective Epoxy Paint Product Carboguard (Product of Carboline) 891, applied in three coats and minimum 125 microns dft (dry film thickness) per coat to manufacturer's specifications.

Plain ended fittings shall be joined with approved couplings coated with 300 microns of a Polymer Resin product to the manufacture's specifications.

1) Specification

The cement mortar lining shall be applied in accordance with the American Water Works Association Specification C205-80 or as amended except where the Specification C205-80 is at variance with the requirements of this specification.

2) Thickness

The thickness of the cement mortar lining shall be 12 mm and shall be subject to a tolerance of 2 mm.

3) Roundness of pipe ends

The pipe ends shall be held truly round during the placing and the setting of the cement mortar lining.

4) Materials

Cement shall be freshly manufactured ordinary Portland cement complying with SABS 471-1971.

Sand shall consist of inert granular material, and the grains shall be durable and uncoated. The sand shall be well graded and pass a 1,5-mm mesh screen. Sand shall be free from injurious amounts of clay, lumps, shale, soft or flaky particles, mica, loam, oil, alkali, and other deleterious substances. The total mass of such substances shall not exceed 3 per cent. The source of the sand shall be stated by the tenderer and be approved by the Employer's Agent.

Water shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of mud, oil, organic materials or other deleterious substances. Admixtures may be used provided the additive will not injuriously affect the water quality and written approval has been obtained from the Employer's Agent. The contractor shall submit test data to substantiate admixture performance.

The proportions of the ingredients shall be approved by the Employer's Agent. These proportions shall be determined from the characteristics of the aggregate. Measurement of the materials shall be by weight, and the water-cement ratio shall be controlled and kept to a minimum, with an allowance being made as necessary for the most effective machine operation and adhesion of mortar to the pipe."

PSL 3.9.3 Protection against Electrolytic corrosion

Add the following:

"All nuts and bolts for pipes, pipe specials etc must be provided with an approved insulating material to prevent Electrolytic corrosion."

PSL 3.9.5 Joints, Bolts, Nuts and Washers

Add the following:

All bolts, nuts and washers for mild steel pipework shall be hot dip galvanized to SANS 121 and SANS 32 and shall be grade 8.8 to SANS 1700 and ISO 898 or stainless steel 316, as shown on the drawings or as billed. Two washers shall be used with every bolt connection to prevent damage to coatings. Nuts, Bolts and Washers for stainless steel pipes shall be stainless steel grade 316 and must be treated with a Nickel based anti-seize compound such as Chesterton 725 or equivalent."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Only stainless-steel bolts, washers and nuts shall be used on all fittings such as saddles, flanges, short collar couplings, etc.

Suitable isolation shall be provided between flanges, washers and bolts to prevent galvanic corrosion between dissimilar metals (e.g. between stainless steel and mild steel or cast iron). Shaft thread shall be covered with heat shrink insulation (or similar approved) and 3mm Caf non-conductive washers shall be used with standard washers where dissimilar fittings are joined.

PSL 3.9.6 Corrosive soil

Steel pipes in contact with soil shall be wrapped with Densopol 80 HT or an equivalent approved product, strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and as described on the drawings.

PSL 3.10 Valves

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"Valves shall be the standard cast-iron gate valve for waterworks and shall comply with the following requirements:

- (a) Valves shall be left hand closing with a non-rising spindle and spindle cap bolt to spindle with stainless steel 316 bolt.
- (b) Valves shall be class 16.
- (c) Valves shall comply with the requirements of SABS 664/1974. "AVK" or similar approved.
- (d) Valves shall be the resilient seal type.
- (e) Valves shall be coated before delivery with a 225-micron Copon EP 2300 epoxy paint applied to all internal services after it has been thoroughly cleaned by grit blasting to SA2½ finish in compliance with SIS 050900.
- (f) The direction for turning the valve open or closing must be permanently marked on the valve."

"Fire hydrants shall be the standard cast-iron fire hydrant and shall comply with the following requirements :

- (a) Fire hydrants shall be anticlockwise closing with a non-rising cast iron spindle and spindle cap and also fitted with a captop with a stainless bolt to attach the captop to the hydrant spindle. No clips, split pins or screws allowed. Hydrants shall be supplied and installed complete with a flanged extension piece complete with cadmium plated nuts and bolts to ensure depth not greater than 400mm.
- (b) Fire hydrants shall be class 16
- (c) Fire hydrants shall be a type 65 "AVK or Ainsworth" or any approved by the local authority
- (d) Fire hydrants must have London Round thread outlets
- (e) Hydrants shall be coated before delivery with a 225-micron Copon EP 2300 epoxy paint applied to all internal services after it has been thoroughly cleaned by grit blasting to SA2½ finish in compliance with SIS 050900.
- (f) The direction for turning the fire hydrant open or closing shall be permanently marked on the fire hydrant.

PSL 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSL 5.2.2 Welding of HDPE pipes

The HDPE pipes shall be supplied in straight lengths, and not in coils, to avoid the pipe ends from curling and thus hindering the welding process. To reduce the number of welds necessary, pipes should be supplied in the maximum straight lengths available.

The HDPE pipe shall be joined by means of heat fusion using approved butt-welding equipment by fully trained operators in accordance with **SANS 10268-1** and the pipe manufacturer's specifications. The Contractor shall ensure that the welds are kept dust free. The Contractor shall confirm with the Employer's Agent of the welding machine and of the welding parameters and tables to be used. Test welds shall be carried out by the Contractor and shall be tested by an independent laboratory and once approved by the Employer's Agent before the welding on site can commence. No additional payment will be made for test samples which are required and allowance must be made for one test weld per pipe diameter applicable to the contract.

The Contractor shall provide a digital thermometer or similar for the accurate measurement of the weld temperatures.

No separate payment shall be made for the welding of pipes, and the removal of internal and external beading is not required, except where pipe bursting will be undertaken.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSL 5.6 Valve and Hydrant Chambers

PSL 5.6.1 General

Replace the words "drawing L-1" in the second line with "the drawings".

PSL 5.6.2 Construction of chambers

Replace the words "drawing L-1, L-2 and L-3" in the fourth line with "the drawings".

PSL 5.10 Disinfection of Potable Water Pipeline

Add the following :

- "d) the pipeline shall also be flushed repeatedly through each saddle, prior to connecting to the existing house connection to ensure each house connection is clean before connecting to the existing house connection.
- e) the local authority and Employer's Agent will be given at least 48 hours' notice prior to disinfection of the pipeline, to arrange suitable attendance of the procedure.
- f) testing of the municipal water from the pipeline after the sterilized water was flushed out."

PSL 5.11 Standpipes

Standpipes shall be erected in positions and to details shown on the drawings.

PSL 5.12 Marker Blocks

Marker blocks shall be manufactured and positioned as shown on the drawings.

PSL 5.13 Pipeline Route Markers

Route markers for the various water pipelines shall be erected in positions and be manufactured according to details shown on the drawings."

PSL 7 TESTING

PSL 7.3 Standard Hydraulic Pipe Test

PSL 7.3.1 Test pressure and time of test

PSL 7.3.1.2 *Add the following:*

The test pressure for field testing shall be 1.25 times the working pressure indicated by the class of the pipe.

(e.g. Test at 15 bar for class 12 pipe).

"The Employer's Agent may order re-testing of any section of the entire network at any time after the trench is backfilled. The contractor will do the tests and any remedial work required at his own cost.

Any isolating valves and/or end caps, blank flanges, or other isolating devices required for testing mixed types of classes of pipelines which traverse over a wide range of altitudes, will be installed by the contractor at his own cost."

PSL 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSL 8.2 Scheduled Items

PSL 8.2.1 Supply, lay and bed pipes complete with couplings

Add the following:

"The tendered rates shall also include full compensation for the cost of all labour, material, plant, chemicals and overheads for the complete sterilisation of the newly installed potable water reticulation system and the disposal of the sterilising solution as approved by the Employer's Agent."

The tendered rate shall also include full compensation for testing the water from the newly installed and sterilized pipeline by an independent laboratory to confirm it conforms to SANS 241:2015 for E.coli, Total Dissolved Solids, Turbidity and pH.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PSL 8.2.11 Anchor/Thrust blocks and pedestals

Add the following:

"The tendered rates shall also include the wrapping of uPVC pipes and fittings with Densopol 80 or similar approved material where the pipes and fittings are in contact with concrete."

Add the following items:

PSL 8.2.15 Special wrapping in corrosive soil..... Unit : m

Add the following:

"The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the construction of the wrapping as specified. The total cost for additional wrapping required for flanges and specials shall be deemed to be included in the rate."

The surface shall be clean, to minimum preparation ST2 according to Sib 055900-1967. The surface shall furthermore be brushed or sprayed with Denso priming solution or Denso SI05 Paste Denso Mastic to create a profile for Denso tape, so as to ensure that there are no air voids taming beneath the Denso tape. Denso tape shall then be wrapped spirally around the prepared area and then double wrapped with polyethylene tape (minimum 300 micron thick)".

PSL 8.2.16 Standpipes complete Unit : No

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all excavations for the pipe (from the saddle), for the drain and for the base of the concrete pedestal, for the supply and installation of all pipework, for the supply and installation of the tap, for backfilling the drain with stone and the trench with approved backfill material, for all formwork and concrete and for all equipment labour and diverse material required to complete the standpipe as specified on the drawings.

PSL 8.2.17 Marker blocks / pipeline route markers

Measurement and payment shall be as per Scheduled item 8.2.9 (SABS 1200 LD).

PSL 8.2.18 Connection to existing watermain..... Unit : No

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the location of the main pipe, excavation, removal of surplus material, cutting into the main pipe supply and installation of all fittings and constructing the connection as shown on the drawings, backfilling with clean sand and compacting to 100% Mod Aashto. The tendered rate will also include all liaison with the local authority and closing of the water supply and notifying affected residents.

PSL 8.2.19 Lowering of Valve and Hydrant Chambers Unit : No

The rate shall cover all costs for lowering the cover of the chamber to tie in with the new road/verge levels. This item does not include for the lowering of the water pipe.

PSL 8.2.20 Temporary bypasses:

Measurement of the temporary bypass to keep the irrigation system operational will be subdivided into three items as follows:

- (a) The provision of the temporary bypass will be paid by the sum.

The sum tendered shall cover the cost of supplying and maintaining all the pipes and ancillary equipment required to construct a temporary bypass of 100 m in length, including one take-off point and temporary valves where necessary.

- (b) The provision of additional piping will be measured by the number of 12 m lengths of piping used

The rate tendered shall cover the cost of supplying and maintaining the additional 12 m lengths of piping required to construct bypasses in excess of 100 m in length.

- (c) The bypasses will be measured by the number constructed.

The rate tendered shall cover the cost of all labour, materials and equipment (not covered by (a) and (b) above) required to break into the existing main, isolate the relevant sections, construct the bypass including connections, temporary thrust blocks and the like, and the removal of the equipment when no longer required.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Where the Employer's Agent authorises the use of new materials other than those damaged through the Contractor's fault or negligence, they shall be measured on dayworks or at rates to be agreed by the Employer's Agent, unless a suitable item has been scheduled."

PSL 8.2.21 Provide chamber complete with all fittings as per detail **Unit : No**

Various chambers with fittings shall be scheduled. Puddle pipes (if applicable) shall be included in the tendered rate including all pipe items and chamber items (such as covers and frames) shall be included in the tendered rate. The rate shall include the supply and cost of all materials, labour, construction equipment excavation, backfilling, compaction, overheads and the cost of all temporary works such as dewatering, shoring and shuttering where required.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply and construction of all the pipe fittings and the structure complete.

PSL 8.2.22 Fire Hose Reels (FHR) Unit : **No**

Fire hose reels shall comply with the requirements of SABS 543, as amended and shall bear the SABS mark. The FHR, with 30 m reinforced rubber hose, shall be installed and erected according to the requirements of SABS 0252-1 : 1994, as amended.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for installing the FHR at positions shown on the drawings and shall include compensation for at least 15 m connecting pipe work and fittings required.

PSL 8.2.24 Supply, lay, joint, fix and test pipeline and install in sleeve **Unit : m**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply, lay, joint, fix and test of the pipelines and installing the pipe within a sleeve. Various diameter pipes and sleeves shall be scheduled. The tendered rate shall also include full compensation for all temporary works required to install the pipe in the sleeve.

The method used to install the pipe inside the sleeve must take into account the allowable push or pull loads on the pipe, whether the pipe must be floated into position, the required stabilization of the pipe, or whether a rail system or "anti-floatation" blocks will be used to ensure the pipe is installed at the correct grade and alignment. The Contractor must ensure that axial loads are well distributed across the pipe wall section.

PSL 8.2.25 Grouting between concrete sleeve and pipe installed within sleeve **Unit : m**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for grouting the pipe placed inside the sleeve to the correct position and level and shall include all costs, labour, plant material, temporary works, etc required to perform the work. Various sleeve- and pipe diameters and type of grouting will be scheduled, and unit of measurement shall be the length of sleeve in which the pipe is grouted.

Grouting in multiple lifts may be required pending the pipe size and must be included in the tendered rate.

The Contractor must monitor the hydrostatic pressure on the pipe when grouting the annular space and must ensure that the pipe is not deformed, deflected or placed under undue stress. Weights inside the pipe or bracing must be provided to prevent floatation but point loading must be prevented.

Bulkheads must be provided on both sides of the sleeve prior to grouting, to contain the grouting. The bulkheads must be equipped with injection- and vent-ports to control and monitor the grouting process. The Contractor may add super plasticizers to the grout if required at no additional cost, but the admixture must be confirmed and approved by the Employer's Agent prior to construction.

If a cementitious grout is used, the cost shall include the provision of adequate air circulation to dissipate the heat created by hydration of the cement grout

PSL 8.2.26 Trenchless service ducts for waterpipes

(a) Establishment on site for the installation of trenchless ducts **Unit : Sum**

The tendered lump sum shall include full compensation for the establishment on site and the subsequent removal of all special plant for the installation of the trenchless ducts, the cost of which does not vary with the actual amount of work to be done.

(b) Moving to and setting up the equipment for trenchless duct installation **Unit : No**

The unit of measurement shall be the number of positions to which the installation equipment has to be moved and set up in position. The quantity measured shall be the number of trenchless ducts installed after the first duct has been installed.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all cost involved in moving all equipment necessary to perform the trenchless duct installation and the setting up of such again.

- (c) Installation of service ducts by trenchless methods **Unit : m**

Various diameters shall be measured.

The measurement shall be the metre of service duct installed. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for all material and equipment, the delivery of the material, the butt welding of the service duct and the installation of the service duct by trenchless methods.

- (d) Supply and installation of new pipe within new trenchless duct for road crossing **Unit : m**

Various diameters shall be measured.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply of all materials, the delivery and installation of the pipe within the service duct.

Only butt-welded HDPE PE 100 PN12,5 pipes to SABS ISO 4427 of 1996 shall be installed in the sleeve pipes and the rate shall also make full compensation for the butt welding of the pipe before installation into the service duct.

- PSL 8.2.29 Temporary water supply **Unit : Various**

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply of each house with a temporary water connection prior to work being undertaken for the replacement of the existing water pipe in the specific street all in accordance with PSLF 8.2.9. The temporary pipe shall be a 50mm dia HDPE pipe, sterilized and flushed prior to each connection to the existing reticulation and shall be connected to the existing reticulation by means of two 40mm dia saddles and 40mm dia HDPE pipes with isolating valves. Each house connection shall be temporarily connected to the temporary pipe with a brass compression fitting and stop cock. Each house connection shall then be dismantled and connected on to the new pipe once the new pipe is operational.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSLB BEDDING (PIPES) (1983)

PSLB 3.2 Selected Fill Material

Add the following:

"Where required, selected fill material used for bedding, is to be stabilised with 5% cement as specified under subclause PSDB 3.5(c)."

PSLB 3.3 Bedding

Add the following:

"PVC-U and HDPE pipes are considered to be flexible pipes for the purpose of this subclause."

PSLB 3.4.1 Suitable material available from trench excavation

Replace the words "(but is not required)" in the fifth line with the words "(at his own cost)".

PSLB 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSLB 5.1 General

PSLB 5.1.2 Details of bedding

Add the following paragraph.

"The dimension "X" for flexible and rigid pipes as indicated on drawing LB-1 will be 150 mm unless otherwise indicated on the drawing. The dimension "X" will be measured from the invert of the pipe."

PSLB 5.1.4 Replace "90%"

with:

"90% (100% for sand)".

PSLB 7 TESTING

Add the following :

PSLB 7.3 Routine Testing

The Contractor must test the bedding density and grading every 50m. A laboratory grading analysis must be undertaken every 50m. All test positions must be recorded by the Contractor and submitted with test results to the Employer's Agent within 7 Days of placing the bedding.

PSLB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSLB 8.1 Principles

PSLB 8.1.1 Supply of Bedding Materials measured separately

Insert the following words after the word "placing" in the last sentence : "density testing and grading analysis every 50m,".

PSLB 8.1.3 Volume of Bedding Materials

Add the following to paragraph (b):

"The depth of bedding as specified in PSLB 5.1.2 is applicable. The volume of bedding material displaced by the pipeline shall not be included in the calculation of the volume of bedding material."

PSLB 8.1.5 Disposal of Displaced Material

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:-

"Material displaced by the pipeline and by importation of material from sources other than trench excavation, shall be disposed of outside the boundaries of the site."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSLB 8.1.6	<u>Freehaul</u>	
		Notwithstanding what is specified in subclauses 8.2.1, 8.2.2.2, 8.2.2.3, 8.2.4 and 8.2.5, the freehaul distance for disposal of all displaced (surplus) material, shall be unlimited."
PSLB 8.2	Scheduled Items	
PSLB 8.2.1	<u>Provision of Bedding from Trench Excavation</u>	
		Replace the paragraph "The rate shall" with the following :
		"The rates shall cover the cost of acquiring, from within site boundaries, bedding that complies with the relevant requirements of the specification, of delivering it to points alongside the trench spaced to suit the Contractor's methods of working, and of disposing of displaced material outside the site boundaries."
		Add the following after the note:
		"Bedding material excavated as part of the trench excavation, placed adjacent to the trench and used at the same point as bedding material will therefore not be measured separately, but will be deemed to be included in the rates for trench excavation and the supply, lay and bed of pipelines."
PSLB 8.2.2	<u>Supply only of bedding by Importation</u>	
PSLB 8.2.2.2	<i>From borrow pits</i>	
		Delete the words in brackets in the first four lines.
		Add the following:
		"Payment for opening up borrow pits and for removal of overburden shall be made under subclause 8.3.4 of SABS 1200 D."
PSLB 8.2.5	<u>Overhaul of Material for Bedding Cradle and Selected Fill Blanket</u>	
		Delete the contents of this Subclause.
"PSLB 8.2.6	<u>Extra over items 8.2.1 and 8.2.2 for bedding stabilised with 5% cement</u>	Unit : m³
		The tendered rate shall include full compensation for selecting, mixing, backfilling and compacting the stabilised material to 90% of modified AASHTO density."
		ADD THE FOLLOWING:
"PSLB 8.2.7	<u>Provision of stone/geofabric to deal with water</u>	Unit : m³/m²
		If in the opinion of the Employer's Agent, the Contractor complied with the requirements for dealing with water as specified in PSA 8.8.7, the Employer's Agent may instruct the installation of crushed stone and filter fabric. Payment for these items will only be made where instruction was given in writing by the Employer's Agent.
		The provision of crushed stone bedding material will be measured by volume based on the specified trench width and a maximum layer thickness of 300 mm unless a greater depth has been specified by the Employer's Agent.
		The unit rate shall cover the cost of supplying and laying the crushed stone.
		The filter fabric will be measured separately by area based on the specified trench width, a stone bedding thickness of 300 mm and an overlap of 300 mm.
		The rate shall cover the cost of the supply, delivery and laying of the filter fabric."
PSLB8.2.8	<u>Wrap damp proof course around selected fill blanket.</u>	
		The tendered rate shall include full compensation for construction of the damp-proof course around the fill blanket as shown on the drawings.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSLC CABLE DUCTS

PSLC 3 MATERIALS

PSLC 3.1 Ducts

Replace the subclause and replace with the following :

The construction of ducts shall comply with the following :

Ducting Design Criteria		
Duct to extend beyond kerb line (minimum distance) (Beyond sidewalk)		1.0m
Cover below finished road surface	High voltage cables	1 000mm
	Medium voltage cables	1 000mm
	Low voltage cables	1 000mm
	Telkom and fibre optic	1 000mm
	All other ducts	1 000mm
Minimum trench width		600mm
Minimum side clearance (between trench wall and duct)		200mm
Minimum horizontal clearance between adjacent ducts		150mm
Minimum vertical clearance between ducts		100mm

Draw wires (nylon rope) to be installed in all ducting, with a 2m free length at each end.

Duct ends shall be sealed at end with uPVC end caps with rubber ring.

Ducting for Traffic Signals shall be provided with Cable Inspection Chamber at duct ends as per detailed drawing.

Ducting Pipe Materials

Ducting Pipe Materials		
Service Provider	Pipe Diameter (mm Ø)	Specification
Telecommunication	110	uPVC Class 34 heavy duty complying with SABS 791 using spigot and socket rubber ring joints.
Electrical: Low voltage	110	uPVC Class 400 KPa complying with SANS 1601 using spigot and socket rubber ring joint.
Electrical: High voltage	160	
Traffic signals	110	
Irrigation (parks)	110	uPVC Class 34 heavy duty complying with SABS 791 using spigot and socket rubber ring joints.

All pipe ends shall have all sharp edges and irregularities removed prior to installation. Pipe ducts are to be arranged as shown on the drawings. The maximum allowed deviation in any direction is 30mm. Before the installation of end caps, all pipes shall be cleaned in accordance with 1200 LC Clause 7.3, shall be checked and proved using a mandrel.

Add the following:

"PSLC 3.1.1

Telkom SA Limited (Telkom) materials

Should material such as ducts, screening wire and draw wire be supplied, free of charge, by Telkom against a receipt signed by the Contractor when the material is collected, then the following will apply.

The Contractor shall notify Telkom at least 2 weeks prior to the date on which the pipes are required.

The Contractor shall use the materials supplied by Telkom in the most economical manner. Materials lost or damaged through neglect on the part of the Contractor or his workmen shall be replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

It is a condition of this Contract that the Works and all material and equipment handed to the Contractor shall be insured against damage or loss as stipulated in Conditions of Contract.

On completion of the work, the Contractor shall deliver all surplus material to the nearest Telkom engineering yard.

PSLC 3.1.2 Split uPVC pipes

Split pipes shall only be used to provide ducts for existing services that cannot be severed and threaded through the ducts. The pipes shall be cut accurately in the middle, and opposite halves shall be matched as sawn. Split pipes shall be placed around the service, firmly bound by steel straps, and encased in concrete."

PSLC 3.4 **Cable Duct Markers**

Add the following:

"A cable duct marker shall consist of a 300 mm x 300 mm x 100 mm deep, class 20 MPa/19 mm concrete block, connected by means of a non-ferrous metal strip to a temporary plug to seal the end of the duct. The plug shall prevent moisture or soil from entering the duct. The metal strip shall be firmly connected to both the plug and the concrete block. The concrete block shall be positioned not further than 0,5 m horizontally from the end of the cable duct. The face of the concrete block shall be clearly marked to indicate the specific purpose of the ducts."

OR

Duct Marking Details

Electrical duct crossings shall have danger tape installed on top of the concrete duct section just below the pavement structure of a road.

Services Type	Lettering	Colour	Specifications
Ducts			
Telkom	T	Green	Precast recessed kerbs are required.
Electrical	E	Red	
Traffic	R	Yellow	
Parks (Irrigation)	P	Black	
General	D	Black	

PSLC 5 **CONSTRUCTION**

PSLC 5.1 **Excavation of Trenches**

PSLC 5.1.1 Trench widths and depths

PSLC 5.1.1.2 Add the following:

"For telephone services the pipe trench shall have a minimum depth to provide a cover of not less than 1 000 mm between the top pipe and the finished road surface level. Where this depth cannot be maintained due to the nature of the ground, the depth may be altered at the discretion of the Telkom Representative. When the pipe has less cover than 800 mm it shall be covered by concrete slabs with a minimum thickness of 50 mm and a width equal to 400 mm plus the diameter of the pipe they protect, unless otherwise directed by the Telkom Representative. The concrete slabs shall be provided by the Contractor."

PSL 5.3 **Duct Laying**

PSLC 5.3.1 Straight laying

Add the following:

"If the trench is to contain more than one pipe exceeding 75 mm internal diameter, the base of the trench shall slope so that water may drain away from the pipes. The level of the bottom of the trench shall fall at least 75 mm per 30 m."

PSLC 5.3.3 Draw wire

Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:

"A length of 3,05 mm diameter galvanised iron wire (supplied by Telkom) shall be attached to the cleaning-brush and drawn into the pipe and left for use as a draw wire. A surplus of wire of at least 2 m in length, shall be left neatly coiled at each end of each duct. All open pipe ends must be plugged to prevent the ingress of dirt."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

	Add the following subclauses:
PSLC 5.3.6	<u>Screening</u>
PSLC 5.3.6.1	<i>General</i>
	Pipe ducts shall be screened against electrical interference by copper wires. All joints in screen wires shall be soldered.
PSLC 5.3.6.2	<i>Composition of screen for pipe ducts</i>
	The screen shall consist of two strands of 2,50 mm diameter copper wire, bound together by two turns of similar copper wire every 5 m. The binding shall be undertaken by the Contractor. The screen shall be placed approximately 200 mm above the pipe or the top layer of pipes."
PSLC 5.6	Laying of Cables with Other Services
	Add the following:
	"Trenches for telephone ducts shall be excavated so that pipes can be laid at least 300 mm from power cables. Where this is not possible, pipes shall be separated from power cables by vertically placed concrete or paving slabs."
PSLC 5.7	Crossing of Telephone and Electricity Cable Ducts
	Replace this subclause with the following:
"PSLC 5.7	Crossing of Telephone Ducts with Other Services
	When a duct crosses an existing service such as an electricity supply cable, a water supply pipe or a sewerage pipe, the telecommunication duct shall, if possible, be laid not less than 50 mm above the existing service. Where the depth of the existing service is insufficient for this to be done, the telecommunication duct shall be laid to pass not less than 50 mm below the other service."
PSLC 5.8	Road Crossings
	Replace "0,5 m" with "1,0m" in the last sentence.
	Add the following:
	"Duct ends must be blanked off with endcaps, and all ducts laid are to be provided with galvanized draw-wires for subsequent cable-pulling operations by others."
PSLC 7	TESTING
PSLC 7.1	Access for Employer's Agent
	Add the following:
	"The Telkom Representative shall have free access to the Site at all times. He has the right to inspect work on telecommunication ducts at any stage and may reject any work not executed in an approved, substantial and workmanlike manner and in accordance with the specifications.
	No pipes shall be covered before inspection by a Telkom Representative and Employer's Agent.
	Add the following subclause:
"PSLC 7.4	Final Inspection
	A final inspection will take place on completion of the work. The Contractor shall, at his own cost, expose all pipe ends prior to the final inspection, after which they may be finally plugged and closed."
PSLC 8	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT
PSL 8.2	Scheduled Items
PSLC 8.2.5	<u>Supply, lay, bed, and prove duct:</u>
	Replace the payment paragraph with the following:
	"Separate items are scheduled for each type and diameter of duct.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

The rates shall cover -

- (a) for Telkom ducts, the cost of collecting the ducts, draw wire and screening wire and the cost of laying the ducts and screening wire, installing the draw wire, jointing, bedding and providing all as specified, and
- (b) for all other ducts, the cost of providing all the material and the cost of laying the ducts, installing the draw wire, jointing, bedding and providing all as specified."

OR

PSLC 8.2.5 Supply, lay, bed and prove duct:

Replace the payment paragraph with the following:

"Separate items are scheduled for each type and diameter of duct.

The rates shall cover the cost of providing all the materials and the cost of laying the ducts, installing the draw wire, jointing, bedding and providing all as specified."

Add the following payment item:

"PSLC 8.2.10 Joining new duct to existing duct **Unit : No**

The rate shall cover all costs for joining the two ducts, including the supply of any necessary couplings."

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSLE STORMWATER DRAINAGE

PSLE 3 MATERIALS

PSLE 3.1 Culvert Units and Pipes

(d) Skewed ends

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Skewed ends for pipe culverts may be cut on Site."

PSLE 3.4 Manholes, Catchpits, and Accessories

PSLE 3.4.1 Bricks

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Bricks shall be engineering bricks complying with the requirements of SABS 227."

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE:

PSLE 3.5 Geotextiles

The filter fabric to be used below the gabions and mattresses, as well as for subdrainage, shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) Composition and manufacturing

The synthetic-fibre filter fabric, or geotextile, shall be manufactured from a synthetic polymer processed into a permeable, homogeneous sheet. On account of the temperature and moisture susceptibility of polyamide, this synthetic product is not considered acceptable

(b) Classification:

The geotextile is classified according to the mechanical properties thereof, viz its penetration load, puncture resistance and the minimum water-percolation rate as measured in the permeability test. The table below gives the values for the properties:

PROPERTY	GRADE 1	GRADE 2	GRADE 3	TEST METHOD
Penetration Load (minimum), N	3800	2400	1500	3.5 of SABS 0221-1988
Puncture Resistance (maximum), mm	14	26	32	Clause 8114 of COLTO Standard Specifications
Water Percolation (minimum), l/m ² /s	20	20	20	3.7 of SABS 0221-1988
Mass per unit area (minimum), g/m	320			3.4 of SABS 0221-1988

Notes: - The standard atmosphere for testing and the preconditioning atmosphere for all geotextile tests (SABS tests and others) shall have a relative humidity falling within the range of 0 to 80 per cent and a temperature within the range of 15 °C to 35 °C.

The resistance of a geotextile to puncture is the average diameter of the hole formed when a 45° cone with a mass of 1 kg is dropped through 500 mm onto the geotextile fixed in the holding device.

(c) Durability

A geotextile is required to comply with the following specifications:

- Resistance to chemical attack

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

The geotextile shall withstand the level of aggressiveness of the soil and ground water given below, without significant loss of its strength and hydraulic properties during its design life of 25 years:

Soil and ground water with a pH in the range of 4 to 12 (pH to be determined by Method A20, TMH1,1986)

- Resistance to ultra-violet light

The geotextile shall maintain at least 80% of its original strength after direct exposure to sunlight of 1 500 hours.

- Resistance to rot. The geotextile shall be entirely rotting proof and shall not support the growth of algae.

(d) Geotextile evaluation and selection

The contractor shall, at least 45 days before the installation of the geotextile, submit to the Employer's Agent samples of the geotextile(s) he proposes to use, together with the relevant test results produced by an approved laboratory.

The Employer's Agent may require additional samples and have these tested by another laboratory at his discretion. Such tests will be paid for under the provisional item allowed for, but only if compliance with the requirements of this specification is confirmed.

No extra payment shall be made for providing the samples

(i) **For river/ erosion protection works underlying gabions and gabion mattresses**

The requirements for Grade 1 geotextile shall apply.

Geotextile of non-woven construction is preferred, and woven geotextiles will be considered only if published data can be provided which show the satisfactory long-term performance of these geotextiles in an environment similar to that in which they are to be used.

Geotextiles, other than non-woven needle-punched material, will be considered only if actual field performance data for geotextiles which have been in use in river protection works for 15 years or longer, can be supplied.

(A typical product with the required track record is Kaytech's Bidim Grade A6)

(ii) **For subdrainage**

The requirements for Grade 2 and Grade 3 geotextiles shall apply.

A functional evaluation shall be done of the permeability reduction (flow test) after 400 hours by an approved laboratory as per test method described in COLTO Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Works: 1998 Clause 8114 (b).

The test is conducted on the geotextile in combination with the characteristic soil sample obtained from the site where the geotextile is required.

The permeability coefficient K_{400} of the geotextile-soil system shall be classified according to the following criteria:

SOIL	P (%)	$P < 1,0$	$1,0 < P < 7,0$	$7,0 < P < 50$	$P > 50$
	D_{10} (mm)	$D_{10} > 0,150$	$0,095 < D_{10} < 0,150$	$0,007 < D_{10} < 0,095$	$D_{10} < 0,007$
K_{400}	HIGH	$K_{400} > 46,0$	$K_{400} > 19,0$	$K_{400} > 9,0$	$K_{400} > 6,0$
	MEDIUM	$K_{400} < 46,0$ AND $K_{400} > 15,0$	$K_{400} < 19,0$ AND $K_{400} > 6,0$	$K_{400} < 9,0$ AND $K_{400} > 3,0$	$K_{400} < 6,0$ AND $K_{400} > 2,0$

K_{400} = permeability coefficient after 400 hours of testing expressed as a percentage of the permeability coefficient at the start of the test.

P = percentage passing through 0,075mm sieve

D_{10} = the diameter of the grain size, such that 10 per cent by mass is smaller

The geotextile-soil system shall either fall in either the medium or high range of K_{400} . In general, the geotextile with the highest value of K_{400} will be specified for use with the particular geotextile-soil combination. In addition, actual experience of field performance will also be considered during the selection process.

Installation conditions with regard to depth, nature of sides of excavation, degree of sharpness of drainage stone, and compactive effort used, shall also be taken into account when the final selection is made. (Typically, Kaytech's Bidim Grade A4 should satisfy the Grade 2 requirements of this specification, and is

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

suitable for trench depth less than 2m, with rough sides or sharp drainage stone, placed with moderate compaction.)

"PSLE 3.6

Materials for Subsurface Drains

(a) Pipes and fittings

Pipes for subsurface drains shall be normal duty, perforated or slotted uPVC pipes complying with SABS 791. Fittings shall be class 34 heavy duty and shall also comply with SABS 791.

The size of the perforations in perforated pipes shall in all cases be 8 mm in diameter $\pm$ 1,5 mm, and the number of perforations per metre shall not be less than 26 for 100 mm pipes and 52 for 150 mm pipes. Perforations shall be spaced in two rows for 100 mm pipes and in four rows for 150 mm pipes, as shown on the Drawings.

Slotted pipes shall have a slot width of 8 mm with a tolerance of 1,5 mm in width. The arrangement of the slots is subject to the Employer's Agent's approval, but the total slot area shall not be smaller than that specified for perforations.

(b) Crushed stone

Crushed stone shall be 19 mm single-sized and shall comply with the requirements of SABS 1083.

(c) Geotextiles

Geotextiles shall be a non-woven, spun or thermic-bonded continuous filament fabric consisting of at least 85% by mass of polypropylene, polyester or other approved material and manufactured for civil-engineering applications by a recognised manufacturer."

PSLE 5

CONSTRUCTION

PSLE 5.2

Bedding and Laying

PSLE 5.2.2

Pipe culverts

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The class of bedding required for the various pipe culverts is shown on the Drawings."

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSES:

"PSLE 5.8

Construction of Subsurface Drains

After the completion of the excavations, the bottom portion of the trench shall be lined with geotextile sheeting as shown on the Drawings. The top edges of the vertical portions of the geotextile sheeting shall be tacked to the sides of the excavations with nails or by another suitable approved means. An overlap of at least 200 mm shall be provided at each joint. Geotextile sheeting damaged during the installation or construction shall be replaced at the Contractor's cost.

A layer of crushed stone of the thickness shown on the Drawings shall be placed on the geotextile and be lightly tamped and finished to the required gradient.

Pipes of the required size shall be firmly bedded on the permeable material, true to level and grade, and coupled where required. The trench shall then be backfilled with crushed stone to the height above the pipes shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Employer's Agent.

Crushed stone shall be placed in layers of not more than 300 mm at a time and shall be lightly compacted. Care shall be taken to prevent the contamination of crushed stone during construction of the subsurface drains and all material contaminated by soil or silt shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

Perforated and slotted pipes shall be joined by couplers. Perforated pipes shall be laid with the perforations at the top or at the bottom, as directed. The higher end of subsurface drainpipes shall be sealed off with a loose concrete cap of class 20/19 concrete, as shown on the Drawings and at the lower end of the pipe shall be built into a concrete head wall providing a positive outlet, or it shall be connected to the stormwater pipes or culverts.

After all the crushed stone filter material has been placed, the protruding vertical sections of the geotextile sheeting shall be folded back across the filter material so that the filter material will be completely enwrapped in the geotextile. An overlap of at least 200 mm shall be provided between the portions folded back.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

The remainder of the trench shall be immediately backfilled with approved material preferably obtained from the excavations, in layers not exceeding 150 mm and compacted to 90% of modified AASHTO density, unless otherwise ordered by the Employer's Agent. The trench shall be specially protected against the ingress of water, soil and silt until the backfilling has been completed.

Permeable material in subsoil drains shall not be taken to the surface but shall be discontinued at such heights as will be determined by the Employer's Agent.

Any section of a subsurface drain constructed with pipes without perforations or slots shall be backfilled with impermeable backfill material as described above. Suitable excavated material may be used for backfilling.

PSLE 5.9 Backfilling Around Structures

Material used to backfill around manholes that fall within the road reserve must comply with SABS 1200 LB subclause 3.1. Material used to backfill around other manholes must comply with SABS 1200 DB subclause 3.5.

Material adjacent to the walls of the manholes must be watered and mixed to its optimum moisture content and compacted in layers not exceeding 150 mm in the compacted state. Compaction must be minimum 100% MOD AASHTO for non-cohesive material, and minimum 93% of MOD AASHTO density for cohesive materials.

Backfilling around the structure must be carried out in even layers to avoid uneven side forces."

PSLE 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSLE 8.2 Scheduled Items

REPLACE THE HEADING OF THE SUBCLAUSE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

PSLE 8.2.2 Supply and lay Portal and Rectangular Culverts

(a) Complete with precast invert slabs

Add the following after the second sentence.

"The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the supply, shaping and compaction of G5 subbase to 97% Mod AASHTO, 200mm thick below the invert slab."

PSLE 8.2.8 Supply and installation of manholes, catchpits and the like:

REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF THE ITEM WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"Separate items are listed for manholes and catchpits etc. with reference to depths (increments of 1,0 m) and type. The rate shall cover the cost of any excavation in all material (including disposal of surplus) and backfilling with suitable material in accordance with PSLE 5.8 (including importation of material if required) additional to what is measured under the relevant pipe trench item (refer to SABS 1200 DB 8.2.2 and 8.2.3). The rate shall further cover the cost for building the manholes and catchpits complete as shown on the relevant drawings including manhole covers and frames and grids".

The depth category of manholes and catchpits shall be measured as the difference between the cover level and the deepest invert level."

ADD THE FOLLOWING ITEMS:

"PSLE 8.2.14 Pipes in subsurface drains:

(a) Normal duty uPVC pipes complete with couplings:

- (i) (Diameter and whether perforated or not, indicated) **Unit : m**
(ii) Etc for other diameters

(b) Heavy duty fittings:

- (i) (Type and diameter indicated) **Unit : No.**
(ii) Etc for other types and diameters

The tendered rates per metre of pipe measured in place along its centre line including the length of fittings shall include full compensation for procuring, furnishing, laying and jointing the pipes as specified.

The tendered rates for fittings shall include full compensation for procuring, furnishing, laying and jointing the

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

	fittings as specified, irrespective of the type of fitting.	
PSLE 8.2.15	<u>Geofabric (description of type, grade, etc)</u>..... The filter fabric will be measured in place after installation. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for procuring, supplying, cutting, overlap, jointing, placing and protecting the filter fabric as specified, as well as for wastage.	Unit : m²
PSLE 8.2.16	<u>Crushed stone in subsurface drains:</u> The tendered rate shall include full compensation for procuring, supplying, transporting and placing the material as specified. The quantity shall be calculated from the authorised dimensions. Impermeable material will be paid under SABS 1200 DB.	Unit : m³
PSLE 8.2.17	<u>Grade 20 MPa/19 mm concrete outlet structures for subsurface drains (including formwork)</u>..... The tendered rate shall include full compensation for procuring and supplying of all materials, the provision and erection of formwork, reinforcing and the mixing, transporting and placing of concrete.	Unit : m³
PSLE 8.2.18	<u>Concrete caps for subsurface drainpipes</u> The tendered rate shall include full compensation for supplying and installing the concrete caps.	Unit : No.
PSLE 8.2.19	<u>Jointing with existing network</u>..... The tendered sum shall include full compensation for the cost of all labour, plant, materials, excavation, backfilling, compaction and overheads to join the subsurface drains to the existing stormwater network.	Unit : Sum
PSLE 8.2.20	<u>Break into existing manhole and install:</u> (a) <u>(State pipe diameter and type)</u> (b) <u>Etc for other diameters and types</u> The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the supply of all labour, plant and materials, for making an opening in the existing manhole, for installing the new pipe in the new opening, for sealing around the pipe, for breaking out the existing benching and channels where required and reconstructing them complete with rendering to suite the new pipe arrangement, for disposal of all debris to the dumping site and for backfilling around the manhole with selected material.	Unit : Sum
PSLE 8.2.21	<u>Break into existing stormwater pipe, install new pipe and build new manhole:</u> (a) <u>(State new pipe diameter and type)</u>..... (b) <u>Etc for other new pipe diameters and types</u> The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the supply of all labour, plant and materials, for removing a section of the existing stormwater pipe, for installing the new pipe, for the complete construction of the new manhole, for sealing around the pipes, for disposal of all debris to the dumping site and for backfilling around the manhole with selected material."	Unit : No.
PSLE 8.2.22	<u>Brick stormwater canal as per drawings</u> The rate shall cover the cost for supply of all materials for the brick canal and bedding, and for bedding, jointing, excavation, compacting, testing for leakage of water, all labour in laying and jointing, together with all backfilling, compacting and removal of excess material. After construction, the canal must be cleaned and tested with water to ensure that no water is standing in any part of it. The complete cost for the supply and installation of sluice gates as per detail drawings will be measured separately.	Unit : m
PSLE 8.2.23	<u>Supply and install subsurface drains complete</u> The unit rate for a sub-surface drainage system shall include full compensation for all excavation; for procuring, furnishing and transporting to the site of the works and installing in accordance with the working drawings and to authorised dimensions, Grade 2 geotextile to PSDM 3.2.5, surrounding lightly compacted 19mm crushed aggregated to SABS 1083, serviced by a proven and approved high density polyethylene perforated pipe (to	Unit : m

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

	PSDM 3.2.6) of nominal diameter 100mm or more as shown on the detail drawing and protected against infiltration of mortar from above during construction of the paved side drain/or earth-blanket/or precast paving blocks, using a 150 micron polyethylene sheeting which sheeting shall be removed once the backfilling with approved material commences. The rate shall in addition fully compensate for any other material, plant and equipment, and labour required and incidental to the successful installation of the sub-drain including the required excavation. The trench shall be specially protected against the ingress of water as far as practically feasible during the installation process.	
PSLE 8.2.24	<u>Pipes in subsurface drains</u> Unit : m	
	The tendered rate by metre of pipe measured in place along its centre line including the length of fittings shall include full compensation for procuring, furnishing, laying and jointing the pipes as specified.	
PSLE 8.2.25	<u>Polyethylene sheeting 0,15 mm thick</u> Unit : m²	
	The sheeting shall be measured net within the specified dimensions.	
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for furnishing, procuring, cutting, overlap, jointing, placing and protecting the sheeting as specified, as well as for wastage.	
PSLE 8.2.26	<u>Geofabric (description of type, grade, etc)</u> Unit : m²	
	The filter fabric shall be measured in place after installation.	
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for furnishing, procuring, cutting, overlap, jointing, placing and protecting the filter fabric as specified, as well as for wastage.	
PSLE 8.2.27	<u>Permeable material in subsurface drains:</u>	
	(a) Crushed stone Unit : m³	
	(b) Filter sand obtained from borrow areas Unit : m³	
	(c) Filter sand obtained from commercial sources Unit : m³	
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for procuring, furnishing and transporting, placing and compacting the material as specified. The quantity shall be calculated from the authorized dimensions.	
	For payment purposes a distinction shall be made between the difference classes of permeable material.	
PSLE 8.2.28	<u>Recover existing spigot and socket concrete pipe</u> Unit : m	
	The rate shall cover the cost of careful excavation to expose the pipe completely, removal of the pipes and transport to new position, cleaning the pipes and backfilling the trench with sand in layers not exceeding 300 mm thickness, including compaction to 100% of MOD AASHTO density.	
PSLE 8.2.29	<u>Relay recovered pipes</u> Unit : m	
	The rate shall cover the cost of handling, laying and bedding, as well as the provision of new rubber rings or insertions, as the case may be.	
PSLE 8.2.30	<u>Construct new manhole on existing pipe</u> Unit : No.	
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for locating the existing stormwater pipeline, excavating in all materials down to its level and around it, protecting the pipe, disposing of unsuitable and surplus material, shoring and dealing with water if necessary, breaking into the pipeline by means of machine cutting, constructing the manhole in accordance with the drawings, connecting the new pipeline to the manhole, importing backfill material and backfill to the provision of all materials, labour and equipment required, as well as costs related to liaison with the relevant authorities.	
	The contractor shall at no additional cost to the employer execute the work in such a manner that no rubble, soil or water shall enter the existing stormwater system, failing by which he shall be held responsible for the resulting remedial work.	
	Excavation shall be carried out in a manner to avoid uneven side forces.	
PSLE 8.2.31	<u>Modify grid inlets to catchpits with side inlets</u> Unit : No.	
	The tendered rates shall cover all costs to modify existing catchpits with grid inlets in order to also have side inlets. The rate will further include all excavation and backfilling required.	

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

PSLE 8.2.32	<u>Improvements to existing manholes/catchpits</u>	Unit : No.
	The tendered rates shall cover all costs (excluding excavation and backfilling) related to improvements to these structures. Where applicable, specifications will conform to those stipulated on the standard details.	
PSLE 8.2.33	<u>Supply and install rodding eye for subsurface drains</u>	Unit : No.
	The rate shall cover all cost for the supply and installation of the complete rodding eye as per the detail drawings."	
PSLE 8.2.34	<u>Brick up pipes</u>	Unit : No
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the construction of a double brick wall within the pipe end in a manhole to re-direct stormwater. The rate shall include full compensation for the supply of all materials and labour to construct the wall.	
PSLE 8.2.35	<u>Connect subsurface drain to manhole or catchpit</u>	Unit : No
	The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the cost of all materials, labour, compaction and overheads to join the subsurface drains to the new catchpits or manholes.	

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSM	ROADS (GENERAL) (1996)
PSM 2	INTERPRETATION
PSM 2.2	Definitions
PSM 2.2.45	<u>Sand (cohesionless and non-cohesive)</u> Replace not more than 10% (by mass) of nominal aperture size 0,075mm with "—not more than 20% (by mass) of nominal aperture size 0,075mm" (COLTO 1998 requirement)
PSM 6	TOLERANCES
	Add the following new subclause after 6.3 :
PSM 6.4	Level Control of Road Layers
	The Contractor shall submit at the time of requesting acceptance of a road layer a record of the surface levels of that section, taken at metreage intervals to coincide with the level pegs or at least every 10m.
PSM 7	TESTING
PSM 7.1	General
	Add the following: "The random sampling method of TMH 5, for the spotting of positions, for field density testing will normally be applied by the Employer's Agent Representative. Where an area is obviously of a different quality (such as suspect density), such areas shall be assessed separately by the Employer's Agent. The Contractor shall present the full width of the layer, between the stated linear stake values, for acceptance. Only in exceptional cases will partial widths of layer be accepted for testing."
PSM 7.3	Routine Inspection and Testing
PSM 7.3.1	Add the following: "The request for acceptance of a layer shall be submitted in writing, specifying the exact location of the section and type of layer as well as the Contractor's quality control results. On receipt of all these details the Employer's Agent will arrange for the necessary inspections and appropriate tests to satisfy himself that the road layer complies. Testing will be carried out as expeditiously as possible. The Contractor shall backfill the test holes left in the layer with a similar material to that of the layer tested and compact the material to a similar density. Concrete shall not be used."
PSM 7.3.2	Replace "respective values given in Clause 7" with: "Respective values given in PSM 7.4 Table 10"
PSM 7.4	Compaction Control
	Add the following: "All field-density determinations shall be done in accordance with method C (direct transmission) of method A10(b). Method A10(a) may be used where so instructed by the Employer's Agent. Unless otherwise directed by the Employer's Agent, density testing for layerworks shall be carried out within 24 hours of compaction having been completed. For the determination of the dry density the moisture content shall be determined by means of a gravimetric method. Method A10(b) will be the reference method, except where in the opinion of the Employer's Agent the material is of such a nature that, when the method is applied, disturbances will occur which will affect the results. The apparatus shall be properly calibrated, and a valid calibration certificate by a recognised laboratory shall be submitted to the Employer's Agent on demand. The Employer's Agent may insist on recalibration at any stage." If the Project Specification does not require the Statistical Judgement Plan in respect of compaction, then the Table 10 requirements shall be satisfied for the specified layer and prescribed compaction:

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSM 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following new subclause :

PSM 8.2 Inspection and Testing of a Road Layer

The cost of refilling and compacting the test holes shall be included in the rate tendered for the construction of that layer.

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSMK KERBING AND CHANNELING (1983)

PSMK 3 MATERIALS

PSMK 3.1 Concrete

Add the following:

"The contractor shall timeously submit the concrete mix design for cast-in-situ kerbing to the Employer's Agent for approval and no kerbing shall be placed before the mix design has been approved."

PSMK 3.2 Precast Kerbing and Channelling

PSMK 3.2.1 General

Add the following:

"The profile/dimensions of pre-cast kerbs and channels must be in accordance with the details shown on the drawing."

PSMK 3.9 Bedding Material

Replace the contents with the following:

"The concrete on which the kerbing and channelling will be placed must be of the strength and thickness specified in the drawings."

PSMK 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSMK 5.1 EXCAVATION AND BEDDING

Replace "90%"

with:

"93% (100% for sand)"

PSMK 5.2 Kerbing and Channelling of Precast Concrete

Replace the first sentence with:

"Kerbing and Channelling of pre-cast concrete must be placed on a concrete bedding as required in PSMK 3.9".

Add the following subclauses:

PSMK 5.13 Street name Kerbing

Street names must be cast into a full-length barrier kerb. The street name must be painted white on a green background and positioned as shown on the drawings or as indicated by the Employer's Agent."

PSMK 5.14 Water testing of Kerbs

After the kerbs, channels inlets etc. have been constructed the kerbs, channels, etc. must be cleaned and tested with water to ensure that no water is standing in any channel. This test must be done after the base has been completed but before the placing of the surface seal. Any adjustments to kerbs, channels etc. must be completed before the surface seal is applied.

PSMK 7 TESTING

PSMK 7.2.1 General tests

Delete this subclause.

PSMK 7.2.2 Alternative tests

Replace the heading and contents of this subclause with the following:

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

"PSMK 7.2.2 Tests

The contractor shall carry out a minimum of 3 cube crushing tests per 1 000 m of kerbing placed. The cost of such tests shall be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for kerbing.

One test shall consist of a set of 6 cubes made with concrete taken from the mixer, the kerbing machine or from any part of the work as ordered.

If, after three cubes of any set of six cubes have been tested after 28 days in an approved laboratory, the average crushing strength is found to be more than 3 MPa less than the specified strength, the kerbing represented by the cubes, will be rejected.

The contractor may apply for resubmission of the rejected section on the basis of cores drilled from the section and tested for estimated actual crushing strength in accordance with SABS method 865 (excluding Appendix A). The cost of drilling and testing the cores will be for the contractor's account, regardless the outcome of the tests on the cores. The number of cores required will be determined by the Employer's Agent and the criterion for rejection or acceptance of the section represented by the cores shall be as specified above for cubes."

PSMK 7.3 **Responsibility for the Cost of Testing**

Delete this subclause.

PSMK 8 **MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

PSMK 8.2 **Scheduled Items**

PSMK 8.2.1 Concrete kerbing

Replace the contents of subclause (b) with the following:

"The unit rate for pre-cast kerbing shall cover the cost of supply of all kerbing, material for jointing (including expansion joints), bedding and backfilling, as well as the cost of all excavating, compacting, testing in terms of 7.2, laying, jointing (including expansion joints), backfilling and the removal of excess material."

Replace "5.8.2" in the third line of paragraph (e) with "5.8.3".

Add the following items:

"PSMK 8.2.14 Kerb markings..... **Unit : No**

Road crossing ducts, valves and hydrants shall be marked with a 3mm deep, 100mm high saw cut on the face of each kerb. These cuts must be painted with road marking paint (200mm x 100mm wide). The following saw cut notation and colour shall be used.

Valve	WV	White
Hydrant	WH	Yellow
Electricity	E	Red
Telkom	T	Green"

"PSMK 8.2.15 Remove existing kerbing and:

(a) Dispose of them off Site Unit : m

(b) Re-use them elsewhere on the Site Unit : m

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for providing all labour and equipment, for excavations, for lifting the kerbs and, in the case of subitem (a), for loading and transporting the kerbs from the Site and, in the case of subitem (b), for cleaning the kerbs, for temporary storage and for re-laying them elsewhere on the Site.

PSMK 8.2.16 Brick kerbing and channelling bedded in concrete as shown on the drawings:

(a) Radius over 11 m and straight sections Unit : m

(b) Radius up to 11 m Unit : m

(c) Dropped sections for entrances Unit : m

(d) 800 mm long transition sections between brickwork channelling and side inlets Unit : No

The unit rate for brick kerbing shall cover the cost for supply of all materials for the kerbing and bedding, and for bedding, jointing (including expansion joints), excavation, compacting, testing in terms of 7.2, and for all labour in laying and jointing (including expansion joints), together with all backfilling, compacting and removal of excess material."

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

PSMJ SEGMENTED PAVING

PSMJ 3 MATERIALS

PSMJ 3.1 Units

PSMJ 3.1.2 Class, strength and type

The class, strength and type shall be as indicated in table below:

Area No	Description of Area	Class ¹	Thickness ⁴ -guideline (mm)	Type ²	Thickness Specified (mm)	Surface treatment/colour
	Road	40/2,6	60/80	S-A ³		
	Road gradient > 8%	40/2,6	80	S-A ³	70	exposed aggregate/??
	Intersection area	40/2,6	80	S-A ³		
	Parking lot	40/2,6	60/80	S-A ³	70	exposed aggregate/??
	Sidewalk	30/2	60	S-A ³		

- Note:
- 1) Refer SANS 1058:2012 Table 2
 - 2) Refer SABS 1058:1985 Clause 4.2.1
 - 3) Geometrical interlock on all vertical faces
 - 4) *To select appropriate thickness based on all environmental Factors. 80mm blocks have an advantage over 60mm, as the additional depth mitigates against wash out. Also, a prerequisite where heavy turning movements prevail. Where Exposed aggregate required 80mm becomes 70mm*
 - 5) The manufacturer to supply purchaser with three blocks of the agreed colour and surface texture(as per SANS 1058 Clause 4.2.4), to serve as reference sample.
 - 6) Note abrasion resistance requirement as per SANS 1058:2012 Clause 4.5

PSMJ 5 CONSTRUCTION

PSMJ 5.1 Preparation

PSMJ 5.1.2.2 *Subbase not stabilized*

Add:

"In addition, where the resultant block paved area will be subjected to traffic, it is desirable to provide a seal in order to counter the damaging effects caused by the between 30% to 35% of rainfall penetrating newly laid block pavements prior to the development of the lock-up stage. A seal using an inverted bitumen emulsion will be allowed for under SABS 1200MG Scheduled Item 8.4.1 or SABS 1200MH Scheduled Item 5.1, for all unbound material underlying the bedding sand." *(In view of the likelihood of higher absorptive properties and lower densities compared to a crushed base, a higher spray application rate of up to 1,0litre per square metre should be considered in order to seal effectively) (Alternative options to counter permeability based on research may be introduced-see Clause PSMJ5.7)*

PSMJ 5.2 Edge Restraints

Add:

This is a specific requirement in order to retain the sand bedding and ensure that units at the edge of the pavement do not creep outwards or rotate under load with consequent opening of joints and loss of interlock. It is also a prerequisite that such edge restraint be provided with expansion joints of width 10mm at 10metre intervals. The joints shall be suitably sealed using a suitable filler such as Flexcell or similar proven and approved and a durable 20mm X10mm silicone sealant or proven and approved equivalent. Measurement and payment shall resort under the relevant items for SABS 1200MK Items 8.2.1 and 8.2.2

PSMJ 5.3 Placing and Compaction of Sand Bed

Add the following :

"Bedding sand must be distributed on the underlying layer a few metres at a time between screed rails laid approximately 2m apart and levelled using a screed board. No one should walk on the screeded sand surface, as this causes uneven compaction and an uneven block surface. Poorly filled edges and grooves left by the screed rails shall be filled with sand and levelled. Adjust the bedding sand level so that the compacted paving will stand 5mm to 10mm

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

above the level of surrounding edges to allow for subsequent settlement.”

PSMJ 5.4 Laying of Units

Insert after fifth sentence, before the sentence: “Whole units shall be laid first” the following:

“The blocks shall be laid from the lowest corner moving uphill when placed on a grade, to prevent the effect of gravity and the movement of the laying crew from opening up joints between the blocks already laid. Work should move outwards in both directions along a diagonal laying face to achieve maximum productivity.”

And:

“The laying pattern to be herringbone and shall satisfy the requirements of the guideline booklet published by the Concrete Manufacturers Association.”

PSMJ 5.6 Compaction of Units

PSMJ 5.6.1 General

Add:

“Also, before the introduction of jointing sand, the paving shall be inspected and any blocks that have settled incorrectly—either too low or too high shall be adjusted in level by removing or filling with bedding sand. Any damaged blocks shall also be removed and replaced at this stage.”

PSMJ 5.6.2 Paving Subject to Wheel Loads Exceeding 30kN

Add:

“Unless otherwise instructed by the Employer’s Agent, all road sections and parking lots will be subjected regularly to wheel loads exceeding 30kN.”

PSMJ 5.7 Joint Filling

Insert after the second sentence:

“Both the sand and the paving units should be as dry as possible when sand is spread.”

Add the following:

“During the early life of the paving, it is common for jointing sand to be lost due to factors such as pavement settlement, traffic vibration, and wind and water erosion. Newly laid paving shall be inspected at least at monthly intervals or more frequently where so dictated by environmental conditions, and if loss of jointing sand is observed, the pavement shall be re-sanded as herein before described. Such need for re-sanding, soon after having been laid and/or during the maintenance period, shall be deemed covered in the rates for Scheduled item 8.2.2”.

(Refer PSMJ 5.1.2.2: Research has shown that permeability of the joints can be reduced by up to 50% by adding 10% by mass of lime or 6% by mass of bentonite to the jointing sand. Cement is not recommended. If such an option is to be considered, a measurement and pay item need to be introduced)“

Add New sub-clause

PSMJ 5.8 Anchor Block Beams

Anchor block beams are required where the longitudinal gradient of the road (sidewalks excluded) is steeper than 8 percent. Between 8 and 12 percent gradient such anchor beams at the lower end of the paving, shall be provided at 30 metres centre to centre; between 12 and 15 percent at 20metres centre to centre; and between 15 and 20 percent at 15metres centre to centre, unless otherwise shown on drawings. A minimum dimension of 150mm wide and 230mm deep shall apply unless otherwise shown on drawings, using Class 35/19 concrete.

For ease of construction, the Concrete Manufacturers Association recommends that the blocks are laid continuously up the gradient. Thereafter the required rows of blocks are uplifted in the position of the beam, the supporting pavement layers excavated to the required depth, and the beam cast, such that the top of the beam is 7 to 10mm lower than the surrounding blockwork. This allows for settlement of the pavers. This method of construction will ensure that the anchor-beam interlocks with the segmental blocks. The paving unit pattern finally selected (herringbone at 45° to edge restraint, unless otherwise shown on drawings), as well as subsoil drain requirements, however, may require a different strategy to be adopted. Any cutting of the blockwork, including excavating into cemented layers (cemented underlying layer recommended for steep gradients), shall be carried out with the utmost care, using proven and approved cutting equipment.

**KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY**

Immediately on the higher side of, and adjacent to the anchor-beams, a suitable subsoil drain is required as per detail drawings, with the subsoil drain daylighting as shown on drawings. A no-fines concrete block wrapped in a Grade 2 geotextile incorporating a slotted conduit (Kaytech Geopipe 5mm X 65mm diameter, or a proven and approved equivalent alternative), is required.

The anchor block shall also be provided with 25mm diameter weepholes at 1,0m centre to centre in the plane of the sand bedding layer, to minimize the risk of a seepage water pressure build-up.

PSMJ 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PSMJ 8.2 Scheduled Items

PSMJ 8.2.1 Provision of edge restraints

Add the following :

"The rates shall cover all the costs for excavating, bedding, laying (including expansion joints), jointing, compacting and backfilling, including the removal of excess material."

PSMJ 8.2.2 Construction of Paving Complete

Add the following:

"The tendered rate shall, in addition, also include full compensation for cutting units to fit edge restraints and anchor beams where applicable, and for the removal and disposal of all resultant waste material from the Site of the Works."

PSMJ 8.2.3 Cutting units to fit edge restraints Unit : m

DELETE THE FIRST SENTENCE OF THIS CLAUSE AND REPLACE WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"No separate items will be scheduled for straight, raking and circular cutting."

PSMJ 8.2.6 Cast in situ anchor beams Unit: m

The unit of measurement shall be the lineal metre of anchor-beam, including subsoil drain suitably daylighted.

The quantity shall be calculated from the anchor-beam dimensions shown on the drawings or authorized by the Employer's Agent.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for furnishing all materials and constructing the anchor-beams complete as specified (including subsoil drain suitably daylighted), including all excavation and backfilling in all classes of material. The tendered rate shall also include full compensation for the removal and disposal of all resultant waste material from the site of the Works.

PART C4 – SITE INFORMATION

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

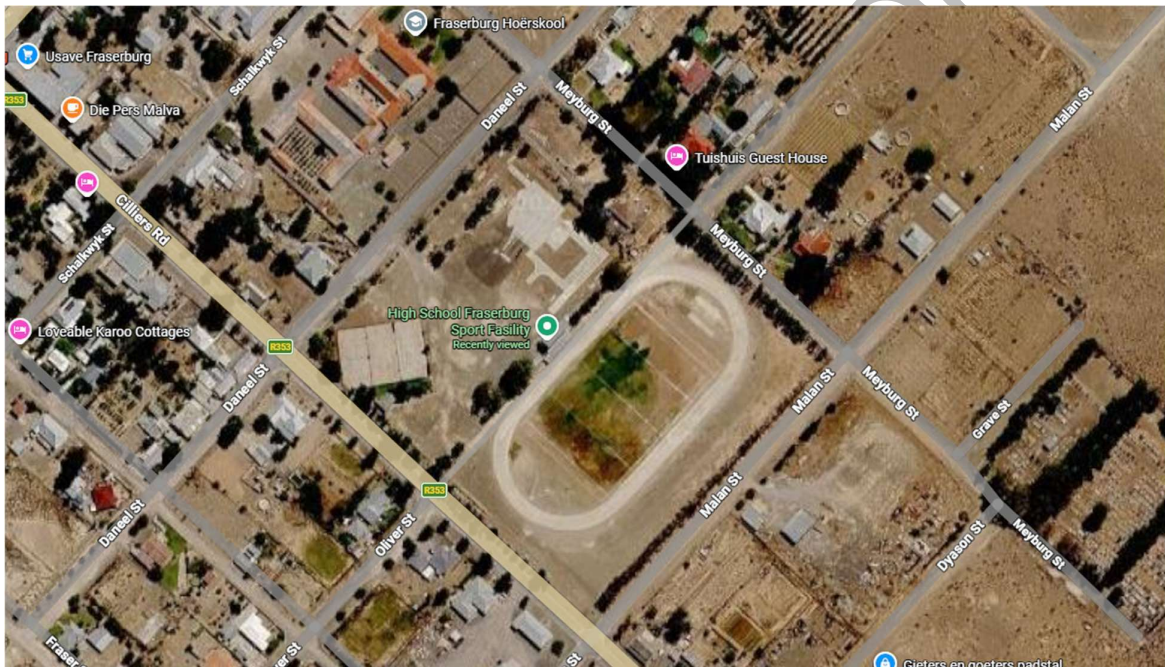
C4: SITE INFORMATION AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

C4.1 Description of the Site and Access

C4.1.1: Location and Scope

The Fraserburg Sports Facility is an existing sports facility located within the town of Fraserburg, which falls under the jurisdiction of the Karoo Hoogland Municipality in the Northern Cape Province. The facility is accessed via the existing internal municipal road network from Cilliers Street, the town's main thoroughfare, and falls under the local authority of the Karoo Hoogland Municipality. See the location indicated below.

The documentation included in this section describes the site as at the time of tender to enable the tenderer to price his tender and to decide upon his method of working and programming. Only actual information about physical conditions on the site and its surroundings have been included in this section and interpretation is a matter for the tenderers.



C4.1.2: Historical Information

The Fraserburg Sports Facility serves the local community as the primary venue for sporting and recreational activities in the town. Over time, the existing facilities, including the pavilion, boundary fencing, floodlighting, and irrigation infrastructure, have deteriorated and no longer meet the required functional and safety standards. Funding has accordingly been secured by the Karoo Hoogland Municipality for the upgrading of the facility, comprising pavilion alterations, boundary fence upgrades, floodlight repairs, the installation of a permanent irrigation system, and associated earthworks, in order to restore the facility to a safe and usable standard for the community.

C4.1.3: Nature of Ground and Subsoil Conditions

A full geotechnical investigation was not carried out for this Site. The ground conditions within the project area generally consist of natural in-situ soils typical of the region. The Tenderer shall familiarise himself with the site conditions and shall satisfy themselves as to the nature and extent of the ground and subsoil conditions likely to be encountered, making do allowance for this in the tendered rates. Any excavation, trenching, or foundation work associated with the earthworks, pavilion alterations, or irrigation installation shall be carried out with due consideration of the prevailing soil conditions and in accordance with the relevant specifications.

C4.1.4: Climate Information and Working Conditions

Fraserburg is located in a remote, arid region of the Northern Cape Karoo and experiences some of the coldest winters in South Africa, with frequent frost and occasional snowfall, alongside hot, dry summers. Strong winds and low annual rainfall are also characteristic of the area. Construction activities may be affected by extreme cold, frost, wind, and occasional heat during summer months, and the Contractor must plan and manage site operations accordingly. Adequate provision must be made for worker safety, appropriate cold-weather protective clothing, sun protection during summer, and compliance with all applicable labour and occupational health and safety regulations under these climatic conditions.

C4.1.5: Other Information

Tenderers are advised to familiarise themselves with the project site and surrounding conditions prior to submitting their tenders, and attendance at the compulsory site and clarification meeting is mandatory. No claims arising from a lack of knowledge of local conditions, access constraints, availability of services, or any other site-related circumstances will be considered. All work shall be executed in accordance with the contract specifications, applicable standards, and the requirements of the relevant authorities. The Contractor shall ensure proper coordination with the Employer's Agent, the Employer, and other stakeholders throughout the duration of the project, given the facility's continued use by the local community.

PART C5 - HEALTH & SAFETY SPECIFICATION

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

TITLE

The Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment of Occupational Health and Safety parameters on the premises of:
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

All construction activities can subject workers to levels of environmental stressors and safety factors, e.g. noise, fumes, revolving machinery, tools, moving vehicles etc., which permanently harm the health and physical wellbeing of persons at work and greatly reduce productivity. The Occupational Health and Safety Act of 1993, and its relevant regulations, require employers to conduct surveys of the actual situation at every site. Measurements must be taken, and the identified problems addressed by the employer. Improved conditions ensure better worker morale, loyalty and greater productivity.

This assessment and observations were made based on the scope of work provided by the client. Detailed conclusions are given in the relevant sections of this report.

SCOPE OF WORK

This project consists of the following elements:

The Works to be carried out by the Contractor include but is not limited to the following main activities: (Full detailed scope of work will be provided)

- Site Establishment.
- Building works (Bricks)
- Demolishment of existing structure
- Earthworks
- Painting
- Electrical installation
- Putting up fencing

LOCATION OF SITE, ELEMENTS AND REQUIREMENTS SPECIFIC TO THE LOCATION AND ACTIVITIES. (EXISTING ACTIVITIES, WEATHER FACTORS, GEOGRAPHICAL FACTORS)

The Construction activities will mainly at the existing Fraserburg Sports Facility.

The associated risks include injury to public inter alia:

- Collision with plant, equipment and vehicles
- Collision with pedestrians
- Injury, damage and/or endangerment of public, employees and structures concerning contact with material or plant
- Noise & Dust

The Contractor shall ensure that applicable control measures (Traffic accommodation plan, Temporary Road signage, spotters/flag persons, access control for plant etc.) are implemented during construction period addressing specific factors inter alia,

- Site and surroundings
- Movement of Plant
- Excavation and construction
- Loading and unloading
- Pedestrians
- Signage and Safety
- Traffic Management if applicable

with the overall objectives to:

- Provide a safe and convenient environment for pedestrians
 - Maintain safe and convenient access and circulation of traffic.
 - Minimize effect on pedestrian movements and amenity
 - Maintain safety of workers
 - Maintain safe adequate and practical access
-
- The Contractor shall ensure that no damage whatsoever is caused as a result of his operations or otherwise by his workmen in the areas adjacent to the site. The movement of workmen shall be restricted to the construction areas and essential access routes. The Contractor's workmen will not be permitted in any area which may be designated by the Employer as "Restricted", and all security and access requirements must be strictly adhered to. All employees of the contractor must be clearly identified by means of company name or logo. Special attention and consideration to internal premises regulations and rules should be strictly adhered to and all procedures and access control requirements should be implemented.
 - Contractor should consider the specific working environment concerning public activities and follow strict protocols and procedures to prevent as far as reasonably practicable any form of interference with existing public. Safe means of vehicular and pedestrian flow must be maintained at all times.
 - Contractor should consider the specific working environment with regards to excavation and trenching. Sufficient means of signage, visibility, hoarding and barricading of the construction areas and all open excavations and trenches must be strictly implemented and monitored. Existing services and approximate positions are shown on drawings but, although they are based on the best information available, their accuracy cannot be guaranteed. It is likely that other services that are not shown on drawings exists. (Underground and Overhead services)
 - Sufficient means of signage, visibility, hoarding and barricading of the entire site or work zones must be strictly implemented and monitored to prevent unauthorised access to the construction activities.
 - The contractor must in regard to all manual handling and demolition activities implement suitable and sufficient control methods to ensure that the public and employees are not exposed or effected by any hazards pertaining to the activities. (Structural integrity of existing buildings)
 - The contractor must in regard to Asbestos containing material implement sufficient control measures and follow necessary requirements as stipulated in the Asbestos regulation 2001 to ensure no person is exposed to the hazards pertaining to the potential release of asbestos cement fibres.
 - The contractor must in regards with working at heights implement suitable and sufficient controls measures to mitigate and reduce the risk rating of all activity related hazards (Please refer to 2.4.5 of the Health and Safety Specification below) The contractor must make use of SANS 10085 standard scaffold components when working at heights.

HAZARD IDENTIFICATION AND RISK ASSESSMENT

1.1 OBJECTIVE OF SURVEY

A HIRA (Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment) was conducted based on the scope of work provided by the client: KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY – UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY. The objective of this HIRA was to comply with statutory requirements, inform the client of the occupational health and safety risk factors to which persons will be exposed when performing Construction activities.

It must be noted that perceptions were used during the HIRA and is not a quantifying survey and should only be used as an indicator for risk areas.

1.2 STATUTORY REQUIREMENTS

Section 9(1) of the OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH and SAFETY ACT 1993 (Act no. 85 of 1993), requires inter alia that the employer shall establish as far as is reasonably practicable, what the hazards to the health and safety of persons are attached to any work which is performed, further establish what precautionary measures should be taken with respect to such work and he shall provide the necessary means to apply such precautionary measures. The construction regulations further require that a baseline risk assessment for an intended construction work project be compiled and a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site-specific health and safety specification for the intended construction work based on the baseline risk assessment to be prepared.

1.3 HIRA METHOD

During the survey and assessment of the scope of work the presence of occupational health stresses and safety factors (i.e. chemical, physical and ergonomically) were considered, the severity of the risk factor, the frequency of exposure to the risk factor and possibility of occupational disease or injury was assessed and weights allocated on a scale of 1 – 5. Each of these weights carries a certain point's value as follows.

CATEGORY	SEVERITY	FREQUENCY	POSSIBILITY
1	40	10	10
2	15	6	6
3	7	3	3
4	3	2	1
5	1	1	0,5

A risk profile of the hazard is obtained by the multiplication of weights awarded

(i.e. Noise hazard: sev 7 x freq 6 x poss 3 = 126 substantial risk) and the classification is as follows:

More than 400	High risk	Consider mitigating action
200 – 400	Medium risk	Immediate action required
70 – 200	Low risk	Action required
20 – 70	Possible risk	Must be considered
Below 20	Possibility of risk	Risk possible, but acceptable

1.4 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The HIRA was conducted for construction conditions based on the scope of works provided by the client.

Activities are evaluated on the exposure to the following risk factors: Chemical and Biological Hazards, Physical Hazards, Ergonomic Hazards and Behavioural Hazards

The following risks classification was identified.

1.4.1 High Risk (Physical, Chemical, Biological Hazards) (400 +)

1. Open trenches and excavations. (Lack of demarcation)
2. Working in close proximity to existing pedestrian traffic & possible road reserve . (Work zones in close proximity to Vehicular & Pedestrian traffic) Managing of pedestrians (site entrance, lack of site parameter fencing, unprotected excavations, and trenches)
3. Movement of mobile plant in confined work zones
4. Demolition work – contact with ejected particles and generating of dust, Impalement, entrapment, collapse, collisions with structures, material and equipment.
5. Working at heights
6. Working with Asbestos containing material.

1.4.2. Medium Risk (200 – 400 points) Physical, Chemical, Biological Hazards

1. Working in close proximity to existing public activities (Construction Risk to public and public disturbance)
2. Improper use of tools/equipment; equipment not calibrated/serviced/ inspected
3. Lifting operation – Loading and offloading of heavy Machinery/ Tools/ Equipment/ Materials. (Mobile plant – unstable/uneven terrains)
4. Electrical Installations – Electrocution/Shock through existing services or use of electricity inter alia, electrical tools
5. Company Safety Culture and worker perception of risk (behavioural/horseplay)
6. Housekeeping (Improper waste management, stacking and storage of material)
7. Unintentional Contact (Sharp objects)
8. Transport of Labourers, work tools and equipment to and from site.
9. Improper stacking of equipment/material;
10. Contact with:
 - Chemicals
 - Erosive substances
 - Fumes
 - Bacteria,
 - Viruses,
 - Fungi

1.4.3 Low Risk (70 – 200 points) Chemical, Biological, Physical and Ergonomic Hazards

1. Inclement weather conditions

1.4.4 Possible Risk (20 – 70 points) Chemical, Biological, Physical and Ergonomic Hazards

1. Working in different environments and communities.
2. Working in close proximity of water
3. Contact with:
 - Living things, or substances produced by living things,
 - Parasites

1.5 CONCLUSION

From the HIRA investigation, it was concluded that the following:

- Open trenches and excavations. (Lack of demarcation)
- Working in close proximity to existing pedestrian traffic & possible road reserve . (Work zones in close proximity to Vehicular & Pedestrian traffic) Managing of pedestrians (site entrance, lack of site parameter fencing, unprotected excavations, and trenches)
- Movement of mobile plant in confined work zones
- Demolition work – contact with ejected particles and generating of dust, Impalement, entrapment, collapse, collisions with structures, material and equipment.
- Working at heights
- Working with Asbestos containing material

are deemed as High-Risk activities. Contractor should consider additional attention to the pre-work risk assessments and detailed method statements for these activities based on actual conditions, scope and possibilities.

Competency of key personnel inclusive of induction and training of general workers derived from safe work procedures for Risks identified is of high importance. All prescribed regulation and industry standard practices must be implemented.

All Hazards identified must be controlled with relevant hierarchy of controls with the overall objective to reduce risk rating and maintain safety of workers, service providers and plant personnel on site.

The Contractor must ensure that all areas which are affected by the works are kept in a safe condition and demarcation of hazardous work, storage and waste areas should be implemented and maintained continuously.

Special consideration and attention should be devoted to the location and elements specific findings concerning the working environment and all other internal procedures of the premises must be implemented.

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

1.6. BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT TABLE:

BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT FOR HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORT FACILITY				
Activity	Risk Rating	Hazard	Control Measure	Responsible Person
Site Establishment Offloading of material and equipment (Including carrying of material)	M	Possible load falling. Public Safety-potential injuries to workers and members of the public. Possible Contact with fellow employees and result into possible injuries. Possible Falling material and possible foot and body injuries Possible Ergonomics / Possible back injuries	– All work areas to be adequately demarcated-All Activities to be done under supervision. – Ensure a spotter is available if and when needed. – Once site has been secured it must be maintained to avoid un-authorized persons from entering. – Site security to be available. – Relevant construction signage to be displayed. – Contractors to be aware of live services e.g. electrical cables. – Employees to take caution when walking on site – Employees to keep material as close to themselves or structure as possible to avoid possible contact with persons – Ensure your vision is not obstructed. – Watch your blind spots and get assistance when carrying heavy and large objects – Employees to ensure that they use correct bending techniques. Please get assistance when lifting heavy objects.	CR 8.1
Use of mobile plant during site establishment	H	Possible Collision/contact with property or stationary vehicles, workers and members of the public	– Driver to be in possession of a valid driver's license. – All notices and signs to be obeyed. Driver to adhere to the speed limits. Employer and Driver to ensure that he is not intoxicated and must be of sober habits.	CR 8.1
Off-loading of containers by means of Cranes	H	Possible Uncontrolled release of Container and material	– All work areas to be adequately demarcated with relevant signage displayed. – Competent flagman and riggers to be present – Only competent person to execute lifting operations – All operators to have relevant documentation as per CR 23 and DMR 18.	CR 8.1
Off-loading of containers by means of Cranes	H	Possible Uncontrolled release of Container and material	– Task Specific Risk Assessments and Method Statement must be readily available and communicated to all relevant persons with proof placed on file.	CR 8.1

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Activity	Risk Rating	Hazard	Control Measure	Responsible Person
Off-loading of containers by means of Cranes	H	Possible Uncontrolled release of Container and material	– Load test certificates for all lifting equipment and lifting Machinery. – All Contractors to be informed of live services e.g. electrical cables. – Only certified and load tested Lifting Equipment and Machinery shall be used. Lifting equipment shall be of good standard with correct latches etc.	CR 8.1
	H	Possible Collision with property or stationary vehicles, workers and members of the public	– All work areas to be adequately demarcated with relevant signage displayed. – Competent flagman and riggers to be present – Only competent person to execute lifting operations. – All deliveries shall take place in the designated areas	CR 8.1
Excavations with Plant and Manually	H	Possible Electrocution due to unknown electrical cables	– Only Competent Persons to conduct Activities. Task Specific Risk Assessments to be provided. All operators to comply with CR 13 and CR 23. – Way leaves or drawings to be obtained from the Client. Where wayleaves are not available adequate control measures must be implemented e.g. using a Cable Detector to determine the presence of possible services especially electrical cables. – All work to be conducted under supervision	CR 8.1
	H	Damage to existing services	– Way leaves or drawings to be obtained from the Client. Where wayleaves are not available adequate control measures must be implemented e.g. using a Cable Detector to determine the presence of possible services especially electrical cables. – Only competent persons to excavate. Compliance with CR 13. – All work to be conducted under supervision	CR 8.1
	H	Possible Excavation collapse	– Competent person appointed in writing to supervise excavations. – Daily inspections to be conducted – Adequate bracing and shoring required as and when needed. Plant to stay at least 1m clear of Embankment – Excavation inspected regularly (as per legal requirements) to ensure stability (register completed).	CR 8.1
	H	Possible Excavation collapse	– Access provided at least every 6 meters. – Shoring and bracing whenever necessary in opinion of competent person. – Appropriate personal protective equipment issued.	CR 8.1

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Activity	Risk Rating	Hazard	Control Measure	Responsible Person
			– Undertaking to wear signed and wearing enforced. – Relevant Signage to be provided and displayed	CR 8.1
	M	Possible falling of Persons into excavation	– Task Specific FPP by competent person. – Physical barrier of at least 1- meter-high must be provided with relevant signage displayed – Backfilling to be done as soon as practicable.	CR 8.1
Operating of Mobile plant	H	Colliding with employees, public, possibly fatal. Damage to property	– Only Competent Persons to conduct Activities. Task Specific Risk Assessments to be provided. All operators to comply with CR 13 and CR 23. – Competent person who is medically fit must operate mobile plant. – This is also required from hiring companies. – Always be aware of other plant in your area and if the plant comes too close or in your working area rather stop operating and be safe.	CR 8.1
			– Never reverse without checking behind you to ensure that it is safe to do so. Operator must be on the lookout for fellow employees and members of the Public coming onto site unnoticed. – All plant shall a fully functional reverse buzzer.	
	M	Vibration of plant can lead to falling objects from bucket Possible Risks when plant is stationary - People driving into plant.	– Do not operate loader if there is anyone in the working area. Don't overload loading bucket and ensure that material is adequately secured. – Mobile plant must have appropriate lighting or reflectors in order to identify the location of the plant. Park in designated areas with boom lowered or raised	CR 8.1
		Damage to structure or plant. Loss of Machine	– Machine must be locked, and keys taken with operator or given to supervisor to prevent unauthorized person operating machine.	
Working with Cement (Bagging/Plastering, Mortar etc.)	M	Cement dust, Respiratory problems.	– Only Competent Persons to conduct Activities. Task Specific Risk Assessments to be provided. – Dust masks to be used when spending even short periods of time in high dust areas and when using concrete saws/ cutters or cement mixers.	CR 8.1

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Activity	Risk Rating	Hazard	Control Measure	Responsible Person
	M	Possible Contact with cement dermatitis, skin burns, skin irritation	- Avoid contact with the skin as far as reasonably practicable. Remove clothing that has been contaminated by wet concrete. - Wear suitable PPE e.g. Gum boots. Wash hands thoroughly after contact and use a barrier cream.	CR 8.1
	M	Possible Eye injuries	Follow Safety instructions (MSDS) when using concrete additives.	CR 8.1
	M	Faulty hand tools and the excessive inhalation of cement dust.	Hand tools to be in good condition. Persons mixing mortar should wear dust masks when required.	CR 8.1
Working with Hazardous Substances	M	Possible Respiratory problems.	Respirators to be used when spending even short periods of time. Adequate ventilation required. Ensure that all containers are clearly identified when decanting	CR 8.1
	L	Dermatitis, Skin burns, Skin sensitization	Avoid contact with the skin as far as reasonably practicable. Use barrier cream if possible.	CR 8.1
	M	Possible Eye injuries	Remove clothing that has been contaminated by wet hazardous substances.	CR 8.1
Storage of Hazardous Substances	M	Possible Explosion/fires	Comply with CR 25 & CR 29. Store all Hazardous Substances in the correct categories. Store all flammable material separately. Ensure relevant signage is clearly displayed.	CR 8.1
			Adequate fire extinguishers to be readily available. Fire Risk Assessment to be conducted by a competent person. Hazardous bins to be provided	
Work at Heights	H	Fall of persons, Possible Death	- Task Specific Fall Protection Plan, Risk Assessments and Method Statements required - PC shall comply with CR 9 and CR 10. - All employees shall be in possession of Working at Heights Training issued by an Accredited Service Provider. - All work to be done under supervision. - Compliance with Fall Protection Plan. - Rescue kit to be available on site. - PPE to be worn at all times. - Lifelines to be installed as and when needed and must be secured to a fixed structure - How the roof work was planned/ Method Statements. - That the roof workers are competent (trained, experienced, knowledgeable) - Lifelines (Proof of Certification) and anchor points (Load Tested) are provided and installed by a competent person and with proof placed on file	CR 8.1

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Activity	Risk Rating	Hazard	Control Measure	Responsible Person
			- That no Roof work is carried during inclement weather or where conditions are hazardous to workers. - That fragile material/areas are demarcated, and signs posted. - That suitable platforms are provided where fragile materials exist. - That there are suitable and sufficient guardrails or barriers and toe boards or other similar means of protection to prevent the fall of any person, material or equipment. Rescue Plan. - All employees exposed to heights must be declared medically fit by an Occupational Health Practitioner. (Annexure 3) - Note: The Principal Contractor and their contractors shall ensure that all lifelines are load tested and all Safety Harnesses shall be inspected on a Daily basis by a competent person with proof of inspections placed on file.	
Scaffold erecting & dismantling	H	Possible Falling of persons, Collapse of Scaffold structures and damage property and employees.	- Work on scaffolds to be coordinated by appointed scaffold supervisor. - Lanyard to be used when erecting & dismantling scaffolding. (Scaffold erectors) Compliance with SANS 10085-1:2004, CR 12 and CR 16. - All scaffolding to be inspected daily and after inclement weather and findings recorded in a register. - Fully boarded platforms must be provided at all times - Only those employees who are authorised may be on the scaffold. - Where safe platforms cannot be erected, safety harnesses are compulsory. - Guard rails and toe boards compulsory. - PPE required for persons working on scaffolding: safe shoes; hardhats. - Area below to be cordoned off. - Platforms to be cleaned on a daily basis. - Only competent erectors to change structure of scaffold. - No overloading of scaffold. PPE used: Safety boots, helmets, overalls.	CR 8.1
Working with Power Tools	M	Possible Contact with moving parts.	- Task Specific Method statements and Risk Assessments required as per CR 9. Only competent personnel should operate these tools. - Machines to be checked before use, guards are correctly fitted and work properly.	CR 8.1
	M	Noise above 85DbA	Employees to be issued with relevant PPE including hearing protection.	CR 8.1
	H	Possible Malfunction of Blade	Blades should be regularly inspected to ensure they are sharp/good condition	CR 8.1
		Possible Back Injuries	Employees to be trained on proper lifting and bending techniques.	

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Activity	Risk Rating	Hazard	Control Measure	Responsible Person
Working with Hand Tools	M	Possible Eye injury Possible Injury to hands, feet and body	- Visual checks must be completed by operatives on tools prior to their use. - Eye protection is to be provided and used whenever work is done using cold chisels or other tools where there is risk of flying particles or other pieces of the tool breaking off. - Tools are required to be suitable for the purpose for which they to be used. - Open bladed knives, screwdrivers, and other sharp tools are to be carried and used so as not to cause injury to the user or others.	CR 8.1
	M	Possible Tripping over tools	Tools should not be left lying around, they constitute a severe tripping hazard, and they are liable to get damaged.	CR 8.1
Lifting Operations	H	Uncontrolled release of material	- Task Specific Method Statements and Risk Assessments required with proof of communication. - Rescue Plan and task specific Fall Protection Plan required, to be compiled by competent person. - Competent Banksman/Rigger to be readily available	CR 8.1
Working in Confined Space	H	Possible Body Injuries, Property Damage, Possible	- The Principal Contractor to prepare a confined space procedure in line with General Safety Regulation (5) OHS Act including Task Specific Risk Assessments, Method Statements and Emergency Procedures. Ensure that all work areas are adequately demarcated - Ensure that all ducts are adequately secured and that it can take the relevant loads	CR 8.1
	H	Respiratory complication due to Lack of Ventilation Hazardous Material being used e.g. Sealants etc.	- Safe Access Required at all times. Adequate Ventilation and supervision required at all times - All hazardous substances to be assessed and ensure that MSDS are provided, all employees to be informed and First Aider has copies.	CR 8.1
Working with Asbestos Containing Material	H	Relevant Occupational diseases (ASBESTOSIS) due to Excessive exposure over a period of time.	- The Principal Contractor shall ensure that the Asbestos Regulations R.155 10 February 2002 are complied with in respect of roof sheeting and other asbestos containing materials that are required to be demolished and or removed. - All the required approvals and permits to be obtained from the prescribed authorities. - An approved Asbestos contractor to be used for the demolition process.	

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY
TENDER NO.: KHM T001/06/2026
UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

Activity	Risk Rating	Hazard	Control Measure	Responsible Person
			- The Contractor must ensure that the following steps are followed during the asbestos removal process, as required by the Asbestos Regulations, 2001, stipulated in the Occupational Health and Safety Act no 85 of 1993. - Site visit and compilation of asbestos risk assessment and inventory. - Request from AIA (Approved Inspection Authority) to provide the necessary information for compilation of asbestos work plan - Compilation of asbestos plan of work - Signing of work plan by relevant parties - Submission of work plan to the Department of Labour - Compulsory waiting period of two weeks (14 days) before asbestos work may commence. - Confirmation of starting date by AIA and asbestos contractor. Please note that no asbestos work may commence if the AIA is not present. - AIA site briefing of Asbestos Contractor on above confirmed starting date before work commences. - AIA inspection of the Asbestos Contractor's site preparations, equipment and personnel. - AIA approval for work to commence (Please note that items 8,9 and 10 will be conducted on the same day before asbestos work starts).	

Note: All Activities to be re-assessed by the Principal Contractor and their contractors prior to start of work and must be communicated with all relevant employees with proof placed on file.

2. OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

PLEASE SEE ANNEXURE A FOR THE SPESIFICATION

1. INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

1.1 Background to the Pre-construction Health and Safety Specification

The Construction Regulations February 2014 place the onus on the client to prepare a pre- construction Health & Safety Specification, highlighting all risks not successfully eliminated during design.

1.2 Purpose of the Pre-construction Health and Safety Specification

The purpose of the pre-construction H&S specification is to assist with the achievement of compliance with the OHS Act, and in particular with the Construction Regulations, so as to reduce incidents and injuries on the project. The pre-construction specification enables Tenderers to make adequate financial provisions in their tenders to cover the H&S requirements of the project and thereafter, for the Contractor and its sub-contractors to use as the basis for the preparation of the construction phase H&S plan.

The pre-construction specification sets out the basic requirements to be met by the Contractor and all sub-contractors so that the H&S of all persons potentially at risk may receive a priority at least equal to the other facets of the project such as the standard of workmanship, costs, program, environment, etc.

1.3 Implementation of the Pre-construction Health and Safety Specification

This specification forms an integral part of the contract, and the Contractor is required to use it at pre-tender phase when drawing up its project-specific construction phase health & safety plan, to be **approved by the Client** or his appointed representative before commencement of construction work. The principal contractor shall forward a copy of this specification to all Contractors at their bidding stage so that they can in turn prepare health & safety plans relating to their operations.

Note: It is still and will be the responsibility of every Professional consultant, contractor, sub- contractor and services provider to make themselves conversant with the various Acts pertaining to their profession at all times.

This document does not purport to be an exhaustive canvassing of all issues and duties imposed by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Act 85 of 1993 of Regulations governing the duties and obligations of a contractor performing duties into. an agreement with the client (Sect 37(2)). The various duties imposed on a contractor are more fully described in the OHS Act, Act 85 of 1993 and its regulations and the contractor should acquaint her/himself therewith before commencing with any work.

The Principal Contractor and Contractors shall provide and demonstrate to the Client competencies to carry out the work and a suitable and sufficiently documented Health & Safety Plan based on the Health & Safety specifications (a Proforma copy of the health and safety plan summarizing the items below (H&S Plan) and indicating the appointed risks assessors experience and qualifications, to be handed in with the tender documentation). The Client and or his appointed representative will discuss and negotiate the H&S Plan with the PC before giving final approval for implementation. The H&S Plan and file should include but is not limited to the following:

Guide for the preparations of a typical H&S PLAN

(Please provide a Health and Safety Plan specific to the construction activities)

The Principal Contractor/s and their contractors shall, in terms of CR 7(1), maintain the H&S file on site always. The H & S File is a file with permanent records containing information on aspects of the construction project - which will be necessary to ensure the health and safety of any persons who may be affected by the construction work.

The OHS File must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and Regulations and must also include a list of all Contractors on site that are accountable to the Principal Contractors and the agreements between the parties and details of work being done.

The Principal Contractors shall appoint a suitably qualified person to prepare the HSF and to keep it up to date for the duration of the contract

The consolidated H & S File shall be handed over to the Client on completion of the contract. It must contain all the documentation as set out above, or as instructed, as well as any handed to the Principal Contractor by any subcontractors together with a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed project.

1.4 Copy of the Act and Regulations

Every employer with five or more persons in his employ shall have a copy of the Act and the relevant regulations readily available at the workplace: Provided that, where the total number of employees is less than five, the employer shall, on request of an employee, make a copy of the Act available to that employee.

1.5 Other Acts and Laws that may apply

The contractor's attention is directed to the following Acts that may be applicable and must be adhered to at all times. It is the contractor's responsibility to become conversant with the requirements applicable in these laws:

- **Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases ACT 130 of 1993, Mineral Act No. 50 of 1991, Water Act No. 54 of 1956, and Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act No. 45 of 1965, Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989.**
- **Hazardous Substances Act No.15 of 1973,**
- **National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act No.103 of 1977, National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998,**
- **National Road Traffic Act No. 93 of 1996, National Water Act No. 36 of 1998, Relevant By-laws.**
- **SANS codes referred to by the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations**
- **Contract Documents**
- **Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act 75 of 1997)**

1.6 ACKNOWLEDGEMENT AND ACCEPTANCE OF CONDITIONS OF THESE SPECIFICATIONS**Acknowledgement of Receipt of the Health and Safety Specifications and amendments:**

I, _____ representing the Contractor,

_____ (Name of Company)

Do hereby declare that I have satisfied myself with the content of the construction Health and Safety Specification and shall ensure that the Contractor and its personnel comply with all obligations / requirements in respect thereof.

I acknowledge having read and understood the conditions contained in this legal document and furthermore, we agree and accept to abide by the conditions and requirements of the act.

SIGNATURE OF PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR

DATE

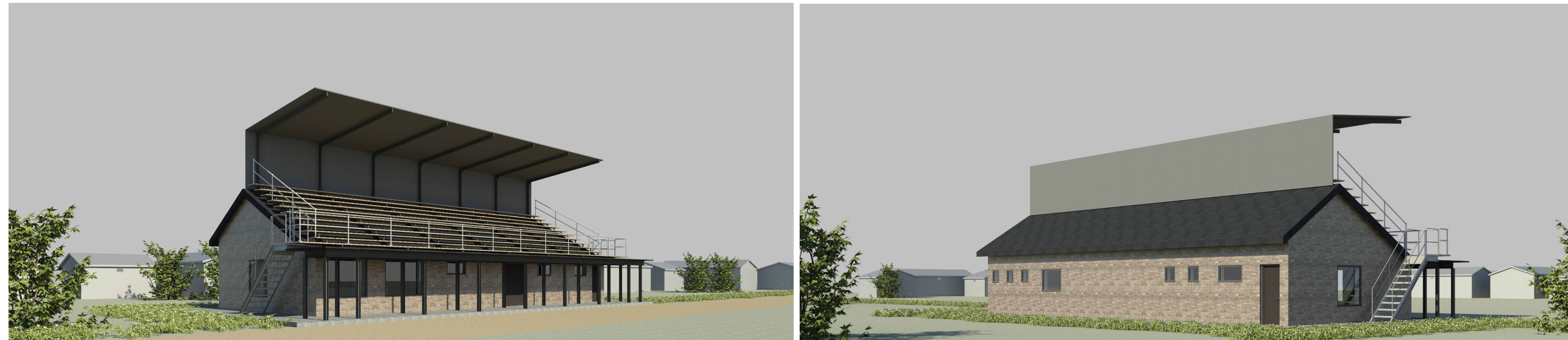
FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C6 - Drawings

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

PART C6: DRAWINGS

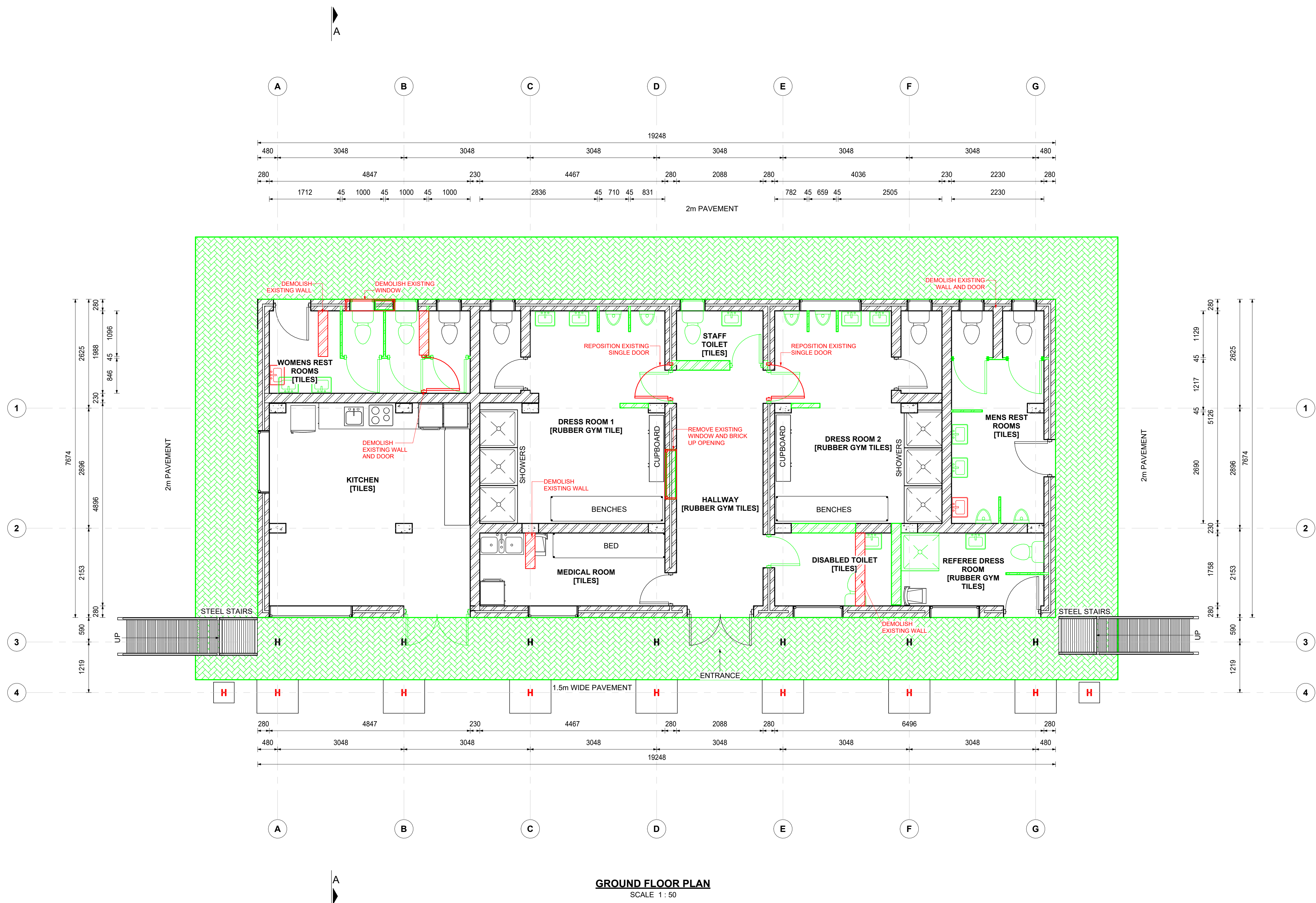
DRAWINGS	
25181-CG-001-01	(Sports Facility Plan Layout)-A1-TB
25181-CG-001-100	(Demolition and Layout plan of Sport Ground Structure)-A0-TB
25181-CG-004-01	(Irrigation Layout)
STE-A-01C	(Typical Detail of Name Board)
STE-P-28	(Typical Kerb Details)
STE-F-01	(Typical Fencing Details)



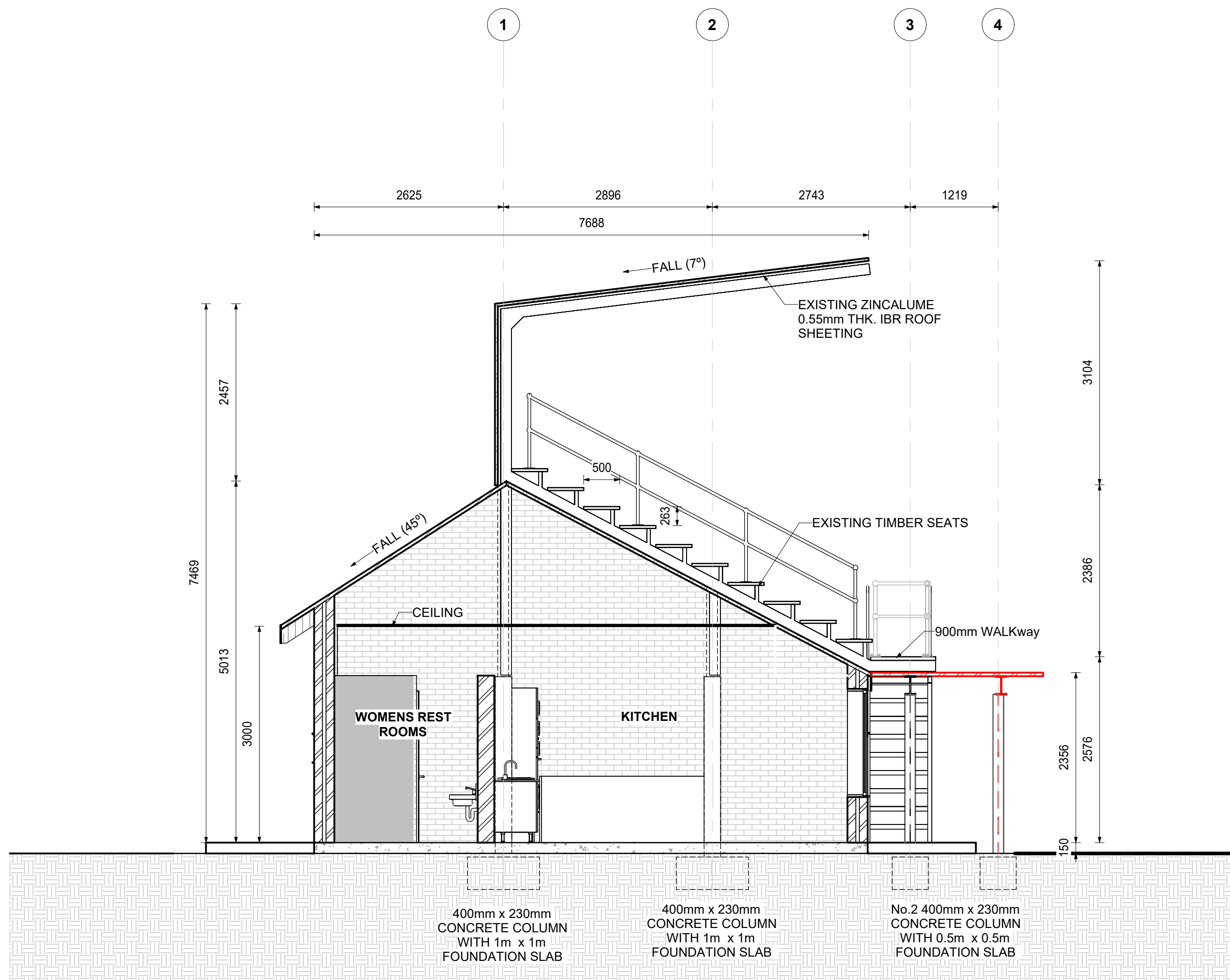
3D VIEW OF SPORTS GROUND STRUCTURE
SCALE 1 : 1

LEGEND

- PROPOSED INFRASTRUCTURE
- TO BE DEMOLISHED AND UPGRADED
- EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE



GROUND FLOOR PLAN
SCALE 1 : 50



SECTION A-A
SCALE 1 : 50

SCALE BAR

AS SHOWN

Copyright of this document and/or drawing rests with Lyners, unless otherwise agreed in writing and no part of this document and/or drawing may be reproduced, copied or transmitted in any form or by any other means whatsoever to any person without written permission by the copyright holder.

All dimensions must be verified on site before the works commence. Refer any discrepancies to the Engineer.

REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE	REV BY	CHKD
B	FOR TENDER	2026-08-24	HJS	AV
A	FOR TENDER	2026-07-22	HJS	AV

DESIGNED	HB
DRAWN	HJS
CHECKED	AV

CONSULTING ENGINEERS

LYNERS

BELLEVILLE OFFICE:
PO Box 4501, TYGERVALLEY, 7530
Tel: 021 914 0300
email: belville@lyners.co.za

GEORGE OFFICE:
PO Box 757, GEORGE, 6530
Tel: 044 887 0223
email: george@lyners.co.za

APPROVED:	ENGINEERS:
DATE:	2026-08-24
APPROVED:	CLIENT:
DATE:	

CLIENT:

KAROO HOOGLAND
MUNICIPALITY

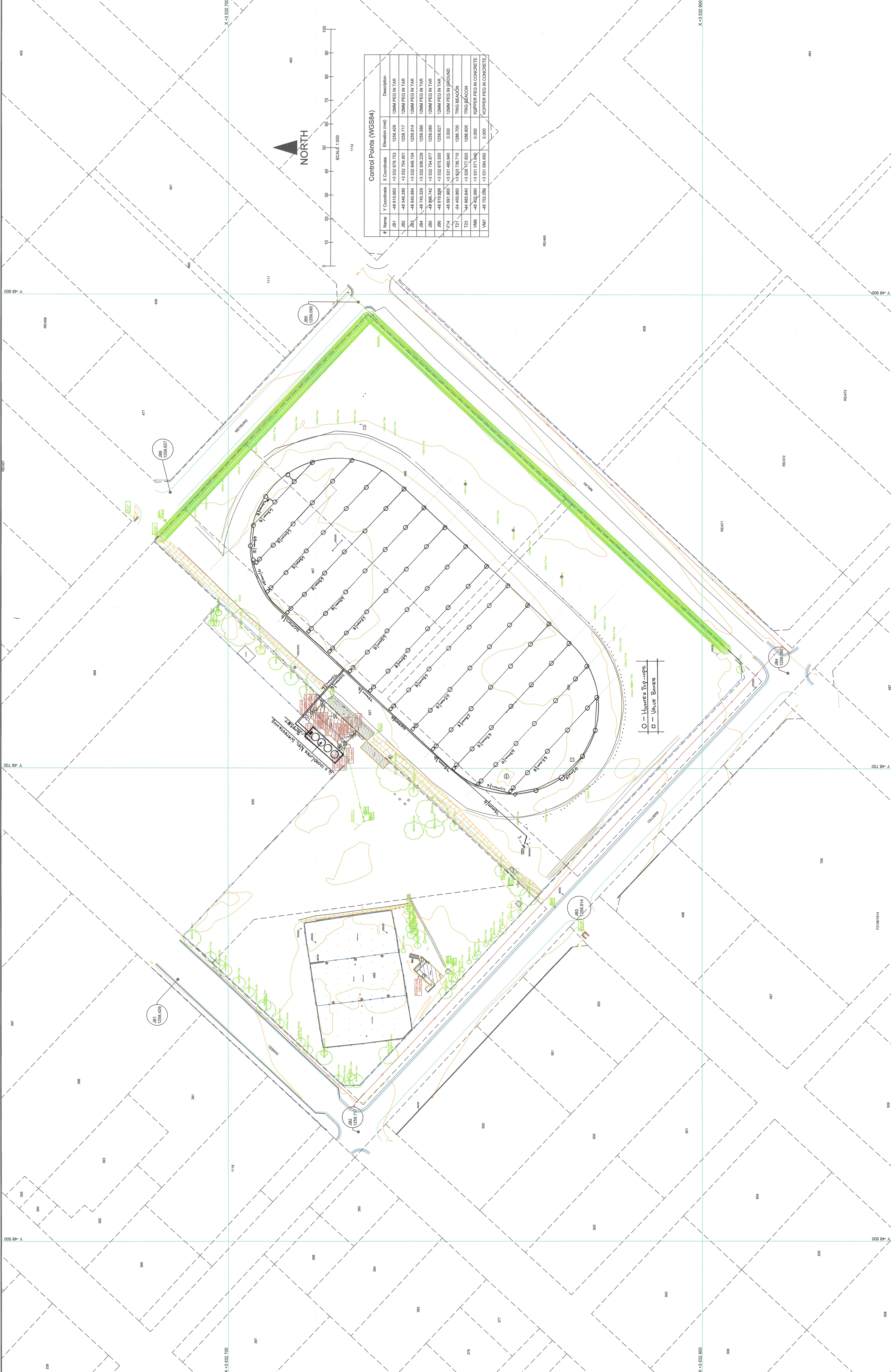
PROJECT NAME

UPGRADING OF FRASERBURG SPORTSGROUNDS

TITLE

DEMOLITION AND LAYOUT OF SPORTS GROUND STRUCTURE

SCALE	1:50	A0	SHEET	1 OF 1
CONTRACT NO		PROJECT NO	25181CG	
DRAWING NO:	25181-CG-001-100	REV NO:		
COORDINATE SYSTEM:	N/A			



#	Name	Y Coordinate	X Coordinate	Elevation (m)	Description
JB1		-48 810 853	+3 532 578 753	1258.429	12MM PEG IN TAR
JB2		-48 542 280	+3 532 754 501	1258.717	12MM PEG IN TAR
JB3		-48 840 894	+3 532 848 104	1258.814	12MM PEG IN TAR
JB4		-48 740 329	+3 532 938 229	1258.880	12MM PEG IN TAR
JB5		-48 882 742	+3 532 754 877	1258.080	12MM PEG IN TAR
JB6		-48 810 308	+3 532 578 555	1258.827	12MM PEG IN TAR
JB7		-48 591 380	+3 531 480 840	0.000	12MM PEG IN GROUND
T21		-54 450 890	+3 533 735 710	1286.700	TRIG BEACON
T23		-44 885 640	+3 528 777 820	1286.800	TRIG BEACON
VM5		-48 302 990	+3 531 571 840	0.000	KOPPER PEG IN CONCRETE
VM7		-48 752 090	+3 531 584 850	0.000	KOPPER PEG IN CONCRETE

JOUBERT & BRINK SURVEYS

TOPOGRAPHIC, ENGINEERING & CONSTRUCTION SURVEY SOLUTIONS

14 DELMON CRESCENT
STELLENBERG 7650
WESTERN CAPE
SOUTH AFRICA

+27 (0)21-910-2934
+27 (0)83-275-8266
jbsur@mweb.co.za

2021/486573/07

SAGC REGISTERED SURVEYORS

1 of 1

PLEASE NOTE

1. Only use our labeled control points. No other control points shall be used without consulting the surveyor.

2. All spot heights and positions are single measurement elements and are therefore subject to error - any critical design or construction work should be checked against the original survey data.

3. This survey includes only visible services which can be opened with hand tools and should be checked against local authority as-built plans. Services which are blocked or unable to be opened should be referred to the local authority. If not possible, the surveyor shall mark the location of the service and the client shall be responsible for its location.

4. Boundary reconstructions from Surveyor's General diagrams can sometimes be a time-consuming process. To save costs and time, a checked GFI overlay for information purposes are generally used, unless otherwise stated in the drawing. The raw data in ASCII format, a digital terrain model in XML, TIF, and CDM format, Survey codes and descriptions. If there are any queries or requests regarding these files, please send an email at jbsur@mweb.co.za.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY OF
FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY -
FRASERBURG

CLIENT
Awie Vlok (lynors)
262111_FraserburgSportsFacility

HORIZONTAL CONTROL BASED ON
T14 (Checked on VM6&7)

VERTICAL CONTROL BASED ON
T23(Checked on T21)

SURVEY LEADER
R.V.DEVENTER

DRAWN BY
J.PIETERSEN

CHECKED BY
C.STRYDOM

SURVEY DATE
MAY 2026

REFERENCE ELLIPSOID
WGS84

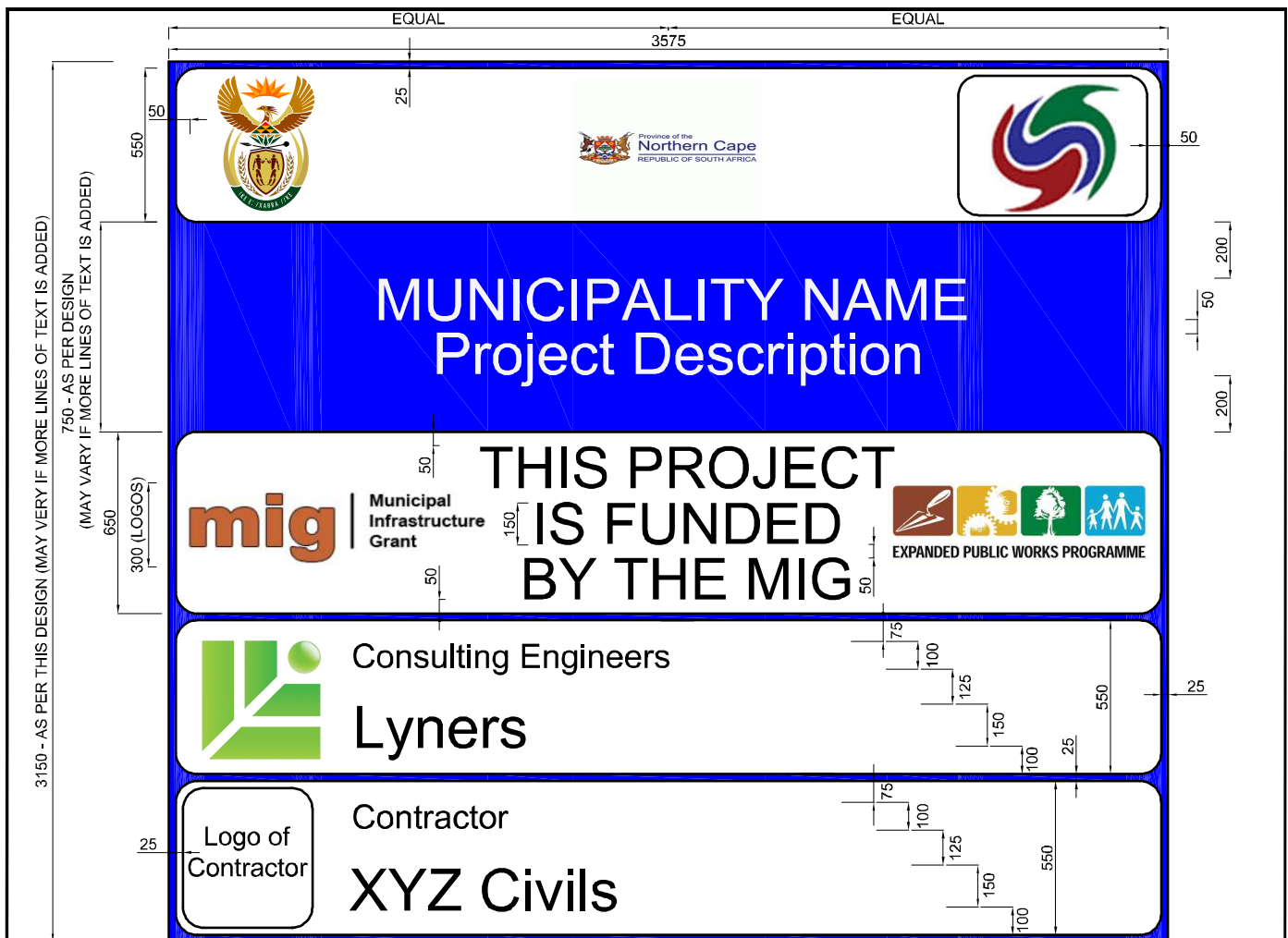
REFERENCE MERIDIAN
WG21

DATUM
HART94

ELEVATIONS
MAMSL

ALLOTMENT AREA
FRASERBURG

ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT
FRASERBURG



NOTES:

1. BLUE BACKGROUND WITH WHITE BLOCKS FOR NAMES OF CONSULTANTS.
2. NAME OF CLIENT AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION IN WHITE LETTERING ON BLUE BACKGROUND. IF REQUIRED, THE CLIENT'S LOGO CAN BE PLACED ON A WHITE BACKGROUND (THE SAME AS THE CONSULTANT/CONTRACTOR), OTHERWISE THE BACKGROUND IS BLUE.
3. THE HEIGHT OF THE BOARD CAN BE INCREASED IN 550MM INCREMENTS TO ALLOW FOR NAMES OF ADDITIONAL CONSULTANTS AND/OR CONTRACTORS.
4. TYPE-FACE TO BE USED SHALL BE NEO SANS OR ARIAL. IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT LETRASIGN, SELF-ADHESIVE PVC SIGN LETTERING BE USED.
5. THE BOARD MATERIAL TO BE 1MM THICK RUST RESISTANT CHROMADEC METAL OR 5MM THICK TEMPERED HARDBOARD WITH SMOOTH SURFACE.
6. THE NOTICE BOARD MUST BE MOUNTED ON A STRONG SUPPORTING WOODEN OR STEEL STRUCTURE, APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER AND MUST BE PROPERLY MAINTAINED DURING THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION PERIOD. THE BOARD MUST BE REMOVED AFTER RETENTION HAS BEEN PAID.
7. THE EPWP LOGO MUST ONLY BE USED IF THE PROJECT IS EPWP REGISTERED.
8. THE WORDING : "FUNDED" CAN BE CHANGED TO "PARTIALLY FUNDED" IF THE PROJECT IS NOT ENTIRELY FUNDED BY THE MIG.
9. ANY OF THE 3 OFFICIAL LANGUAGES OF THE WESTERN CAPE CAN BE USED THROUGHOUT. THE DIMENSIONS REMAIN THE SAME.

CONSULTING ENGINEERS

LYNERS

PO Box 757
GEORGE
6530

Tel: 044 887 0223/Fax: 044 887 0741
email: george@lyniers.co.za

TITLE

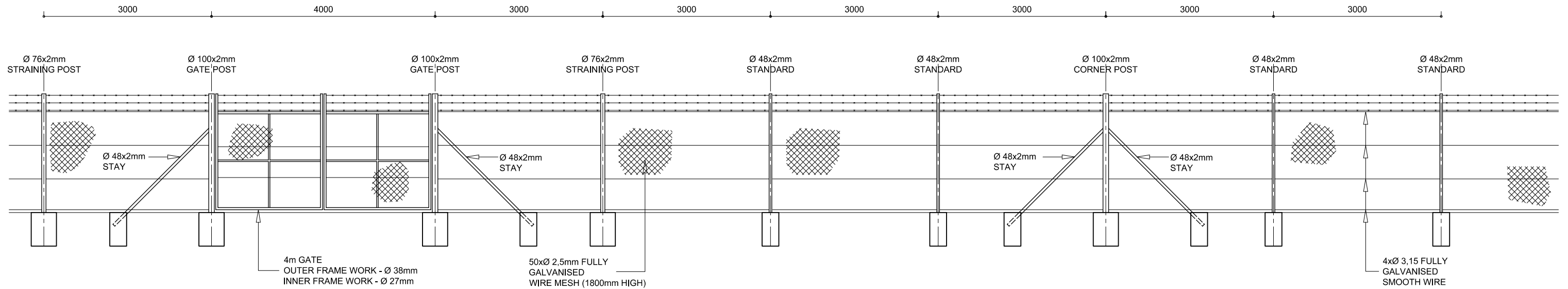
TYPICAL DETAIL OF
NAME BOARD

SCALE

N.T.S

DRAWING No.

STE/A-01C



FENCING - ELEVATION

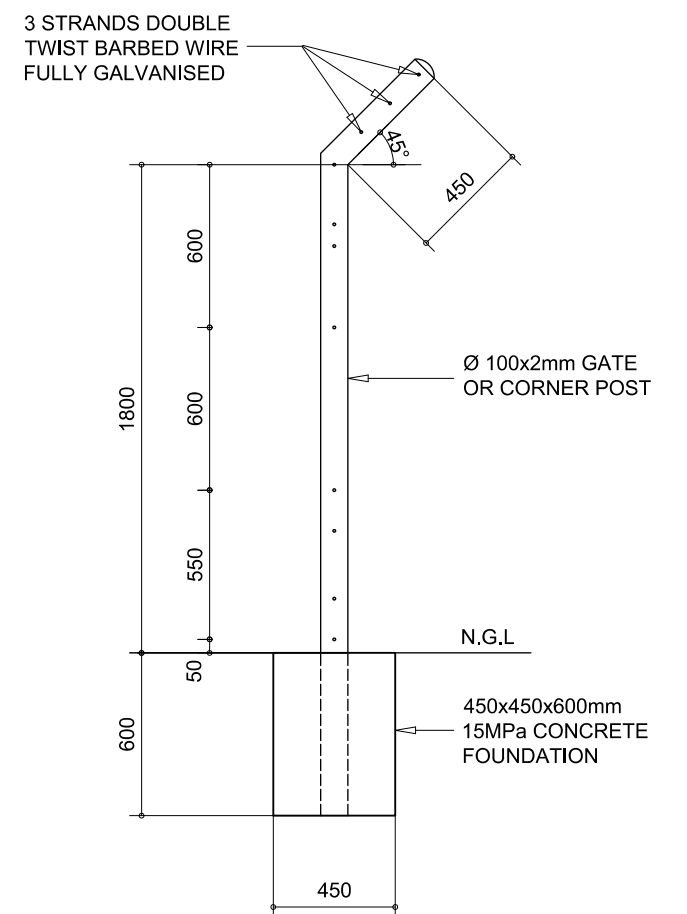
NOTES:

GENERAL:
ALL MATERIAL TO BE HOT DIPPED GALVANISED
(ACCORDING TO SABS 763 FOR HEAVY DUTY)
AFTER MANUFACTURE

FOUNDATIONS:
GATE POSTS - 450x450x600 DEEP - 15MPa
CORNER POSTS - 450x450x600 DEEP - 15MPa
STRAINING POST - 450x450x600 DEEP - 15MPa
STAY - 300x300x600 DEEP - 15MPa
STANDARDS - 300x300x600 DEEP - 15MPa

Copyright of this document and/or drawing rests with Lyners, unless otherwise agreed to in writing and no part of this document and/or drawing may be reproduced copied or transmitted in any form or by any means whatsoever to any person without written permission by the copyright holder.

All dimensions must be verified on site before the works commence.
Refer any discrepancies to the Engineer.



SECTION GATE OR CORNER POST

CONSULTING ENGINEERS



TITLE

FENCING DETAILS

SCALE

N.T.S

DATE

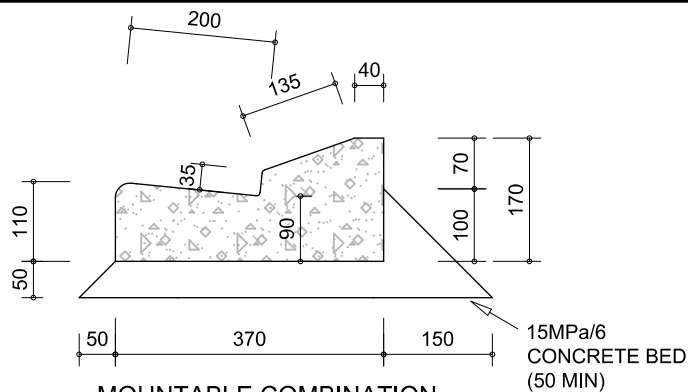
2005

DRAWING No.

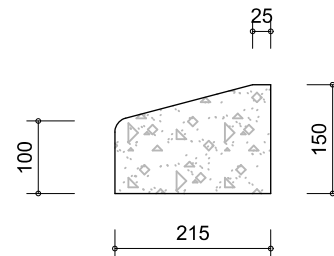
STE/F-01

REV

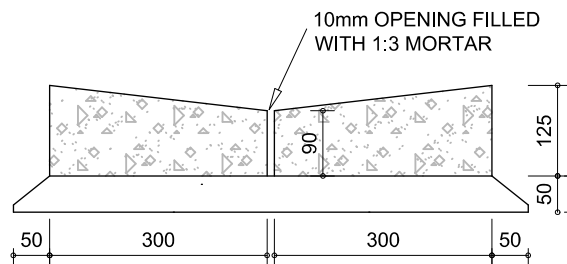
-



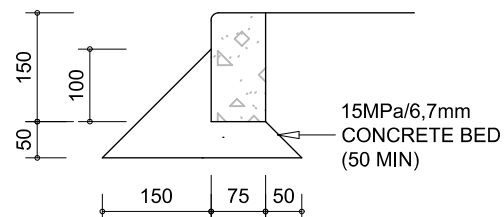
**MOUNTABLE COMBINATION
CHANNEL KERB**



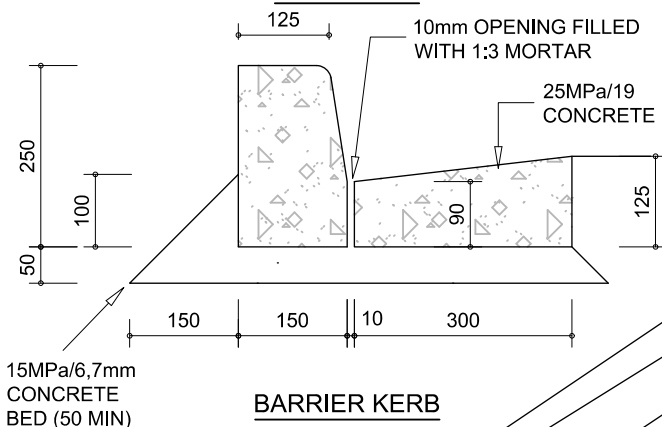
MOUNTABLE KERB



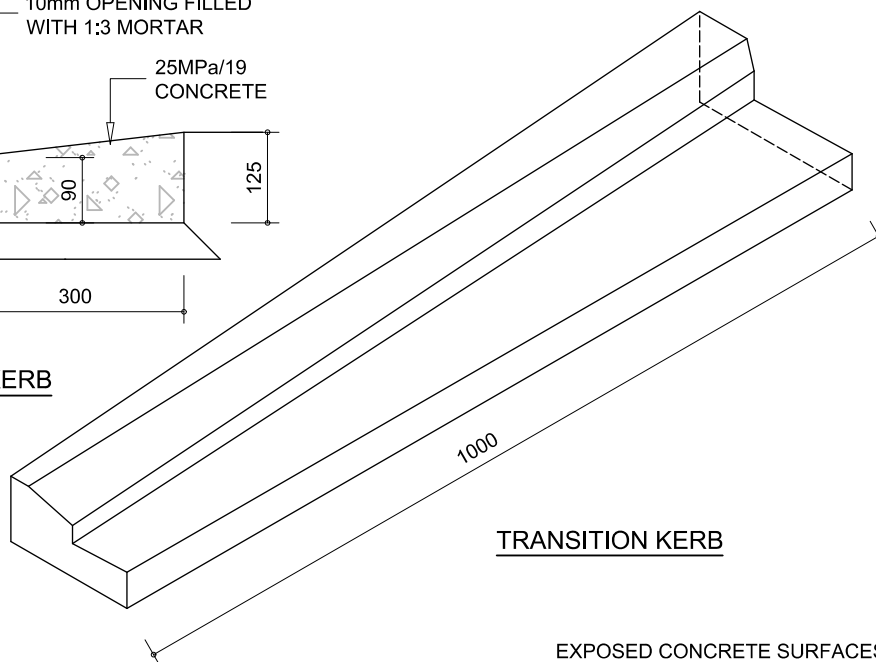
V-CHANNEL



EDGING

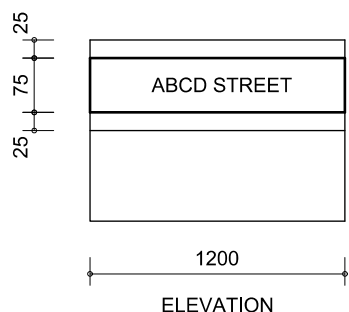


BARRIER KERB

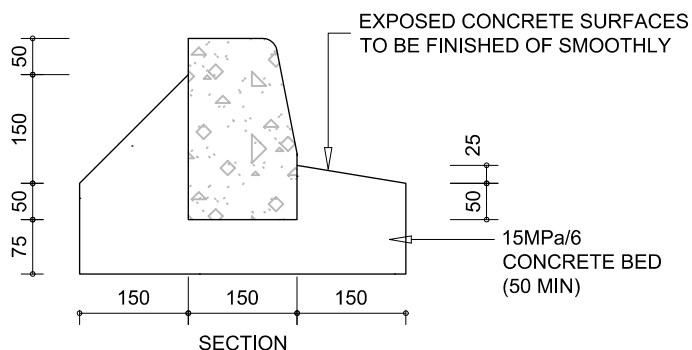


TRANSITION KERB

NOTE :
LETTERS ENGRAVED IN BLACK
ON GREEN REFLECTING
BACKGROUND



ELEVATION



SECTION

STREET NAME KERB

CONSULTING ENGINEERS



TITLE

TYPICAL KERB DETAILS

SCALE

N.T.S

DRAWING No.

STE/P-28

ANNEXURE A

OCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPESIFICATION

FOR INFORMATION ONLY



Project Health and Safety Specification
In terms of Construction Regulations 2014

Project Client

KAROO HOOGLAND MUNICIPALITY

Description of Project Works

**THE UPGRADE AND REFURBISHMENT OF THE
EXISTING FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY,
INCLUDING IMPROVEMENTS TO THE
RUGBY/FOOTBALL FIELD, ATHLETICS TRACK,
ABLUTION FACILITIES**

Project Location

FRASERBURG

Preparation Date

27 JULY 2026

Project Health and Safety Specification developed by:

Safe Working Practice
Tel: 0860 111 540
Email: info@safeppractice.co.za



PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1: Specific Project Information

- 1.1 Introduction and Definitions
- 1.2 Background to the Health and Safety Specification
- 1.3 Implementation of the Health and Safety Specification
- 1.4 Project Directory
- 1.5 Project Details
- 1.6 Existing Environment
- 1.7 Available Drawings
- 1.8 Project Health and Safety Requirements
- 1.9 Interface and Restrictions by Client
- 1.10 Project Close Out
- 1.11 Safety File Return to Client

Section 2: Health and Safety Requirements

- 2.1 Duties of the Principal Contractor and Contractors
- 2.2 Management and Supervision of Construction Work
- 2.3 Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work
- 2.4 Construction Work Permit Requirements- N/A
- 2.5 Health and Safety Management and Monitoring
- 2.6 Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA), 1993
- 2.7 Occupational Health and Safety Policy
- 2.8 Health and Safety Organogram
- 2.9 Risk Assessments
- 2.10 Health and Safety Representatives
- 2.11 Health and Safety Committee
- 2.12 Medical Certificates of Fitness
- 2.13 Health and Safety Training
- 2.14 Incident and Accident Notification
- 2.15 Noise Exposure and Hearing Conservation
- 2.16 Work at Heights and Fall Protection
- 2.17 Fire Prevention and Emergency Preparedness
- 2.18 Flood Risk Management/ N/A
- 2.19 Health and Safety Permits for Specific Activities
- 2.20 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and Protective Clothing
- 2.21 Housekeeping and Material Storage
- 2.22 Construction Site Signage
- 2.23 Electrical Safety and Lockout Procedures
- 2.24 Hand and Power Tools
- 2.25 Lifting Equipment and Cranes- N/A
- 2.26 Scaffolding and Access Equipment
- 2.27 Excavation Safety
- 2.28 Traffic Management on Site
- 2.29 Emergency Preparedness and Response
- 2.30 Waste Management and Environmental Controls
- 2.31 Construction Employees' Facilities
- 2.32 Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant
- 2.33 Hazardous Chemical Agents Handling
- 2.34 Confined Spaces- N/A
- 2.35 Demolition Work- N/A
- 2.36 Working Over or Near Water- N/A



- 2.37 Working in Extreme Weather Conditions
- 2.38 Public Protection and Perimeter Control
- 2.39 Working with Machinery and Equipment
- 2.40 Hazardous Biological Agents (HBA) Exposure Control
- 2.41 Ergonomics and Manual Handling
- 2.42 Working Near Railways Or Highways- N/A
- 2.43 Health and Safety File Requirements (CR 7)
- 2.44 Subcontractor Health and Safety Compliance
- 2.45 Physical Agents Exposure and Control (Physical Agents Regulations, 2024)
- 2.46 Alcohol, Drugs and Intoxicating Substances
- 2.47 Ventilation and lighting in the Workplace
- 2.48 Explosive Actuated Fastening Devices
- 2.49 Pressure Equipment and Gas Cylinders
- 2.50 Final Completion and Handover Health and Safety Requirements

Section 3: Health and Safety Compliance and Enforcement

- 3.1 Compliance with this Health and Safety Specification
- 3.2 Monitoring and Verification
- 3.3 Non-Conformance and Corrective Action
- 3.4 Unsafe Work and Stop Work Requirements
- 3.5 Contractor Performance and Enforcement

Annexure A Requirements for the Safety Plan Assessment

Annexure B Legal Appointments

Annexure C Baseline Risk Assessment

Annexure D Additional Employer Requirements

Annexure E Safety Specification and Baseline Risk Assessment Issue Register



SECTION 1: PROJECT SPECIFIC INFORMATION

1. INTRODUCTION AND DEFINITIONS

THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS 2014 (AND GUIDANCE NOTES OF 2017) HAVE BEEN IN EFFECT SINCE 7TH AUGUST 2014. THE REGULATIONS PLACE LEGAL DUTIES UPON PRINCIPAL CONTRACTORS AND CONTRACTORS. ALTHOUGH THIS HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION INCLUDES MUCH OF THE CONTENT OF THE REGULATIONS, THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE DEEMED TO BE FAMILIAR WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THESE REGULATIONS, AND OTHER ASSOCIATED HEALTH AND SAFETY REGULATIONS, AND TO HAVE FACTORED IN ALL THE DUTIES PLACED UPON CONTRACTORS AND PRINCIPAL CONTRACTORS IN THE TENDER. A COPY OF THE REGULATIONS CAN BE VIEWED ON THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR'S WEBSITE.

PLEASE NOTE THAT THE TERMS "CONTRACTOR" AND "PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR" HAVE THE SAME MEANING AS THAT IN THE CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS AND ARE USED INTERCHANGEABLY IN THIS DOCUMENT, I.E., REFERENCES TO "CONTRACTOR" REFER TO PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR AND/OR CONTRACTOR AS THE REGULATIONS PERTAIN TO THEIR FUNCTIONS.

This Health and Safety Specification contains clauses that are generally applicable to construction activities, as well as imposing pro-active controls associated with activities that impact on Health and Safety as it relates to work on site. Compliance to the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 is an additional requirement of this Health and Safety Specification and is part of the Contractor's responsibility. The Client, and/or their agents, will monitor that all Contractors comply with the requirements of such legislation.

ALL REFERENCES TO CLIENT IN THIS HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION ALSO REFER TO SAFETY AGENT, WHERE SO APPOINTED.

Definitions (as per the Construction Regulations 2014) applicable to this Health and Safety Specification:

"agent" means a competent person who acts as a representative for a Client;

"angle of repose" means the steepest angle of a surface at which a mass of loose or fragmented material will remain stationary in a pile on the surface, rather than sliding or crumbling away;

"bulk mixing plant" means machinery, appliances or other similar devices that are assembled in such a manner so as to be able to mix materials in bulk for the purposes of using the mixed product for construction work;

"client" means any person for whom construction work is being performed;

"competent person" means a person who has, in respect of the work or task to be performed, the required knowledge, training and experience and, where applicable, qualifications, specific to that work or task: Provided that where appropriate qualifications and training are registered in terms of the provisions of the National Qualification Framework Act, 2000 (Act No.67 of 2000), those qualifications and that training must be regarded as the required qualifications and training; and is familiar with the Act and with the applicable regulations made under the Act;

"construction manager" means a competent person responsible for the management of the physical construction processes and the coordination, administration, and management of resources on a construction site;

"construction site" means a workplace where construction work is being performed;

"construction supervisor" means a competent person responsible for supervising construction activities on a construction site;



"construction vehicle" means a vehicle used as a means of conveyance for transporting persons or material, or persons and material, on and off the construction site for the purposes of performing construction work;

"construction work" means any work in connection with -

- the construction, erection, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure; or
- the construction, erection, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system; or the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of excavation, piling, or any similar civil engineering structure or type of work;

"construction work permit" means a document issued in terms of regulation 3;

"contractor" means an employer who performs construction work;

Note:

a) Includes organisations and or self-employed person that contracts with a client, principal contractor, or a contractor to carry out construction work.

"demolition work" means a method to dismantle, wreck, break, pull down or knock down of a structure or part thereof by way of manual labour, machinery, or the use of explosives;

"design" in relation to any structure, includes drawings, calculations, design details and specifications;

"designer" means a competent person who-

- prepares a design;
- checks and approves a design;
- arranges for a person at work under his or her control to prepare a design, including an employee of that person where he or she is the employer; or
- designs temporary work, including its components;
- an architect or engineer contributing to, or having overall responsibility for a design;
- a building services engineer designing details for fixed plant;
- a surveyor specifying articles or drawing up specifications;
- a contractor carrying out design work as part of a design and building project; or
- an interior designer, shopfitter, or landscape architect;

"ergonomics" means the scientific discipline concerned with the fundamental understanding of interactions among humans and other elements of a system, and the profession that applies theory, principles, data, and methods to design in order to optimise human well-being and overall system performance;

"excavation work" means the making of any man-made cavity, trench, pit or depression formed by cutting, digging or scooping;

"explosive actuated fastening device" means a tool that is activated by an explosive charge and that is used for driving bolts, nails, and similar objects for the purpose of providing fixing;

"fall arrest equipment" means equipment used to arrest a person in a fall, including personal equipment, a body harness, lanyards, deceleration devices, lifelines, or similar equipment;

"falsework" means a combined system of formwork and support work;

"formwork" means temporary or permanent shutters used to form wet concrete into elements of a structure, and includes both horizontally and vertically placed shutters;

"fall prevention equipment" means equipment used to prevent persons from falling from a fall risk position, including personal equipment, a body harness, lanyards, lifelines or physical equipment such as guard-rails, screens, barricades, anchorages or similar equipment;

"fall protection plan" means a documented plan, which includes and provides for -



- all risks relating to working from a fall risk position, considering the nature of work undertaken;
- the procedures and methods to be applied in order to eliminate the risk of falling; and
- a rescue plan and procedures;

"fall risk" means any potential exposure to falling either from, off or into;

"health and safety file" means a file, or other record containing the information in writing required by these Regulations;

"health and safety plan" means a site, activity or project specific documented plan in accordance with the Client's health and safety specification;

"health and safety specification" means a site, activity or project specific document prepared by the Client pertaining to all health and safety requirements related to construction work;

"material hoist" means a hoist used to lower or raise material and equipment, excluding passengers;

"medical certificate of fitness" means a certificate contemplated in regulation 7(8);

"mobile plant" means any machinery, appliance or other similar device that is able to move independently, and is used for the purpose of performing construction work on a construction site;

"National Building Regulations" means the National Building Regulations made under the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act, 1977 (Act No. 103 of 1977), and promulgated by Government Notice No. R. 2378 of 30 July 1990, as amended by Government Notices No's R. 432 of 8 March 1991, R. 919 of 30 July 1999 and R. 547 of 30 May 2008;

"person day" means one normal working shift of carrying out construction work by a person on a construction site;

"principal contractor" means an employer appointed by the Client to perform construction work;

"Professional Engineer or Professional Certificated Engineer" means a person holding registration as either a Professional Engineer or Professional Certificated Engineer in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000 (Act No. 46 of 2000);

"Professional Technologist" means a person holding registration as a Professional Engineering Technologist in terms of the Engineering Profession Act, 2000;

"provincial director" means the provincial director as defined in regulation 1 of the General Administrative Regulations, 2003;

"scaffold" means a temporary elevated platform and supporting structure used for providing access to and supporting workmen or materials or both;

"shoring" means a system used to support the sides of an excavation and which is intended to prevent the cave-in or the collapse of the sides of an excavation;

"structure" means:

- any building, steel, or reinforced concrete structure (not being a building), railway line or siding, bridge, waterworks, reservoir, pipe or pipeline, cable, sewer, sewage works, fixed vessels, road, drainage works, earthworks, dam, wall, mast, tower, tower crane, bulk mixing plant, pylon, surface and underground tanks, earth retaining structure, or any structure designed to preserve or alter any natural feature, and any other similar structure;
- any falsework, scaffold or other structure designed or used to provide support or means of access during construction work; or
- any fixed plant in respect of construction work which includes installation, commissioning, decommissioning, or dismantling and where any construction work involves a risk of a person falling;



"support work" means the temporary structure erected to support the formwork before the casting of a concrete element of a structure.

"suspended platform" means a working platform suspended from supports by means of one or more separate ropes from each support;

"temporary works" means any falsework, formwork, support work, scaffold, shoring or other temporary structure designed to provide support or means of access during construction work;

"the Act" means the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993);

"tunnelling" means the construction of any tunnel beneath the natural surface of the earth for a purpose other than the searching for or winning of a mineral.

Reference should be made to the following documentation in conjunction with this Safety Specification (including existing surveys, drawings, and reports):

Tender documents Drawings

IMPORTANT NOTE:

This Health and Safety Specification has been prepared to comply with the requirements of the Construction Regulations 2014.

2. BACKGROUND TO THE HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

Historically, the Construction Industry has had a poor health and safety record. Due to the complex and potentially dangerous operations being undertaken, there is a high risk of incidents, accidents, and injuries. In many instances poor adherence to the Act and Regulations has resulted in severe consequences for Health and Safety performance. The Client is determined that the highest Health and Safety standards will prevail throughout the Contract and that there will be full commitment from all parties involved.

To achieve this goal the Client has arranged for the preparation of this Health and Safety Specification. The Health and Safety Specification sets out guidelines and minimum levels of awareness and guidance for Health and Safety requirements for the project. Contractual responsibility for adhering to these requirements rests with the Contractors. All employees are encouraged to be pro-active in compliance.

The Client is committed to ensuring the highest Health and Safety standards for all work undertaken within the Contract.

Contractors as employers are fully responsible and accountable for compliance with all Health and Safety requirements.

IMPORTANT NOTE:

Compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations shall not be limited to this Health and Safety Specification and definitions contained in this document.
--

Contractors shall be conversant with the requirements and effects of Health and Safety legislation upon their activities, in particular the Construction Regulations, 2014, and the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, and to have made adequate resource in their tender submission to comply with all legislative requirements.



Failure to comply with the requirements of this Safety Specification will result in severe sanction and the severity of the sanction will depend on the severity of the non-compliance.

The Contractor's personnel will be responsible for the auditing of the implementation of the Health and Safety Specification and maintaining the document control and record systems associated with the Health and Safety Specification. The Client will arrange for Health and Safety audits to be conducted on site on their behalf to monitor health and safety compliance by contractors.

3. IMPLEMENTATION OF THE HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

This Health and Safety Specification forms an integral part of the Contract, and Contractors shall make it an integral part of their Contracts with other Contractors and Suppliers. Contractors employed by the Client are to ensure that the provisions of the Health and Safety Specification are applied both on the site and in respect of all off site activities relating to the project, in particular in transport activities and project dedicated off site fabrication works.

The Contractor shall enforce the provisions of the Health and Safety Specification amongst all Contractors and suppliers for the project.

The Contractor shall sign the acknowledgement on the last page of this safety specification that he/she has familiarised him/herself with the content of the Health and Safety Specification and shall comply with all obligations in respect thereof.

The successful Contractor will be required to compile a Health and Safety Plan based on the requirements of the Occupational Health Act 85 of 1993 and these Specifications, which will need to be approved by Client (or their appointed safety agent) prior to commencement with construction work.

i. Client Duties

In terms of the Construction Regulations 2014 the Client (or their Agent, where appointed) has legal duties. Where an Agent (refer to "definitions" section of this document) is appointed in terms of this project, these Health and Safety duties assigned will also apply.

All references to "Client" will apply to their appointed "Safety Agent", where so appointed, in this Health and Safety Specification.

The Client must:

- Prepare a baseline risk assessment for the construction work
- Prepare a suitable, sufficiently documented, and coherent site-specific Health and Safety specification for the intended construction work, based on the baseline risk assessment
- Include the health and safety specification in the tender documents
- Ensure that potential principal contractors submitting tenders have made adequate provision for the cost of health and safety measures
- Ensure that the principal contractor to be appointed has the necessary competencies and resources to carry out the construction work safely
- Take reasonable steps to ensure co-operation between all contractors appointed by the Client to enable each of those contractors to comply with the regulations
- Ensure, before work commences, that every principal contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund, or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 (Act no 130 of 1993)
- Appoint each principal contractor in writing for the project, or part thereof
- Discuss and negotiate with the principal contractor the contents of the principal contractor's safety plan and thereafter finally approve that plan for implementation
- Ensure that a copy of the principal contractor's health and safety plan is implemented and maintained



- Ensure that periodic health and safety audits and document verification are conducted at intervals mutually agreed upon between the principal contractor and any contractor, but at least once every 30 days
- Ensure that a copy of the health and safety audit report is provided to the principal contractor within 7 days after the audit
- Stop any contractor from executing a construction activity which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons which is not in accordance with the principal contractor's health and safety plan for site
- Where changes are brought about to the design or construction work, make sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources available to the principal contractor to execute the work safely
- Ensure that the health and safety file is kept and maintained by the principal contractor.
- Where the Client requires additional work to be performed as a result of a design change or error in construction due to the actions of the Client, the Client must ensure that sufficient safety information and appropriate additional resources are available to execute the required work safely.
- Where more than one principal contractor is appointed, the Client must take reasonable steps to ensure co-operation between all principal contractors and contractors to ensure compliance with the Regulations
- Where the Client has appointed a Safety Agent for the project, their details for this project are contained in the Project Directory section of this health and safety specification.

ii. Designer Duties

It must be noted that the Designer also has Health and Safety duties assigned in terms of the Construction Regulations. Where the contractor fulfils a design function in terms of this project (refer to "definitions" section of this document), these duties will also apply. Please refer to Regulation 6 of the Construction Regulations 2014.

Please note that the designer of temporary works must ensure that:

- all temporary works are adequately designed so that it will be capable of supporting all anticipated vertical and lateral loads that may be applied;
- the designs of temporary works are done with close reference to the structural design drawings issued by the contractor, and in the event of any uncertainty consult the contractor;
- all drawings and calculations pertaining to the design of temporary works are kept at the office of the temporary works designer and are made available on request by an inspector; and
- the loads caused by the temporary works and any imposed loads are clearly indicated in the design.



4. PROJECT DIRECTORY		
Project Client	Karoo Hoogland Municipality	Company Tel: 053 285 0998
Project Manager	Neil Lyners and Associates (RF) (Pty) Ltd	Company Tel: 044 887 0223
Contact Person	Hanrū Storm	Cell: 078 818 3544
Construction Safety Agent	Safe Working Practice	Company Tel: 021 701 0470
Contact Person	Stiaan Burger	Cell: 0614855807

OTHER PARTIES DIRECTORY	
Department of Labour for submission of Annexure 2: Notification of Construction Work Laboria House Cnr Pniel & Compound Streets, Kimberley, 8300 Private Bag x 5012, Kimberley, 8300	Tel: 053 838 1500/ 071 607 1068 e-mail: WendyW@labour.gov.za nc.customercare@labour.gov.za
Department of Labour Details of Labour centre closest to where works will be taking place	Tel: 053 838 1500/ 071 607 1068
Telecommunications Company: Technical & Infrastructure Services Contact Name: Mr FJ Lotter	Company Tel: 053 285 0998
Water & Electricity Company: Karoo Hoogland Municipality	Company Tel: oohoogland.gov.za Karoo Hoogland Municipality, 2 Mulder street, P.O. Box 165, Williston, 8920 Support Numbers 066 056 2678 (Williston) 066 077 5922

5. PROJECT DETAILS
Description of Works The project entails the upgrade and refurbishment of the existing Fraserburg Sports Facility, including improvements to the rugby/football field, athletics track, ablution facilities, pavilion, netball and tennis



courts, perimeter fencing, and floodlighting, to enhance functionality, safety, accessibility, and community participation in sport and recreation.

The description of the project contained in the scope of work is an outline of the contract works and shall not limit the work to be carried out by the contractor under this contract. Details of some of the major items are given in this section and approximate detailed quantities for each type of work to be carried out in accordance with the contract documents are included in the bill of quantities and Tender Document.

Anticipated Construction Duration:

6 Months

Provisional Start Date:

03 August 2026

Provisional Completion Date

31 January 2027

Annexure 2 Notification of Construction Work required

6. EXISTING ENVIRONMENT

Hazards particular to this project by virtue of location:

- In residential area
- Members of public, site visitors and especially children may have interaction with construction. Securing work areas against unauthorised access.
- Vehicular and pedestrian traffic present in road leading to site.
- Limited space available for site yard, storage containers, site offices, material storage and lay down areas.
- Replacing of damaged/stolen warning signs, barricading material and demarcation netting.
- Controlling of dust, mud and noise pollution on site and public roads.
- Carting away excavated material to dumping site, if required.
- Keeping excavations free of water during rainy season.

Extreme Weather Conditions

- Fraserburg experiences very high summer temperatures, increasing the risk of heat stress, dehydration, and sun exposure for workers.
- Winter conditions can include frost, freezing temperatures, and occasional snow, creating slip hazards and affecting construction activities.
- Strong winds and dust storms may reduce visibility, affect lifting operations, and increase airborne dust.

Remote Rural Location

- The project is located in a remote area with limited access to emergency medical facilities, resulting in longer emergency response times.
- Availability of specialist contractors, equipment, and replacement materials may be limited, potentially causing delays.
- Reliable communication may be affected in certain areas.

Existing Operational Sports Facility

- The refurbishment is taking place within an existing community sports facility that may remain partially operational during construction.
- Risks include interaction between construction personnel and the public, particularly children, athletes, and spectators.
- Unauthorised access to work areas may expose members of the public to construction hazards.



Existing Structures and Services

- Demolition and refurbishment of existing ablution facilities, pavilion, fencing, lighting, and sports surfaces present risks associated with deteriorated structures and unknown existing conditions.
- Existing underground and overhead services (water, sewer, electricity, telecommunications, and irrigation systems) may be damaged during excavation unless accurately identified.

Traffic and Site Access

- Construction vehicles will share access routes with local residents, municipal vehicles, and facility users.
- Delivery vehicles, plant movement, and pedestrian interaction increase the risk of vehicle-related incidents.

Excavation and Ground Conditions

- Excavations for foundations, drainage, fencing, and floodlight installations may encounter unstable ground, buried services, or difficult soil conditions.
- Open excavations present fall hazards to workers and the public.

Dust and Air Quality

- Earthworks, demolition, and refurbishment activities may generate significant dust due to the dry Karoo environment.
- Dust may affect nearby residents, facility users, workers, and adjacent properties if not adequately controlled.

Noise and Vibration

- Demolition, compaction, cutting, and construction plant will generate noise and vibration that may affect neighbouring properties and facility users.

Electrical Hazards

- Installation and upgrading of floodlighting and associated electrical infrastructure present risks of electric shock and arc flash.
- Temporary electrical installations must be protected against weather conditions and unauthorized access.

Working at Heights

- Construction and refurbishment of the pavilion, roof areas, floodlight poles, and elevated structures require work at height, creating fall hazards.

Manual Handling and Plant Operations

- Installation of sports equipment, fencing, paving, and precast components involves manual handling and the use of heavy machinery, creating lifting and crushing hazards.

Security and Vandalism

- Construction materials, tools, fuel, and equipment may be vulnerable to theft or vandalism due to the site's accessibility outside working hours.

Environmental Considerations

- Construction activities may affect surrounding vegetation through dust, waste, fuel spills, and erosion if environmental controls are not implemented.
- Waste management must prevent pollution of stormwater systems and surrounding land.

Limited Water Availability

- Fraserburg's arid climate may restrict water availability for dust suppression, concrete curing, and general construction activities, requiring efficient water management.

Biological Hazards

- Workers may encounter snakes, scorpions, spiders, bees, or other wildlife typical of the Karoo environment.
- Appropriate awareness training and emergency procedures should be implemented.

Overhead, Above Ground and Underground Services crossing the site:

Overhead: Yes

Underground: Yes (Water)

Service Drawings available: PC to provide



Wayleaves required: PC to provide

Permits required: Yes

Isolations required: Yes

Existing structures on site and surrounding land use (with a significant impact on Health & Safety):

- Existing residential area
- Existing commercial area nearby
- Existing schools and recreational facilities

Existing ground conditions and ground survey report:

- Geo technical report available. Check with engineers
- No known health and safety issues regarding soil conditions.
- Shoring and dewatering will be required.
- Max excavation depth will be approx.. 3m.

Existing Traffic Systems

Restrictions to access: All delivery and construction vehicles to use the designated entrances as marked. Areas where construction activities (including traffic accommodation) are prohibited are referred to as no-go areas. All declared no-go areas will be temporary demarcated with daily maintenance to ensure demarcation is effective and in good order.

Speed restrictions: Recommended speed of 20-40km/H within the working area.

7. AVAILABLE DRAWINGS

Refer to tender documentation. Tender document

8. PROJECT HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Significant health and safety hazards identified by Client, Designer and Safety Agent:

Contaminated Land
Demolition
Diving Operations
Excavations
Fire
Flammable Liquids / Gas
Fragile Materials
Hazardous Chemical Agents
Hot Works
Members of Public
Night Work
Overhead Services (Working near)
Road Working – in or next to (including Traffic Management)
Snakes
Underground Services
Underpinning
Working at Height



Chemicals

Other construction hazards that the contractor can reasonably expect are as follows:

Bricklaying
Compacting and back felling
Compactor Operations
Concrete Pumping
Cutting Kerbs
Cutting Off Disc
Electric Tools and Electrical Installations
Explosive Actuated Fastening Devices
Hand tools
Kerb Laying
Lifting Operations
Manhole Rings and Pipes Storage
Manual Handling of General Items
Material / Passenger Hoist Operation
Truck Mobile Crane
Noise and Dust
Painting
Paving (Laying)
Piling
Plant/Vehicle and Equipment Operation
Plastering
Plumbing
Scaffold Erection / Dismantling
Site Strip
Skipping of Concrete
Steel Erection
Steel Fixing
Temporary Work
Working at Height

NOTE: Please refer to end of this Health and Safety Specification for the baseline risk assessment for these hazards and risks.

ACTIVITIES REQUIRING APPROVED METHOD STATEMENTS

Site establishment
Working at heights
Scaffolding
Steel Erection
Demolition
Hot Works
Traffic Management

ACTIVITIES REQUIRING PERMITS (FOR HEALTH AND SAFETY PURPOSES)

Hot Work Permit: Mandatory for activities producing sparks, flames, or intense heat (e.g., welding, grinding, flame-cutting) to prevent fires.

Excavation & Ground Disturbance Permit: Necessary for trenching or digging. Requires scanning for underground utility lines and confirming soil shoring.

Permit to Work with Electricity



PC issued permit for work in restricted areas

CONTRACTOR SAFETY OFFICER PROVISION

Records of safety audits undertaken by the Contractor's Safety Officer must be kept on site in the safety file and non-conformances reported by the Safety Officer to the Contractor's management team. All non-conformances identified by the Safety Officer and Client's Safety Agent must be investigated and corrective action taken by the Contractor to prevent re-occurrence.

Please note that as from 7th August 2018 the safety officer must be professionally registered with the SACPCMP. Proof of registration with the SACPCMP must be provided.

The requirement for this site is that a full time Officer be appointed by the Contractor.

MEDICAL CERTIFICATE OF FITNESS (ANNEXURE 3)

The contractor must ensure that their employees on site have a valid medical certificate of fitness, specific to the construction work being performed, issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of an Annexure 3 template.

MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

A principal contractor must, in writing, appoint one full-time competent person as the construction manager with the duty of managing all the construction work on a single site, including the duty of ensuring occupational health and safety compliance, and in the absence of the construction manager an alternate competent person must be appointed by the principal contractor. Proof of an all-inclusive assessment by the Principal Contractor of the Construction Manager's Competency in construction management and health and safety competency must be available in the Safety File.

The Construction Manager, Alternate Construction Managers, Assistant Construction Managers, and designated construction supervisor/s must, as a minimum, have training in Legal Liability, Construction Regulation 2014 and the OHS Act and Regulations.

Further note that it is advisable that for Construction Work Permit projects the Construction manager holds **Certificates of NQF Level 6 Diploma and higher (Engineering Degree). Other certificates and proof of membership of a professional body is of advantage.**

TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT AND TRAFFIC SAFETY OFFICER PROVISION

The Traffic Management Plan must be approved by the Project Manager and as required, the Traffic Chief as per the National Road Traffic Act, No. 93 of 1996. The Traffic Safety Officer must have training as per Unit Standard 14561 or similar.

ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Contractor must take into account adverse weather conditions on site activities and implement control measures to mitigate risk. This includes risk of exposure to excessive heat, cold, rain, lightning, and wind. The open nature of the site works will not preclude any of the above.

ARRANGEMENTS FOR ACCESS, PARKING, DELIVERIES, ETC.

Access to site by Construction Vehicles: Access to the site may be gained from Daneel Street, Fraserburg.

The operation of construction vehicles on existing roads or streets shall be limited to traffic with an axle load not exceeding that allowed by the Road Traffic Ordinance of the authority concerned, or any amendment thereof.

Access to site by Construction Workers and Visitors: Will be gained through the Main security gated. Access register to be available.

Delivery of Materials: Delivery of materials and the safe movement of construction vehicles will be controlled by the Contractor always to alleviate any congestion or interference in the main road leading to the construction site.

Principal Contractor shall ensure vehicle management procedures are in place by way of flagmen control during contractor deliveries.

No contractor vehicles are to be left unattended during deliveries.

Existing parking bays and sidewalks, other than what has been agreed for the use by the Contractor, are not for the contractor or construction vehicles. (To prevent damage)

All service providers must sign a 37.2 Mandatory Agreement and must be inducted before they can be allowed on site.

ARRANGEMENTS FOR SITE CAMP, ABLUTIONS AND YARD

Site camp location and set up

- **Restrictions / requirements:** }
 - **Storage areas:** }
 - **Security:** }
- Contractor to advise in consultation
with Engineer / Professional Team

Ablutions and Welfare Arrangements:

Contractor to supply ablutions and facilities in line with the Construction Regulations 2014, refer to section 2.31 of this health and safety specification regarding the below. Toilets should be provided with built in facilities for hand washing.

- **Toilets:** }
 - **Eating facilities:** }
 - **Drinking Water:** }
 - **Shelter:** }
- Contractor to provide as per Regulations

Mobile site facilities requirements:

A mobile toilet will be required for sites that cannot facilitate a permanent location for ablution units and must be available for each gender per location.

The use of a mobile toilet must be prepared and setup correctly with additional anchors and available toiletries prior to each working day and to be first priority when changing location of works along a set working path.

Teams are to ensure that the toilets are cleaned correctly and suitable for easy and hygienic uses and recorded on a daily register.

PROTECTION OF SITE AGAINST UNAUTHORISED ACCESS BY PUBLIC

Excavation Fencing: Note that excavations accessible to public, or adjacent to public roads / thoroughfares, must have (1) barrier / fence of at least 1m in height, and (2) warning illuminants at night or when visibility is poor, or have other suitable precautionary measures if of both these are not practicable.



General Fencing of Site: Note that construction sites in built up areas adjacent to public walkway must be fenced off and have controlled access points with the correct signs to indicate the site office for any relevant enquiries.

Warning Notices:

DANGER: High-risk hazards that will result in serious injury or death if not avoided.

WARNING: Medium-risk hazards that could result in serious injury.

CAUTION: Minor hazards that could lead to mild or moderate injury.

Hazardous Chemical Storage Area

WARNING: Construction Site – Authorised Personnel Only

CAUTION: Excavation

DANGER: Keep Out – Unsafe Structure

NOTICE: All Visitors Must Report to the Site Office

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

The Client requires the Contractor to ensure that employees (and others under his/her control) wear the following minimum PPE:

Overalls: Yes

Safety Harnesses: As per fall protection plan and rescue plan

Hard Hats: Yes

Reflective Vests: Yes

Goggles / gloves / ear defenders / respiratory protection: As required

Safety Footwear: Yes

Respiratory Protection (i.e., any face mask endorsed by Department of Labour):

Note: Every employer must check regularly on the websites of the National Department of Health (www.health.gov.za), National Institute of Communicable Diseases (www.nicd.ac.za) and the National Institute for Occupational Health (www.nioh.ac.za) whether any specialised PPE is required or recommended in any guidelines based on the nature of the workplace or the nature of the duties and the associated level of risk.

HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL AGENTS

The following materials and substances have, or may have, to be used in the works and are identified as potentially posing special health and / or safety hazards during the project. Appropriate measures will need to be specified for their control:

Concrete & Masonry Admixtures
Adhesives, Sealants & Caulks
Coatings, Paints & Surface Treatments
Solvents, Thinners & Cleaning Agents



Fuels, Oils & Fluids

9. INTERFACE AND RESTRICTIONS BY CLIENT

Contractor must note that the following Client activities will continue during construction:
Check with engineers for more information

The following Client safety rules and/or requirements are to be observed:

All workers are to receive induction prior to commencement of work on site.

Other safety rules and requirements to be advised at induction.

Please also refer to tender document.

Restrictions on times, access, or other restrictions by Client

Please refer to tender document.

Working hours: Monday – Friday: 07:00 – 18:00 (or 08:00 – 17:00)

Saturday: 07:00 – 13:00 or 08:00 – 17:00

Sundays & Public Holidays: No work permitted, unless special on request.

10. PROJECT CLOSE OUT

The Health and Safety files for the Principal Contractors and all Contractors require closure and handover to the Client at the completion of the project in the form of a consolidated safety file. The following list is an example of what should be included but is not exhaustive. The Safety Agent or the Client may require further information at the time of completion and the Principal Contractor is to ensure that all instructions are responded to. Documentation would include all health and safety related records from the start of the project. All records to be in hard copy or electronic format and submitted to the Safety Agent for approval in adequately formatted lists and folders. Layout should be logical and in the same order as in the site files.

Consolidated Health and Safety close out file requirements include:

- Health and safety specification (most recent version)
- Principal Contractor's health and safety plan/s
- Site safety organograms
- Legal appointments - All OHS appointments to be cancelled at project completion
- Notification to Department of Labour of commencement of work / Construction Work Permit
- Workman's Compensation Letters of Good Standing for the project
- Full safety files for all contractors as well as their close out reports
- List of all contractors who worked on site
- Letters of safety plan approval of contractors by the Principal Contractor
- Mandatary agreements (section 37.2 agreements)
- Incident and accident records / Occupational Disease records
- Contractor Non-conformance records
- Safety agent's audit reports
- Safety Officer reports
- Method Statements
- Risk assessments
- Safe work procedures
- Medical surveillance certificates of fitness. Medical records are to be kept according to the Occupational Health and Safety Act, as amended.
- All temporary works drawings (suspended beams/scaffolds, etc.)
- Copies of test results, policies, and procedures for environmental monitoring (silica, noise, dusts, etc.)



- Detailed registers of all material used
- Copies of all Checklists completed

11. SAFETY FILE RETURN TO CLIENT

The consolidated Health and Safety Files for the Project is to be handed over by the Principal Contractor to the Client upon Project Completion in either hard copy or electronic format.

THE UPGRADE AND REFURBISHMENT OF THE EXISTING FRASERBURG SPORTS FACILITY

SECTION 2: HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

2.1 DUTIES OF THE PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR AND CONTRACTORS

- provide and demonstrate to the Client a suitable, sufficiently documented and coherent site-specific health and safety plan, based on the Client's documented health and safety specifications, *which* plan must be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work and which must be reviewed and updated by the principal contractor as work progresses;
- open and keep on site a health and safety file, which must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and these Regulations, which must be made available on request to an inspector, the Client, the Client's Safety Agent, or a Contractor; and
- on appointing any other contractor, in order to ensure compliance with the provisions of the Act -
 - provide contractors who are tendering to perform construction work for the principal contractor, with the relevant sections of the health and safety specifications pertaining to the construction work which has to be performed;
 - ensure that potential contractors submitting tenders have made sufficient provision for health and safety measures during the construction process;
 - ensure that no contractor is appointed to perform construction work unless the principal contractor is reasonably satisfied that the contractor that he or she intends to appoint, has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely;
 - ensure prior to work commencing on the site that every contractor is registered and in good standing with the compensation fund or with a licensed compensation insurer as contemplated in the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993;
 - appoint each contractor in writing for the part of the project on the construction site
 - take reasonable steps to ensure that each contractor's health and safety plan is implemented and maintained on the construction site;
 - ensure that the periodic site audits and document verification are conducted at intervals mutually agreed upon between the principal contractor and any contractor, but at least once every 30 days;
 - stop any contractor from executing construction work which is not in accordance with the Client's health and safety specifications and the principal contractor's health and safety plan for the site or which poses a threat to the health and safety of persons;
- where changes are brought about to the design and construction, make available sufficient health and safety information and appropriate resources to the contractor to execute the work safely;
- discuss and negotiate with the contractor the contents of their health and safety plan and finally approve that plan for implementation;
- ensure that a copy of both the principal contractor and contractor's health and safety plan is available on request to an employee, an inspector, a contractor, the Client, or the Client's Safety Agent;
- hand over a consolidated health and safety file to the Client upon completion of the construction work, to include a record of all drawings, designs, materials used and other similar information concerning the completed structure;



- in addition to the documentation required in the health and safety file include and make available a comprehensive and updated list of all the contractors on site accountable to the principal contractor, the agreements between the parties and the type of work being done;
- ensure that all his or her employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the construction work to be performed and issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of Annexure 3.

A contractor must prior to performing any construction work-

- provide and demonstrate to the principal contractor a suitable and sufficiently documented health and safety plan, based on the relevant sections of the Client's health and safety specification and provided by the principal contractor, which plan must be applied from the date of commencement of and for the duration of the construction work and which must be reviewed and updated by the contractor as work progresses;
- open and keep on site a health and safety file, which must include all documentation required in terms of the Act and these Regulations, and which must be made available on request to an inspector, the Client, the Client's Safety Agent or the principal contractor;
- before appointing another contractor to perform construction work be reasonably satisfied that the contractor that he or she intends to appoint has the necessary competencies and resources to perform the construction work safely;
- co-operate with the principal contractor as far as is necessary to enable each of them to comply with the provisions of the Act;
- as far as is reasonably practicable, promptly provide the principal contractor with any information which might affect the health and safety of any person at work carrying out construction work on the site, any person who might be affected by the work of such a person at work, or which might justify a review of the health and safety plan.

Where a contractor appoints another contractor to perform construction work, the duties that apply to the principal contractor will apply to the contractor as if he or she were the principal contractor.

A principal contractor must take reasonable steps to ensure co-operation between all contractors appointed by the principal contractor to enable each of those contractors to comply with these Regulations.

No contractor may allow or permit any employee or person to enter any site unless that employee or person has undergone health and safety induction training pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site at the time of entry.

A contractor must ensure that all visitors to a construction site undergo health and safety induction pertaining to the hazards prevalent on the site and must ensure that such visitors have the necessary personal protective equipment.

A contractor must at all times keep on his or her construction site records of the health and safety induction training and such records must be made available on request to an inspector, the Client, the Client's Safety Agent or the Principal Contractor.

A contractor must ensure that all his or her employees have a valid medical certificate of fitness specific to the construction work to be performed and issued by an occupational health practitioner in the form of Annexure 3 (a template of which can be found in the Construction Regulations, 2014).

2.2 MANAGEMENT AND SUPERVISION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

The Contractor shall appoint competent persons in writing to manage and supervise construction work in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and the Construction Regulations, 2014.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A Construction Manager is appointed in writing and is responsible for the management of construction work and implementation of health and safety requirements on site.
- An alternate Construction Manager is appointed in writing to act in the absence of the appointed Construction Manager.
- Construction Supervisors are appointed in writing where required to supervise construction activities and ensure compliance with health and safety requirements.
- Additional competent persons are appointed where required by legislation, the nature of the work or the project risk profile.
- Persons appointed to health and safety positions possess the necessary competency, training, knowledge and experience relevant to their responsibilities.
- Any Construction Health and Safety Officer appointed to the project is suitably qualified and registered with the SACPCMP where required.
- Adequate supervision is provided for all construction activities.
- No construction work is undertaken without appropriate management and supervision.

Copies of all appointments and competency records shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File.

2.3 NOTIFICATION OF INTENTION TO COMMENCE CONSTRUCTION WORK

Where required by the Construction Regulations, 2014, the Contractor shall notify the Department of Employment and Labour of the intention to carry out construction work before work commences.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Notification is submitted in the prescribed form and within the timeframes required by the Construction Regulations.
- A copy of the notification is provided to the Client and maintained in the Health and Safety File.
- Construction work does not commence until all required notifications have been submitted.
- The Department of Employment and Labour is notified of any material changes to the information contained in the notification, where required by legislation.

The notification requirement applies, where applicable, to construction work involving activities or circumstances prescribed by the Construction Regulations, including excavation work, work at height, demolition work, the use of explosives and other notifiable construction activities.

Copies of all notifications and related correspondence shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION WORK PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

Not applicable to this project at this stage.

2.5 HEALTH AND SAFETY MANAGEMENT AND MONITORING

The Contractor shall establish, implement and maintain an effective Health and Safety Management System for the duration of the project and shall ensure compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Construction Regulations, applicable regulations, this Health and Safety Specification and the approved Health and Safety Plan.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- All work activities are planned, supervised and executed in a manner that prevents injury, illness, environmental harm and damage to property.



- Suitable risk assessments, method statements and safe work procedures are developed, implemented and reviewed as required.
- Competent persons are appointed where required by legislation and this Specification.
- Employees receive appropriate information, instruction, training, supervision and resources to perform their work safely.
- Regular inspections, monitoring and reviews are conducted to verify compliance with legal and project requirements.
- Non-conformances, unsafe conditions and unsafe acts are addressed through appropriate corrective and preventative actions.
- Health and safety performance is monitored through inspections, audits, committee meetings, incident investigations and management reviews.
- All incidents, accidents, near misses and occupational illnesses are reported, investigated and recorded in accordance with applicable legislation.
- Health and safety records are maintained and made available for inspection by the Client, the Client's Safety Agent and the Department of Employment and Labour upon request.

The Contractor shall maintain all records required by legislation, this Specification and the approved Health and Safety Plan within the Health and Safety File.

2.6 COMPENSATION FOR OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND DISEASES ACT (COIDA), 1993

The Contractor shall comply with the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 and shall ensure that all employees are covered for occupational injuries and diseases as required by the Act.

Prior to commencement of work, the Contractor shall submit:

- A valid Letter of Good Standing issued by the Compensation Fund or an approved compensation insurer.
- Updated proof of good standing whenever the validity of the existing certificate expires during the duration of the project.

Copies of the Letter(s) of Good Standing shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File.

2.7 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY POLICY

The Contractor shall provide a signed Occupational Health and Safety Policy in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993.

The Occupational Health and Safety Policy shall:

- Demonstrate the Contractor's commitment to providing and maintaining a safe and healthy working environment.
- Define the organisation's health and safety objectives and responsibilities.
- Be signed by the Chief Executive Officer, Managing Director or other authorised senior representative.
- Be communicated to all employees and made readily available on site.
- Be reviewed and updated where necessary.

The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the current Occupational Health and Safety Policy and records of communication to employees in the Health and Safety File.

2.8 HEALTH AND SAFETY ORGANOGRAM

The Contractor shall prepare and maintain a project-specific Health and Safety Organogram reflecting the management structure, reporting lines and key health and safety appointments applicable to the project.

The Organogram shall:

- Clearly indicate the health and safety responsibilities and reporting relationships of project personnel.



- Include all relevant statutory and project-specific appointments.
- Be submitted to the Client prior to the commencement of construction work.
- Be updated whenever changes occur to the project management or health and safety structure.

The current Organogram shall be displayed on site and maintained in the Health and Safety File.

2.9 RISK ASSESSMENTS

The Contractor shall ensure that suitable and sufficient risk assessments are conducted, documented, communicated, implemented, monitored and reviewed for all construction activities and associated hazards. Risk assessments shall be conducted by a competent person and shall identify hazards, assess the associated risks and determine appropriate control measures in accordance with the hierarchy of controls.

The Contractor shall ensure that risk assessments are reviewed and updated:

- Prior to the commencement of work.
- When work activities, equipment, materials, processes or site conditions change.
- Following an incident, accident or near miss.
- When new hazards are identified.
- When existing control measures are no longer effective.
- At intervals appropriate to the nature and extent of the risks.

The Contractor shall conduct, where applicable:

- Baseline Risk Assessments.
- Activity-Based Risk Assessments.
- Continuous Risk Assessments.
- Task-Specific Risk Assessments.
- Occupational Health Risk Assessments.
- Environmental Risk Assessments.
- Any other risk assessments required by legislation or the nature of the work.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Risk assessments are communicated to affected employees, subcontractors and other relevant persons before work commences.
- Employees receive appropriate information, instruction and training regarding identified hazards and required control measures.
- Subcontractors are informed of site-specific hazards and risks relevant to their work.
- Health and Safety Representatives and affected employees are consulted where appropriate during the development and review of risk assessments.
- Risk assessments are readily available on site for inspection.

Control measures shall be implemented in accordance with the hierarchy of controls, with elimination, substitution and engineering controls being considered before administrative controls and personal protective equipment.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Baseline Risk Assessments.
- Activity-Based and Task-Specific Risk Assessments.
- Occupational Health Risk Assessments.
- Environmental Risk Assessments.
- Risk Assessment Review Records.
- Training and Communication Records.



2.10 HEALTH AND SAFETY REPRESENTATIVES

The Contractor shall designate Health and Safety Representatives in accordance with Sections 17 and 18 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, taking into consideration the number of employees, the nature of the work and the hazards present on site.

The Contractor shall ensure that Health and Safety Representatives:

- Are appointed in writing.
- Carry out workplace inspections at appropriate intervals.
- Identify and report hazards, unsafe conditions and unsafe acts.
- Participate in incident investigations where required.
- Make recommendations regarding health and safety improvements and risk control measures.
- Participate in Health and Safety Committee meetings where such committees have been established.
- Perform the functions assigned to them in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

The Contractor shall provide Health and Safety Representatives with the necessary information, training, resources and assistance required to perform their duties effectively.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Health and Safety Representative Appointments.
- Inspection Reports.
- Training Records.
- Health and Safety Committee Records, where applicable.

2.11 HEALTH AND SAFETY COMMITTEE

Where two or more Health and Safety Representatives are appointed, the Contractor shall establish a Health and Safety Committee in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- The Health and Safety Committee is chaired by a Chairperson appointed in writing.
- The Committee meets at least monthly, or more frequently where required by project risks or circumstances.
- Health and safety concerns, incidents, inspection findings, risk assessments and corrective actions are discussed and reviewed.
- Recommendations aimed at improving health and safety performance are communicated to management for implementation.
- Minutes of all meetings are recorded, distributed to relevant parties and retained in the Health and Safety File.

Copies of Committee appointments and meeting minutes shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File.

2.12 MEDICAL CERTIFICATES OF FITNESS

The Contractor shall ensure that employees who are exposed to occupational health and safety risks are medically assessed by an Occupational Health Practitioner where required by legislation, risk assessments or the nature of the work.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Medical fitness assessments are based on the hazards and risks identified through project risk assessments.
- Employees are medically assessed before being assigned to work where a medical fitness assessment is required.
- Medical assessments consider the occupational risks associated with the work to be performed.



- Employees are issued with a valid Medical Certificate of Fitness indicating whether they are fit for work, fit for work with restrictions, or unfit for work.
- Any work restrictions identified by the Occupational Health Practitioner are communicated to relevant supervisors and accommodated where applicable.
- Medical fitness assessments are reviewed and repeated where required by legislation, occupational health programmes, changes in work activities, illness, injury or extended absence from work.
- No person is permitted to perform work for which they have been declared medically unfit.
- Medical surveillance programmes required by legislation are implemented and maintained.

Medical information shall be treated as confidential and managed in accordance with applicable legal and ethical requirements.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Medical Certificates of Fitness.
- Medical Surveillance Records, where applicable.
- Occupational Health Assessment Records.
- Records of Work Restrictions, where applicable.

2.13 HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees receive appropriate health and safety information, instruction, training and supervision relevant to the hazards and risks associated with their work.

2.13.1 Induction Training

The Contractor shall ensure that all employees, subcontractors and visitors receive site-specific induction training before being permitted to enter the construction site.

The induction shall include, where applicable:

- Site rules and health and safety requirements.
- Project-specific hazards and risks.
- Emergency procedures and reporting requirements.
- Personal Protective Equipment requirements.
- Relevant safe work procedures and control measures.

Records of all induction training shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File.

2.13.2 Toolbox Talks and Ongoing Training

The Contractor shall ensure that Toolbox Talks are conducted at regular intervals and prior to the commencement of high-risk activities.

Toolbox Talks and ongoing training shall address:

- Hazards and risks associated with the work being performed.
- Changes to work activities, site conditions or control measures.
- Lessons learnt from incidents, near misses and inspections.
- Safe work procedures and emergency arrangements.

The Contractor shall ensure that employees receive any task-specific training required by legislation, risk assessments, method statements or the nature of the work. Records of training, toolbox talks and attendance shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File.

2.14 INCIDENT AND ACCIDENT NOTIFICATION

The Contractor shall ensure that all incidents, accidents, occupational illnesses, dangerous occurrences and near misses are reported, investigated and recorded in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 and applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:



- All incidents, accidents, dangerous occurrences and near misses are reported immediately to site management and recorded in the Health and Safety File.
- Incidents reportable in terms of Section 24 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act are reported to the Department of Employment and Labour within the prescribed timeframes and in the prescribed manner.
- No person disturbs or interferes with the scene of a reportable incident, except where necessary to rescue or recover injured persons, prevent further injury or damage, or as authorised by an inspector.
- Incident investigations are conducted by a competent person to determine the immediate and underlying causes of the incident.
- Appropriate corrective and preventative actions are implemented to prevent recurrence.
- Findings and recommendations arising from incident investigations are communicated to affected persons where applicable.
- Corrective actions are monitored and reviewed to verify their effectiveness.
- The Client reserves the right to participate in or conduct independent investigations into any incident occurring on the project.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Incident and Accident Reports.
- Near Miss Reports.
- Incident Investigation Reports.
- Department of Employment and Labour Notifications, where applicable.
- Corrective Action Records.
- Incident Statistics and Trend Analysis, where applicable.

2.15 NOISE EXPOSURE AND HEARING CONSERVATION

The Contractor shall establish and maintain a Noise Exposure Management Programme where employees may be exposed to noise levels that could affect their health and safety. All noise management activities shall comply with the Noise Exposure Regulations, 2024 and other applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A noise exposure risk assessment is conducted by a competent person and reviewed whenever changes occur that may affect employee exposure.
- Appropriate control measures are implemented in accordance with the hierarchy of controls to eliminate or reduce noise exposure.
- Noise monitoring is conducted where required by the risk assessment and records are maintained on site.
- Suitable hearing protection is provided, maintained and used where noise exposure cannot be adequately controlled by other means.
- Employees exposed to occupational noise receive appropriate information, instruction and training on noise hazards and the correct use of hearing protection.
- Medical surveillance is implemented where required by the Noise Exposure Regulations, 2024.
- High noise areas are identified and appropriately controlled.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Noise Exposure Risk Assessments.
- Noise Monitoring Records.
- Hearing Protection Issue Records.
- Training Records.
- Medical Surveillance Records, where applicable.
- Corrective Action Records.



2.16 WORK AT HEIGHTS AND FALL PROTECTION

The Contractor shall ensure that all work at height is planned, supervised and carried out in accordance with Construction Regulation 10 and the project Fall Protection Plan. Prior to commencing any work where there is a risk of a person falling, the Contractor shall develop and implement a site-specific Fall Protection Plan prepared by a competent person. The Fall Protection Plan shall identify fall hazards, assess the associated risks, specify fall prevention and fall arrest measures, inspection requirements, training requirements and rescue procedures.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A task-specific Fall Risk Assessment is conducted before work at height commences and reviewed whenever conditions or work methods change.
- Fall prevention measures are implemented, as far as reasonably practicable, before fall arrest systems are considered.
- Suitable fall arrest equipment is provided, inspected, maintained and used where fall prevention measures cannot eliminate the risk.
- Ladders, scaffolding, mobile elevated work platforms and other access equipment are suitable for the task, inspected before use and maintained in a safe condition.
- Employees performing work at height are trained, competent and medically fit where required.
- Adequate supervision is provided for all work at height activities.
- Site-specific rescue procedures are developed and implemented for persons exposed to fall hazards.
- Suitable rescue equipment is available, maintained and readily accessible where required by the Fall Risk Assessment.
- Employees designated to perform rescue duties are trained and competent to implement the rescue procedures.
- Rescue drills are conducted at appropriate intervals and records maintained.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Fall Protection Plan.
- Fall Risk Assessments.
- Inspection Registers.
- Training and Competency Records.
- Medical Fitness Certificates, where applicable.
- Rescue Procedures.
- Rescue Drill Records.
- Incident and Corrective Action Records.

2.17 FIRE PREVENTION AND EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS

The Contractor shall implement appropriate fire prevention and emergency preparedness measures to prevent fires, protect persons and property, and ensure an effective response to fire-related emergencies.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A Fire Risk Assessment is conducted and reviewed whenever work activities, site conditions or storage arrangements change.
- Flammable materials are stored, handled and controlled in a safe manner.
- Hot work activities are controlled through a permit system and appropriate fire prevention measures.
- Suitable firefighting equipment is provided, maintained and readily accessible at locations where fire risks exist.
- Emergency exits, escape routes and assembly points are clearly always identified and kept unobstructed.
- Employees receive appropriate information, instruction and training on fire prevention, firefighting equipment and emergency procedures.



- A Fire Evacuation Plan is developed, implemented and communicated to all affected persons.
- Fire drills are conducted at appropriate intervals and records maintained.
- Fire extinguishers and other firefighting equipment are inspected and maintained in accordance with applicable standards.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Fire Risk Assessments.
- Fire Evacuation Plan.
- Hot Work Permits.
- Fire Equipment Inspection and Maintenance Records.
- Fire Drill Records.
- Training Records.
- Incident and Corrective Action Reports.

2.18 FLOOD RISK MANAGEMENT

Not applicable to this project at this stage.

2.19 HEALTH AND SAFETY PERMITS FOR SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES

The Contractor shall establish and implement a Permit-to-Work (PTW) system for high-risk activities identified through risk assessments, method statements or legal requirements.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Permits are issued by a competent authorised person before high-risk work commences.
- Permits identify the work to be performed, associated hazards, required control measures, responsible persons and the period of validity.
- Employees performing the work are competent and informed of the permit requirements.
- Permits are displayed or readily available at the work area for the duration of the activity.
- Work is stopped and the permit reviewed where site conditions change or permit conditions cannot be maintained.
- All permits are formally closed upon completion of the work.

Where applicable, permits shall be issued for:

- Hot Work.
- Confined Space Entry.
- Excavation Work.
- Electrical Isolation and Lockout.
- Work at Heights.
- High-Risk Lifting Operations.
- Entry into Restricted or Hazardous Areas.
- Any other activity identified through the project risk assessment process.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Permit-to-Work Procedures.
- Permit Registers.
- Issued and Closed Permits.
- Permit Audit and Inspection Records.
- Training and Competency Records.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.20 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

The Contractor shall provide, maintain and enforce the use of suitable Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and protective clothing where hazards cannot be eliminated or adequately controlled by other means. PPE shall be provided at no cost to employees and shall be appropriate for the hazards identified through risk assessments.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A PPE risk assessment is conducted to determine the type of PPE required for specific work activities.
- All persons entering the site wear the minimum mandatory PPE, including safety helmets, high-visibility clothing, safety footwear and any additional PPE required by site rules or risk assessments.
- PPE complies with applicable SANS or equivalent recognised standards and is suitable for the intended use.
- PPE is maintained in a safe and hygienic condition and defective PPE is immediately replaced.
- Employees receive appropriate training and instruction on the use, care, maintenance and limitations of PPE.
- PPE is inspected regularly and records of issue, inspection and replacement are maintained.
- Compliance with PPE requirements is monitored and enforced.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- PPE Risk Assessments.
- PPE Issue Registers.
- Inspection and Maintenance Records.
- Training Records.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.21 HOUSEKEEPING AND MATERIAL STORAGE

The Contractor shall maintain all work areas in a clean, orderly and safe condition to prevent slips, trips, falls, fires and other hazards.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Good housekeeping practices are maintained throughout the project.
- Work areas, access routes, stairways and emergency exits are kept free from obstructions and unnecessary materials.
- Materials are stored, stacked and secured to prevent collapse, displacement, falling objects or other hazards.
- Waste materials are regularly removed and disposed of in designated areas.
- Flammable waste is stored and disposed of in suitable containers.
- Hazardous Chemical Agents, flammable liquids and gas cylinders are stored, handled and controlled in accordance with the applicable legislation, Safety Data Sheets and project requirements.
- Adequate storage areas are provided and maintained for materials, tools and equipment.
- Housekeeping inspections are conducted regularly and corrective actions implemented where deficiencies are identified.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Housekeeping Inspection Records.
- Material Storage Inspection Records.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.22 CONSTRUCTION SITE SIGNAGE

The Contractor shall provide, install and maintain suitable health and safety signage at all locations where hazards, mandatory requirements, prohibitions, emergency information or access restrictions apply.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Safety signage is clearly visible, legible and displayed in appropriate locations throughout the site.
- Signage complies with applicable legislative requirements and recognised standards.



- Mandatory, warning, prohibition, emergency and information signage is provided where required by risk assessments and site conditions.
- Site access points display the applicable PPE requirements and site rules.
- Emergency exits, assembly points, first aid facilities, firefighting equipment and emergency contact information are clearly identified.
- Signage is maintained in good condition and replaced where damaged, faded or no longer legible.
- Additional signage is installed where new hazards are introduced or site conditions change.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Site Signage Inspections.
- Corrective Action Records relating to signage deficiencies.

2.23 ELECTRICAL SAFETY AND LOCKOUT PROCEDURES

The Contractor shall ensure that all electrical installations, equipment and work activities are managed in a manner that prevents injury, fire, equipment damage and unauthorised energisation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Electrical work is performed only by competent and authorised persons.
- Temporary and permanent electrical installations are installed, inspected, maintained and used in accordance with applicable legislation and recognised standards.
- Electrical cables, equipment and installations are protected against damage, deterioration and unauthorised interference.
- Defective electrical equipment or installations are immediately removed from service until repaired and declared safe for use.
- Suitable lockout, tagout and isolation procedures are implemented for maintenance, repair and inspection activities involving electrical or other hazardous energy sources.
- Only authorised persons may apply and remove lockout devices.
- Electrical inspections are conducted at appropriate intervals and records maintained.
- Employees exposed to electrical hazards receive appropriate training and instruction.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Electrical Risk Assessments.
- Lockout and Tagout Procedures.
- Inspection and Maintenance Records.
- Certificates of Compliance, where applicable.
- Competency and Authorisation Records.
- Incident and Corrective Action Reports.

2.24 HAND AND POWER TOOLS

The Contractor shall ensure that all hand and power tools used on site are suitable for the task, maintained in a safe condition and used only by trained and competent persons.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Hand and power tools are inspected before use and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Tools are fitted with the required safety devices and guards where applicable.
- Defective or damaged tools are immediately removed from service and clearly identified to prevent use until repaired or replaced.
- Tools are stored safely when not in use to prevent damage, loss or unauthorised use.
- Employees receive appropriate training and instruction in the safe use, inspection and maintenance of tools.
- Regular inspections are conducted, and corrective actions implemented where deficiencies are identified.



The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Hand and Power Tool Inspection Records.
- Training and Competency Records.
- Maintenance Records, where applicable.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.25 LIFTING EQUIPMENT AND CRANES

Not applicable to this project at this stage.

2.26 SCAFFOLDING AND ACCESS EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall ensure that all scaffolding and access equipment are erected, used, inspected, maintained and dismantled in accordance with the Construction Regulations, 2014, SANS 10085-1 and any other applicable standards.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A competent person is appointed in writing to supervise all scaffolding activities.
- All scaffold erectors, inspectors and supervisors are trained, competent and authorised to perform their duties.
- Scaffolding is designed, erected and maintained to safely support all intended loads and remain stable under anticipated working conditions.
- Scaffold structures are adequately braced, secured and founded to prevent collapse, displacement or instability.
- Working platforms are fully boarded, fitted with appropriate edge protection and provided with safe access and egress.
- Scaffolding is inspected by a competent person before first use, after modification, after adverse weather conditions and at intervals appropriate to the risk.
- Defective, damaged or incomplete scaffolding is immediately taken out of service until declared safe for use.
- Scaffold status is clearly identified through a suitable tagging or inspection system.
- Modifications to scaffolding are carried out only under the supervision of a competent person.
- Trestles, mobile scaffolds and other access equipment are used only for their intended purpose and in accordance with applicable standards.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Scaffold Supervisor Appointments.
- Competency and Training Records.
- Scaffold Designs and Approvals, where applicable.
- Scaffold Inspection Registers.
- Scaffold Handover Certificates.
- Scaffold Tagging Records.
- Incident and Corrective Action Records.

2.27 EXCAVATION SAFETY

The Contractor shall ensure that all excavation work is planned, supervised and carried out in accordance with Construction Regulation 13 and any other applicable legislation. The Contractor shall implement a Permit-to-Dig system and ensure that no excavation work commences until all relevant hazards have been identified and appropriate control measures implemented.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A task-specific risk assessment is conducted prior to the commencement of excavation work.
- The position of underground services is identified and verified before excavation activities begin.



- Excavations are adequately supported, battered, benched or otherwise protected to prevent collapse where required.
- Suitable measures are implemented to prevent persons, plant and vehicles from falling into excavations.
- Excavations are provided with safe access and egress where employees are required to enter.
- Excavations are protected against flooding, water accumulation and other environmental hazards.
- Barricading, warning signage and access control measures are provided where required.
- Excavations are inspected by a competent person before each shift, after adverse weather conditions and after any event that may affect the stability of the excavation.
- Defects or unsafe conditions identified during inspections are immediately addressed and recorded.
- No person is permitted to enter an excavation where there is a risk of collapse, hazardous atmosphere or any other uncontrolled hazard.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Excavation Risk Assessments.
- Permit-to-Dig Records.
- Competent Person Appointments.
- Excavation Inspection Registers.
- Underground Services Information.
- Incident and Corrective Action Records.

2.28 TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT ON SITE

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Traffic Management Plan to ensure the safe movement of vehicles, mobile plant and pedestrians on site.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Vehicle and pedestrian routes are identified, clearly demarcated and maintained in a safe condition.
- Suitable measures are implemented to prevent collisions, pedestrian injuries and uncontrolled vehicle movements.
- Only trained, competent and authorised persons operate vehicles and mobile plant.
- Vehicles and mobile plant are inspected regularly and maintained in a safe operating condition.
- Safety devices, including brakes, lights, warning devices and reverse alarms, are functional and maintained.
- Seat belts are fitted where required and worn by operators and passengers.
- Pedestrian walkways are clearly identified and separated from vehicle operating areas where reasonably practicable.
- Suitable traffic control measures, warning signage and speed restrictions are implemented where required.
- Vehicles and mobile plant are parked safely, secured against unintended movement and protected against unauthorised use when unattended.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Traffic Management Plan.
- Traffic Risk Assessments.
- Vehicle and Plant Inspection Records.
- Operator Competency Records.
- Incident and Corrective Action Records.

2.29 EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

The Contractor shall develop, implement and maintain emergency preparedness and response procedures appropriate to the hazards and risks associated with the project and in accordance with applicable legislation.



The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A site-specific Emergency Plan is developed and communicated to all employees and affected persons.
- The Emergency Plan addresses foreseeable emergencies, including fire, medical emergencies, hazardous material incidents, flooding, severe weather, structural collapse, confined space incidents, work at height rescues and any other relevant project-specific hazards.
- Emergency procedures include evacuation arrangements, emergency communication procedures, rescue arrangements and responsibilities of designated personnel.
- Emergency contact information is prominently displayed and kept up to date.
- Emergency contact information includes, where applicable, local emergency services, medical facilities, ambulance services, fire services, key project personnel and the Client's Safety Agent.
- Emergency exits, escape routes, assembly points and emergency equipment are clearly identified and maintained in a serviceable condition.
- Suitable emergency equipment and resources are provided, maintained and readily accessible.
- Employees receive appropriate information, instruction and training regarding emergency procedures applicable to their work activities.
- Emergency drills are conducted at appropriate intervals and records maintained.
- Emergencies, evacuations and emergency response activities are recorded and reviewed to improve emergency preparedness.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Emergency Preparedness and Response Plan.
- Emergency Contact Lists.
- Emergency Equipment Inspection Records.
- Emergency Drill Records.
- Training Records.
- Incident and Emergency Response Reports.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.30 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

The Contractor shall implement a Waste Management Plan and appropriate environmental control measures to prevent pollution, minimise environmental impacts and ensure compliance with applicable environmental legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Waste is identified, segregated, stored, transported and disposed of in a safe and environmentally responsible manner.
- General, recyclable and hazardous waste streams are managed separately where applicable.
- Hazardous waste is handled, transported and disposed of by authorised service providers and in accordance with applicable legal requirements.
- Waste storage areas are maintained in a clean and safe condition to prevent pollution and nuisance impacts.
- Suitable measures are implemented to control dust, noise, spillages and other environmental impacts arising from construction activities.
- Environmental incidents, complaints and non-conformances are recorded and corrective actions implemented.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Waste Management Plan.
- Waste Disposal Records and Safe Disposal Certificates, where applicable.
- Environmental Inspection Records.
- Environmental Incident and Complaint Registers.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.31 CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEES' FACILITIES

The Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable welfare facilities for employees in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, the Construction Regulations and any other applicable legislation. The Contractor shall ensure that all facilities are maintained in a clean, hygienic and serviceable condition and are regularly inspected.

2.31.1 Sanitary and Washing Facilities

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Adequate sanitary facilities are provided and maintained for employees.
- Toilet facilities are kept clean, hygienic and in good working order.
- Suitable washing facilities are provided and maintained.
- Soap, clean water and suitable hand-drying facilities are available where required.
- Shower facilities are provided where required by the nature of the work or applicable legislation.

2.31.2 Eating and Rest Facilities

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Suitable eating and rest facilities are provided where reasonably practicable.
- Eating areas are protected from workplace contaminants and hazardous substances.
- Eating and rest facilities are maintained in a clean and hygienic condition.

2.31.3 Drinking Water

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- An adequate supply of safe drinking water is readily available to employees.
- Drinking water points are clearly identified and maintained in a hygienic condition.
- Additional hydration measures are provided where required by the risk assessment or environmental conditions.

2.31.4 Changing Facilities and Accommodation

Where required by the nature of the work or where accommodation is provided by the Contractor, suitable changing, storage, ablution and accommodation facilities shall be provided and maintained in a safe, hygienic and serviceable condition.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Welfare Facility Inspection Records.
- Cleaning and Maintenance Records.
- Accommodation Inspection Records, where applicable.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.32 CONSTRUCTION VEHICLES AND MOBILE PLANT

The Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable welfare facilities for employees in accordance with the Construction Regulations, General Safety Regulations and any other applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Adequate sanitary, washing and drinking water facilities are provided and maintained in a clean, hygienic and serviceable condition.
- Employees have access to suitable handwashing facilities, including water, soap or other cleaning agents and drying facilities.
- Suitable changing, eating and rest facilities are provided where required by the nature of the work.
- Facilities are protected from contamination and maintained in a clean and orderly condition.
- Potable drinking water is readily available to all employees throughout the working day.
- Additional welfare facilities are provided where employees are exposed to hazardous substances, excessive dust, extreme temperatures or other conditions requiring special arrangements.
- Where accommodation is provided, it is safe, hygienic and suitable for the number of occupants.



The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Welfare Facilities Inspection Records.
- Drinking Water Inspection or Testing Records, where applicable.
- Corrective Action Records relating to welfare facilities.

2.33 HAZARDOUS CHEMICAL AGENTS HANDLING

The Contractor shall ensure that all Hazardous Chemical Agents (HCA) are identified, assessed, handled, stored, transported, used and disposed of in accordance with the Hazardous Chemical Agents Regulations, 2021 and any other applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A Hazardous Chemical Agent Risk Assessment is conducted and reviewed whenever new chemicals, processes or hazards are introduced.
- Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are available and readily accessible for all hazardous chemical agents used or stored on site.
- Employees are provided with appropriate information, instruction, training and supervision regarding the hazards and safe use of hazardous chemical agents.
- Hazardous chemical agents are stored in designated areas and controlled to prevent exposure, fire, environmental contamination and unauthorised access.
- All containers are appropriately labelled in accordance with applicable legislation and recognised standards.
- Suitable spill response equipment and procedures are available where hazardous chemical agents are used or stored.
- Appropriate personal protective equipment is provided, maintained and used where required.
- Suitable emergency response arrangements are implemented for chemical spills, leaks and employee exposure incidents.
- Exposure to hazardous chemical agents is monitored and controlled where required by the risk assessment and applicable legislation.
- Medical surveillance is implemented where required by the Hazardous Chemical Agents Regulations, 2021.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Hazardous Chemical Agent Risk Assessments.
- Safety Data Sheets.
- Hazardous Chemical Inventory.
- Training Records.
- Exposure Monitoring Records, where applicable.
- Medical Surveillance Records, where applicable.
- Spill and Incident Reports.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.34 CONFINED SPACES

Not applicable to this project at this stage.

2.35 DEMOLITION WORK

Not applicable to this project at this stage.

2.36 WORKING OVER OR NEAR WATER

Not applicable to this project at this stage.

2.37 WORKING IN EXTREME WEATHER CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall assess and manage the risks associated with extreme weather conditions that may affect the health and safety of employees or the safe execution of the works.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A Weather Risk Assessment is conducted and reviewed whenever environmental or site conditions change.
- Appropriate measures are implemented to protect employees from heat stress, cold exposure, dehydration, ultraviolet radiation and other weather-related hazards.
- Employees have access to suitable drinking water, rest areas and shelter where required by the risk assessment.
- Suitable personal protective equipment and protective clothing are provided where employees are exposed to adverse weather conditions.
- Work activities are planned and managed to minimise exposure to extreme weather conditions.
- Weather forecasts and site conditions are monitored where these may affect the safety of the work.
- Work is suspended where severe weather conditions create an unacceptable risk to employees, plant, equipment or the public.
- Emergency procedures are developed and implemented for severe weather events, including lightning, high winds, flooding and other adverse weather conditions.
- Employees receive appropriate information, instruction and training regarding weather-related hazards and emergency procedures.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Weather Risk Assessments.
- Severe Weather Emergency Procedures.
- Training and Awareness Records.
- Inspection and Monitoring Records.
- Incident and Corrective Action Records.

2.38 PUBLIC PROTECTION AND PERIMETER CONTROL

The Contractor shall implement appropriate measures to protect members of the public, visitors, employees, plant, equipment and materials from risks associated with the construction activities and to prevent unauthorised access to the site.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- The site is adequately secured by means of fencing, barricading, hoarding or other suitable perimeter controls.
- Access to the site is controlled and restricted to authorised persons only.
- Visitors receive appropriate site information, induction and supervision before entering work areas.
- Suitable signage, warning notices and information boards are displayed at site access points and other relevant locations.
- Pedestrian routes and public access areas adjacent to the works are identified, protected and maintained in a safe condition.
- Appropriate measures are implemented to protect the public from construction activities, moving plant, falling objects, excavations and other site hazards.
- Suitable measures are implemented to safeguard plant, equipment, materials and other assets against theft, vandalism and unauthorised use.
- Adequate lighting is provided at site access points, storage areas and other locations where security or safety risks have been identified.
- Security, access control and public protection measures are regularly inspected and maintained.
- Security incidents, unauthorised access incidents and public safety incidents are reported, investigated and corrective actions implemented.



The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Public Protection and Security Risk Assessments.
- Site Access Control Procedures.
- Visitor Registers and Induction Records.
- Inspection Records for Fencing, Barricading and Access Controls.
- Security Incident Reports.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.39 WORKING WITH MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall ensure that all machinery and equipment are operated, inspected, maintained and used in a safe manner in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, the General Safety Regulations, the Driven Machinery Regulations and any other applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Machinery and equipment are suitable for their intended purpose and maintained in a safe working condition.
- Dangerous moving parts are adequately guarded to prevent contact, entanglement or injury.
- Guards, safety devices and emergency stop mechanisms are maintained in good working order and are not bypassed or removed during operation.
- Only trained, competent and authorised persons operate machinery and equipment.
- Pre-use inspections are conducted, and defective machinery or equipment is immediately removed from service until repaired and declared safe for use.
- Suitable lockout, isolation and energy control procedures are implemented during maintenance, servicing and repair activities.
- Appropriate warning signs, barricading and access control measures are provided where machinery presents a hazard to employees or other persons.
- Operators and employees exposed to machinery hazards use the required personal protective equipment identified through risk assessments.
- Machinery and equipment are inspected and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable legislation.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Machinery and Equipment Risk Assessments.
- Inspection Registers.
- Maintenance Records.
- Lockout and Isolation Procedures.
- Operator Training and Competency Records.
- Incident and Corrective Action Records.

2.40 HAZARDOUS BIOLOGICAL AGENTS (HBA) EXPOSURE CONTROL

The Contractor shall identify, assess and control the risks associated with exposure to Hazardous Biological Agents (HBA) in accordance with the Hazardous Biological Agents Regulations, 2025 and any other applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A Hazardous Biological Agent Risk Assessment is conducted where employees may be exposed to biological hazards.
- Potential sources of exposure, including sewage, contaminated water, wastewater, waste materials, animal matter, mould, infectious materials and other biological contaminants, are identified and controlled.
- Appropriate control measures are implemented to eliminate or minimise employee exposure, as far as reasonably practicable.

- Suitable personal protective equipment is provided, maintained and used where required by the risk assessment.
- Adequate hygiene, washing and decontamination facilities are provided where exposure to biological hazards may occur.
- Employees receive appropriate information, instruction, training and supervision regarding biological hazards and the required control measures.
- Exposure incidents are reported, investigated and managed in accordance with applicable procedures.
- Medical surveillance is implemented where required by the Hazardous Biological Agents Regulations, 2025.
- Biological waste and contaminated materials are handled, transported and disposed of in accordance with applicable legal requirements.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Hazardous Biological Agent Risk Assessments.
- Training and Awareness Records.
- Exposure Monitoring Records, where applicable.
- Medical Surveillance Records, where applicable.
- Exposure Incident Reports.
- Inspection Records.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.41 ERGONOMICS AND MANUAL HANDLING

The Contractor shall identify, assess and control ergonomic risks associated with work activities in accordance with the Ergonomics Regulations, 2019 and any other applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- An Ergonomic Risk Assessment is conducted where employees may be exposed to ergonomic hazards.
- Work activities involving manual handling, repetitive movements, forceful exertions, awkward postures, vibration or prolonged physical effort are identified and assessed.
- Appropriate control measures are implemented to eliminate or reduce ergonomic risks, as far as reasonably practicable.
- Mechanical aids and equipment are used where reasonably practicable to reduce manual handling risks.
- Employees receive appropriate information, instruction, training and supervision relating to ergonomic hazards and safe manual handling practices.
- Suitable work methods, equipment and workplace arrangements are implemented to minimise the risk of musculoskeletal injuries.
- Employees are encouraged to report discomfort, pain or symptoms associated with ergonomic hazards.
- Medical surveillance is implemented where required by the Ergonomics Regulations, 2019.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Ergonomic Risk Assessments.
- Training Records.
- Medical Surveillance Records, where applicable.
- Inspection Records.
- Incident and Injury Records.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.42 WORKING NEAR RAILWAYS OR HIGHWAYS

Not applicable to this project.

2.43 HEALTH AND SAFETY FILE REQUIREMENTS (CR 7)

The Contractor shall establish, maintain and keep available on site a Health and Safety File in accordance with Construction Regulation 7 and any other applicable legislation. The Health and Safety File shall contain all health and safety documentation required by legislation, this Specification and the approved Health and Safety Plan and shall be kept current throughout the duration of the project.

The Contractor shall ensure that the Health and Safety File includes, where applicable:

- The approved Health and Safety Plan.
- Risk Assessments and Method Statements.
- Legal Appointments.
- Competency, Training and Medical Fitness Records.
- Registers, Inspection Records and Audit Reports.
- Permits and Authorisations.
- Incident Investigation Reports and Corrective Actions.
- Emergency Preparedness and Response Procedures.
- Plant, Equipment and Machinery Compliance Records.
- Occupational Health Monitoring and Medical Surveillance Records, where applicable.
- Environmental, Public Safety and Security Records, where applicable.
- Any other records required by legislation, this Specification or the Client.

The Health and Safety File shall be available for inspection by the Client, the Client's Safety Agent and the Department of Employment and Labour upon request. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall hand over the Health and Safety File to the Client.

2.44 SUBCONTRACTOR HEALTH AND SAFETY COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors under their control comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, the Construction Regulations, this Health and Safety Specification and the approved Health and Safety Plan.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Subcontractors are evaluated and approved prior to commencing work on site.
- Subcontractors submit the health and safety documentation required by legislation, this Specification and the project Health and Safety Plan.
- Subcontractors provide evidence of competency, legal appointments, training and medical fitness where required by legislation and the nature of the work.
- Subcontractor activities are coordinated and managed to ensure effective implementation of health and safety requirements.
- Subcontractor compliance is monitored through inspections, audits, meetings and other appropriate measures.
- Non-conformances are addressed promptly through corrective actions and follow-up verification.
- No subcontractor is permitted to undertake work that presents a risk to persons, property or the environment due to non-compliance with health and safety requirements.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Subcontractor Health and Safety Plans.
- Legal Appointments.
- Competency and Training Records.
- Medical Fitness Records, where applicable.
- Inspection and Audit Reports.
- Corrective Action Records.
- Subcontractor Compliance Records.

2.45 PHYSICAL AGENTS EXPOSURE AND CONTROL (PHYSICAL AGENTS REGULATIONS, 2024)

The Contractor shall identify, assess and control risks associated with exposure to physical agents in accordance with the Physical Agents Regulations, 2024 and any other applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A Physical Agents Risk Assessment is conducted and reviewed at intervals not exceeding 24 months or whenever changes occur that may affect employee exposure.
- Physical agents, including heat, cold, vibration, non-ionising radiation, illumination and any other applicable physical agent hazards, are identified and assessed.
- Appropriate control measures are implemented to eliminate or reduce exposure, as far as reasonably practicable.
- Exposure monitoring is conducted where required by the risk assessment or applicable legislation.
- Vulnerable employees are identified and afforded appropriate protection.
- Employees receive appropriate information, instruction, training and supervision regarding physical agent hazards and control measures.
- Medical surveillance is implemented where required by the risk assessment and applicable legislation.
- Exposure monitoring, medical surveillance and control measures are reviewed and updated where changes occur or where monitoring indicates increased risk.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Physical Agents Risk Assessments.
- Exposure Monitoring Records.
- Training Records.
- Medical Surveillance Records, where applicable.
- Inspection Records.
- Corrective Action Records.

2.46 ALCOHOL, DRUGS AND INTOXICATING SUBSTANCES

No person shall be permitted to enter, remain on or perform work on the site whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs or any intoxicating substance that may impair their ability to work safely.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- An Alcohol and Substance Abuse Policy are implemented and communicated to all employees and subcontractors.
- Employees are informed of the risks associated with alcohol, drugs and other intoxicating substances during induction and ongoing awareness programmes.
- The possession, use, distribution or sale of alcohol, illegal drugs or other intoxicating substances on site is prohibited.
- Any person suspected of being under the influence of alcohol, drugs or other intoxicating substances is removed from the work area and managed in accordance with company procedures and applicable labour legislation.
- Employees taking prescribed medication that may impair their ability to work safely report such use to their supervisor or designated responsible person.

Where permitted by law and company procedures:

- Alcohol and substance testing may be conducted on a risk-based basis or following incidents, near misses or reasonable suspicion.
- Testing shall be conducted fairly, consistently and in a manner that respects the rights and dignity of employees.
- Positive test results shall be managed in accordance with company disciplinary procedures and applicable labour legislation.



The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Alcohol and Substance Abuse Policy.
- Awareness and Training Records.
- Testing Records, where applicable.
- Incident and Corrective Action Records.

2.47 VENTILATION AND LIGHTING IN THE WORKPLACE

The Contractor shall ensure that all workplaces are provided with adequate lighting and ventilation in accordance with the General Safety Regulations and any other applicable legislation.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- All work areas, access routes, stairways, passageways, plant operating areas, storage areas and other places where persons may be exposed to hazards are adequately illuminated.
- Lighting is sufficient to enable work to be carried out safely and does not create additional hazards through glare, shadows or stroboscopic effects.
- Luminaires, lamps and lighting systems are maintained in good working order and defective units are repaired or replaced without delay.
- Suitable emergency lighting is provided where required to allow the safe evacuation of employees in the event of a power failure or emergency.
- Emergency lighting systems are regularly inspected, tested and maintained.
- All workplaces are adequately ventilated by natural or mechanical means to ensure that the atmosphere does not pose a risk to the health or safety of employees.
- Ventilation systems are maintained in good working order and inspected at regular intervals.
- Exposure to dust, fumes, gases, vapours or other airborne contaminants is controlled to within the applicable occupational exposure limits.
- Appropriate atmospheric monitoring is conducted where there is a risk of oxygen deficiency, hazardous atmospheres, flammable gases or airborne contaminants.

The Contractor shall conduct risk assessments for work activities where lighting or ventilation may affect the health and safety of employees and implement suitable control measures where deficiencies are identified.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Lighting and Ventilation Risk Assessments.
- Inspection and Maintenance Records.
- Emergency Lighting Test Records where applicable.
- Atmospheric Monitoring Records where applicable.
- Corrective Action Records relating to lighting or ventilation deficiencies.

2.48 EXPLOSIVE ACTUATED FASTENING DEVICES

Where explosive actuated fastening devices are used, the Contractor shall ensure compliance with the Construction Regulations, 2014 and the manufacturer's operating requirements.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- Only trained, competent and authorised persons appointed in writing operate explosive actuated fastening devices.
- Operators are provided with and use the appropriate personal protective equipment.
- Only cartridges, nails and studs designed and approved for the specific fastening device and application are used.
- All explosive actuated fastening devices are fitted with the required safety devices and protective guards and are maintained in good working order.
- Explosive actuated fastening devices are inspected, cleaned and examined before use and at intervals necessary to ensure their safe operation.



- Defective equipment is immediately removed from service until repaired or replaced.
- Warning signage is displayed in the immediate vicinity of areas where explosive actuated fastening devices are being used.
- Access to the work area is controlled to prevent injury to employees and other persons.
- Explosive actuated fastening devices are never left loaded when not in use.
- Explosive actuated fastening devices, cartridges, nails and studs are stored in a secure location inaccessible to unauthorised persons.
- The issuing and return of cartridges, nails and studs are controlled by a competent person appointed in writing for that purpose.
- A register is maintained recording the issue, use and return of cartridges, including all spent and unspent cartridges.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Operator Appointments.
- Proof of Training and Competency.
- Inspection and Maintenance Records.
- Cartridge Issue and Return Register.
- Risk Assessments and Method Statements.
- Incident Reports where applicable.

2.49 PRESSURE EQUIPMENT AND GAS CYLINDERS

The Contractor shall ensure that all pressure equipment, gas cylinders, pressure vessels and associated equipment used on site comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, the Pressure Equipment Regulations and any applicable standards.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- All pressure equipment and gas cylinders are used only for their intended purpose.
- Pressure equipment is inspected, tested and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements and applicable legislation.
- Valid inspection, test and certification records are available on site where required.
- Only trained, competent and authorised persons are permitted to use pressure equipment.
- Gas cylinders are clearly identified and labelled according to their contents.
- Gas cylinders are secured in an upright position and protected against falling, impact, excessive heat and unauthorised interference.
- Oxygen cylinders are stored separately from fuel gas cylinders and other flammable materials.
- Empty and full cylinders are stored separately and clearly identified.
- Suitable cylinder trolleys or mechanical means are used when transporting gas cylinders.
- Regulators, hoses, gauges and fittings are maintained in good condition and inspected before use.
- Flashback arrestors are fitted to oxy-fuel gas equipment where applicable.
- Leaking, defective or damaged cylinders and equipment are immediately removed from service.
- Adequate ventilation is provided where gas cylinders are stored or used.
- Suitable firefighting equipment is available in areas where flammable gases are stored or used.
- Pressure relief devices and safety devices are not tampered with or bypassed.
- Gas cylinders are not left unsecured in work areas when not in use.

The following documentation shall be maintained in the Health and Safety File:

- Pressure Equipment Risk Assessments.
- Inspection and Maintenance Records.
- Test and Certification Records where applicable.
- Operator Training and Competency Records.
- Gas Cylinder Inspection Registers.
- Incident Reports relating to pressure equipment or gas cylinders.



2.50 FINAL COMPLETION AND HANDOVER HEALTH AND SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Upon completion of the works, the Contractor shall ensure that all health and safety obligations have been fulfilled and that all required documentation is submitted to the Client.

The Contractor shall ensure that:

- A final review of health and safety compliance is conducted prior to project completion.
- Outstanding health and safety non-conformances, incidents and corrective actions are addressed and closed out.
- Temporary works, plant, equipment, materials and site facilities are removed or made safe, where applicable.
- The site is left in a safe condition that does not present a risk to persons, property or the environment.
- All health and safety records are finalised and incorporated into the Health and Safety File.

Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit the completed Health and Safety File to the Client in accordance with Construction Regulation 7.

The following documentation shall be included in the final Health and Safety File:

- Health and Safety Plans.
- Risk Assessments and Method Statements.
- Legal Appointments.
- Inspection, Audit and Monitoring Records.
- Incident Investigation Reports.
- Training, Competency and Medical Records, where applicable.
- Certificates, Permits and Authorisations.
- Any other records required by legislation, this Specification or the Client.



SECTION 3: HEALTH AND SAFETY COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

3.1 COMPLIANCE WITH THIS HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

The Contractor shall comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993, Construction Regulations, 2014, all applicable health and safety legislation, and the requirements of this Health and Safety Specification.

Compliance with this Health and Safety Specification shall not relieve the Contractor of any duty imposed by legislation.

3.2 MONITORING AND VERIFICATION

The Client and/or the Client's Health and Safety Agent may conduct inspections, audits, document reviews and monitoring activities to verify compliance with legal and contractual health and safety requirements.

The Contractor shall provide reasonable access to the workplace, personnel, records and Health and Safety File for the purposes of monitoring and verification.

3.3 NON-CONFORMANCE AND CORRECTIVE ACTION

Where non-conformances, unsafe conditions or unsafe acts are identified, the Contractor shall implement corrective and preventative actions within timeframes specified by the Client or Client's Health and Safety Agent.

The Contractor shall maintain records of corrective actions and provide evidence of close-out when requested.

3.4 UNSAFE WORK AND STOP WORK REQUIREMENTS

The Client or Client's Health and Safety Agent reserves the right to instruct the Contractor to stop any activity that presents an immediate danger to the health and safety of any person or that does not comply with legal or contractual requirements.

Work may only recommence once the identified deficiencies have been adequately addressed and authorisation has been granted by the Client or Client's Health and Safety Agent.

3.5 CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE AND ENFORCEMENT

Failure to comply with health and safety requirements may result in:

- Written warnings or non-conformance notices.
- Suspension of specific work activities.
- Removal of persons from site.
- Suspension of subcontractors.
- Withholding of work areas until corrective action has been implemented.
- Any other contractual remedies available to the Client.

The Contractor shall remain responsible for all costs associated with rectifying non-compliance.

OTHER HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

The contractor must be aware of the following additional requirements:

What	When	Output
Awareness training (Toolbox Talks)	At least weekly and before hazardous work is carried out	Attendance Register
Health and Safety Committee Meetings	Monthly	Minutes signed by the employer (Contractor) covering: a) Health and Safety Representative Checklist b) Safety report from Safety Officer and Safety Agent
Health and Safety Reports	Monthly	Report covering: a) Incidents/Accidents and Investigations b) Non-conformance c) Health and Safety Training d) HIRA Updates e) Internal and External Audits
General Inspections	As per Health and Safety Specification and OHSA	Report on Health and Safety Specification and OHSA compliance: a) Scaffolding b) Lifting Machinery c) Excavation
General Inspections	Monthly	Covering: a) Firefighting Equipment b) Portable Electrical Equipment c) Ladders
Record keeping	Ongoing	Covering: a) General complaints b) Fines c) General incidents d) SDS e) Surveillance Medicals f) Inspection Register g) Dept of Employment and Labour Notices
Permits	Before commencement with certain activities	As stipulated by the Health and Safety Specification and the OHSA / Construction Regulations

Key:

OHSA – Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993



ANNEXURE A – REQUIREMENTS FOR THE SAFETY PLAN ASSESSMENT

The Contractor must note that the information below is pertinent to the compilation of their safety plan response to this site-specific safety specification and it would be preferred if the Safety Plan is written in the order of the assessment documented below.

No	Item	Notes
1	Project Directory	Please state details of Project Client, Project Manager / Principal Agent, Safety Agent, Consulting Engineer, etc. (Name, address, contact details).
2	Contractors Directory	Please indicate if you will be using Contractors on this project, if yes, include their details, trade, and FEM details.
3	Other Parties Directory	Please indicate contact details for any services applicable (electricity, water, etc.) as well as Department of Labour and Emergency Services.
4	Project Safety Statement	The Project Safety Statement must be included in the Safety Plan.
5	Health and Safety standards for the project (OHS Act, construction regulations, basic conditions of employment, etc.)	Health and Safety standards must be included in the Safety Plan.
6	Project Particulars	Scope of works must be included in the Safety Plan. This is critical.
7	Existing environment – Structures and Surroundings, Services (Electrical, Water, Sewerage, etc.), Traffic Arrangements, Parking, Access to Site, Storage of Plant and Materials	Please include these items in the plan. The items must be Site Specific, the location of services and services that will be affected must be mentioned.
8	Management Structure for safety on the Project	A structured organogram with names of the responsible people must be included.
9	Appointed Persons, Supervision	The required appointments must be identified. A list of the appointed persons must be included in the Safety Plan.
10	Security Procedures	Please indicate if a security company will be appointed and include the contact information in the Safety Plan.
11	Registers list and inspection frequency	A list of the Inspection Registers that will be on file must be included in the Safety Plan.
12	Design Co-ordination	Please indicate your procedure for implementation of design changes by designer on the project, and the procedures for liaison and implementation of temporary works design on the project.
13	Contractor Co-ordination	Mention must be made of how Contractors will be co-ordinated on site to ensure that they work together and not adversely affected health and safety.



No	Item	Notes
14	Housekeeping, stacking and storage	Housekeeping policies and procedures must be included in the Safety Plan.
15	Waste Disposal Arrangements	Waste disposal arrangements procedures must be included in the Safety Plan.
16	Noise and dust control	Please indicate if any noisy operations (more than 85 decibels) will be carried out and what measures will be used to reduce noise exposure to workforce.
17	Training Requirements	Training requirements must be identified and recorded.
18	Plant and Equipment	A list of plant and equipment to be used on site must be included in the Safety Plan.
19	Safety Monitoring Arrangements	The name, contact details and SACPCMP registration status of the Safety Officer must be included in the Safety Plan. State how often the Safety officer will be on site (note safety specification requirement in section 1.7).
20	Information for Contractors	State how information will be given to Contractors on site.
21	Consultation/communication arrangements with Employees	State how information will be given to employees e.g., notice board.
22	Selection of Contractors Procedures	Principal contractor must state what health and safety procedures they will use to assess the competence and resources of their contractors on site.
23	Activities with risk to Health and Safety (Risk Assessment)	A Baseline Risk Assessment must be included in the Safety Plan, it must address the Risks identified in the Safety Specification as well as the risk of any other hazards that the Principal Contractor is aware of that are relevant to the site.
24	Hazardous Chemical Agents	Must be listed in the Safety Plan and addressed in the Risk Assessment.
25	First Aid and Medical Procedures	Please indicate name of first aider, position of first aid box, location of nearest medical facility and emergency numbers.
26	Fire and Emergency Procedures	List of emergency telephone numbers must be drawn up and included in the Safety Plan. The position of Fire Extinguishers, Assembly Point location, fire drill frequencies, numbers of fire marshals, etc.
27	Accident and Incident Reporting and investigation	State the Accident and Incident Reporting and investigation procedures of your company.
28	Welfare and Site Facilities	Elaborate on toilets and eating areas, water provision, how will workers be protected during wet weather conditions etc.
29	Site Rules	The Site Rules must be included in the Safety Plan.
30	Personal Protective Equipment	The necessity must be identified by Risk Assessments.
31	Health & Safety File arrangements	Please indicate arrangements for the return of the Health and Safety File to the safety agent at the end of the project.



No	Item	Notes
32	Method Statements/Safe System of Works	A list of Method Statements/Safe System of Works must be included in Safety Plan for all High-risk activities
33	Permits and wayleaves	List of activities that Principal Contractor anticipates will require permits and wayleaves (including those stated in the safety specification) to be included.
34	Fall Prevention and Protection Plan and Fall Rescue Plan	A copy of the Fall Prevention and Protection Plan, fall rescue plan and fall risk assessment must be included in the Safety Plan.
35	Safety Representatives and Safety Committees	When a project has more than 20 employees a designated employee must be chosen by the labourers to represent them. A safety committee must be established if 2 or more safety representatives are appointed. Please note Safety Specification requirements regarding this section (section 2.12).
36	Have the significant hazards from the safety specification been addressed?	See section 1.9 of the Specifications and ensure practical measures have been detailed in the safety plan.
37	Safety File - Safety Policies in File and Signed by 16(1) CEO.	Safety Policies must be signed and explained to employees.
38	Safety File - A copy of the valid Letter of Good standing from FEM / Workman's Compensation must be on file.	A copy of the valid Letter of Good standing from FEM / Workman's Compensation must be on file.
39	Safety File - Signed copy of the 37.2 Mandatory Agreement	A 37.2 Mandatory Agreement needs to be signed between the Client and the Principal Contractor.
40	Safety File - Appointment letter from Client (as well as 5.1.K)	The Client must appoint the Principal Contractor in writing.
41	Safety File – Notification / Permit	A copy of the Annexure 2 Notification (and proof of submission) to Department of Labour must be available. This can be in the form of a Department stamp, email, or copy of Construction Work Permit.



ANNEXURE B – LEGAL APPOINTMENTS

The contractor shall make the following appointments, as required:

Chief Executive Officer OSH Act 16(1)
Contract Director/Manager (OSH Act 16(2))
Construction Manager CR 8(1)
Assistant Construction Manager CR 8(2)
Construction Supervisor CR 8(7)
Assistant Construction Supervisor CR 8(8)
Construction Safety Officer CR 8(5)
Safety Representative (where > 20 employees on site)
Construction risk assessor CR 9(1))
Excavation Supervisor CR13(1)(a)
Scaffold Supervisor CR16(1)
Controller of Explosive Actuated Fastening Devices Nails, Cartridges or Studs Issue and Collection CR21(2)(g)(1)
Construction Vehicle and Mobile Plant Operator CR23(1)(d)(i)
Controller of Temporary Electrical Installations CR24(c)
Stacking Supervisor CR28(a)
Fire Extinguishing Equipment Inspector CR29(h)
Fall Protection Plan Developer CR 10(1)(a)
Incident Investigator OSH Act 9(2)

ANNEXURE C - BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT FOR PROJECT

Irrespective of the risk presented on site, it will be ensured that sufficient supervision is in place on site, that personnel are trained in accordance with legislation, including the requirement for site specific inductions on site to inform personnel on site of the risks and hazards applicable to the site. Site supervision is responsible for ensuring that the control measures required below are implemented on site.

	HAZARD	RISK	MINIMUM CONTROL MEASURES
1.	Asphalting	Fire Burns to skin Skin disease	- Suitable fire extinguisher to be in place prior to commencement of works - Ensure competent personnel using materials and competent and trained machinery/equipment operators - Ensure there is a safe place of work at all times - Ensure all personnel wear suitable and sufficient personal protective equipment (PPE) including safety boots, reflective vests, and gloves - Health and Safety data sheet required
2.	Bricklaying	Caustic contamination with mortar Contact with sharp bladed tools	- Use only trained personnel - Safe means of access to be provided - Safe/Suitable working platform required where working at height - PPE for mortar to include gloves where practicable and goggles/ masks where there is a risk of contamination
3.	Compacting and Filling	Contact with tipping materials Contact with moving plant Vehicles/personnel falling into excavations Contact with underground services	- Trained banksman to control vehicles movement - Only trained personnel use plant - Personal Protective Equipment to be worn - Personnel to stand clear as materials are being tipped - Use stop blocks and signs to warn vehicles of excavations, where applicable - Stand clear of plant whilst materials are being compacted - Establish position of underground services and protect services from damage
4.	Compactor Operations	Crushing of feet	- Only trained and competent personnel to use the machine - Ensure operative wears steel toe cap shoes or boots at all times
5.	Concrete Pumping	Sprains and strains Hit by pump Concrete burns Collapse/bursting of structure	- Personnel to be in clear vision of pump operator - Trained pump operator - Personnel working with the concrete to wear the appropriate personal protective equipment to protect against cement burns - Design of structure being loaded to be approved by competent designer and inspected before, during and after loading - Pump to be well maintained
6.	Ergonomics	Ergonomic risk assessments not conducted before commencement of work by a competent person. Ergonomic risk assessment not reviewed and updated in line with statutory requirements. Risk assessment does not include and addresses the hazards identified. The risk assessment does not identify the persons who may be affected by ergonomic risks. The risk assessment does not identify how employees may be exposed and priorities the risks. Ergonomic risk assessment not updated	Ergonomic risk assessment to be conducted by a competent person. Risk assessment to be reviewed as mandated by the legislation and control measures to be implemented to ensure risk assessment review is followed. Documented program to be available for the control measures to be followed if ergonomic risks cannot be entirely removed or corrected.



	HAZARD	RISK	MINIMUM CONTROL MEASURES
7.	Cutting Kerbs	Saw slipping, Blade disintegrating, Noise, and Dust	- Only trained operators to use saw and change blades. - Personal Protective Equipment must be worn. Gloves, goggles, dust mask and hearing protection. - People to be kept away from the work area. - Work to cease if people have to pass. - Sparks, etc. to be directed away from people and any flammable material.
8.	Cutting Off Disc	Noise Cuts from machine Fire (particularly at refuelling) Flying debris Blade shattering Contamination by fume created or exhaust fume	- Use competent personnel. - Hot works control- fire extinguisher, fire watchman. (Permit may be required) - PPE to include gloves, eye protection, hearing protection - Solid working position. - Clear working area - Correct grade of blade must be used. - Good ventilation to be provided (forced if necessary). - Changing of wheels to be by competent persons only - Cut off discs must not be used for grinding (grinding disc thicker) - Bystanders to wear hearing protection, as applicable
9.	Electrical Commissioning	Electric shock	- Personnel to comply with permits to work issued by Client - Personal protective equipment to be worn by employees to prevent electric shock - First aid treatment to be readily available - Only competent and trained persons may decommission or commission electrical equipment
10.	Electric Tools and Electrical Installations	Electric shock Fire	- Electric tools and installations to be in good condition - Inspect electric tools before use - Do not use electric tools in wet/damp conditions - Use personal protective equipment such as insulated gloves - Electrical installations register to be maintained, inspected by competent person
11.	Excavations (Working in and around)	Toxic fumes Collapse of trench walls/trapping Falling into excavation Collapse of adjacent structures	- Deep excavations / monitor air for toxic fumes - Prevent collapse by battering back sides to a safe angle or install temporary support - Protect vehicles from falling into excavations – provide barriers, signage, etc. as necessary - Beware of undermining of other structures (e.g., buildings, scaffolds) - Record excavation inspections by competent person on daily basis - Provide suitable means of access/egress in case of emergency. - Excavations formed by explosives must be accompanied by method statement approved by Client
12.	Explosive Actuated Fastening Devices	Noise Being struck by cartridge or fixing	- Operators to be trained, competent and wear appropriate protective equipment, e.g., goggles, gloves, ear defenders, head protection. - Cartridge gun to be in good condition, inspected for damage and faults regularly and results entered into register - Used and unused cartridges and cartridge gun should be kept in secure place when not in use, maintain register for return and issue.
13.	Fire	Injuries to workers, pedestrians, residents, road users, damage to property through fire	- No littering on site which could become fire hazard, maintain site in clean condition. - No fires to be lit on site. Have a working fire extinguisher at hand at all times. - No smoking or naked flame near flammable substances or in unauthorised areas



	HAZARD	RISK	MINIMUM CONTROL MEASURES
	Fire (continued)		Ensure proper storage/use of Petrol/diesel/flammable substances – post warning notices
14.	Flammable Liquids and Gases (Use of)	Fire Explosion	- No littering on site which could become fire hazard, maintain site in clean condition. - Have a working fire extinguisher at hand at all times. - No smoking or naked flame near flammable substances or in unauthorised areas - Ensure proper storage/use of Petrol/diesel/flammable substances – post warning notices - Equipment must be in good condition, maintained - Personnel using substances must be trained in safe use and risks
15.	Fragile Materials	Persons or items falling through fragile materials	- All fragile materials to be identified and protected prior to work commencing. - Protection to include either covering the fragile materials or excluding activity. - Any coverings to be secured in place - The location of the fragile materials to be indicated by signage
16.	Hand tools	Injuries caused by use of hand tool Impact with the tool Falls due to access problems Contamination with substance being worked	- Ensure: - Tool is correct for job - Tool is in good order and suitably sharp - Personnel must be competent/instructed in tool usage and tool safely - Lighting is sufficient - Access is safe, working platform is secure, leading edge is guarded - Operative is wearing all necessary PPE
17.	Hazardous Chemical Agents	Injuries to workers through use of hazardous chemicals, e.g. injuries to eyes, skin, etc.	- Use substances in accordance with data sheet, particularly reference protective clothing required (example: gloves, goggles, etc.) - Know what First Aid measures are - Have welfare facilities available for washing of hands, etc.
18.	Hot Works	Burns to eyes or other parts of the body	- Personal Protective Equipment to include eye, skin, and hearing protection - Respirator maybe be required where cutting galvanized steel or anywhere else toxic fumes and gases arise. Dust can also be a problem and forced ventilation may be required.
19.	Kerb Laying	Nips at joints Crushing by kerbs Caustic burns	- Impervious gloves and barrier cream to be used to protect hands. - Personnel should be aware of safe manual handling techniques when handling kerbs.
20.	Manual Handling of General Items	Muscular skeletal injuries if the load is too heavy or awkward Operative falling/ tripping Contamination from the substance being carried Fall of material being carried	- Personnel should be aware of safe manual handling techniques - Personnel to wear Personal Protective Equipment when carrying items, e.g. safety footwear and gloves. - Ensure good housekeeping against tripping/fall hazards. - Operative to get assistance if load too heavy- team lift if necessary. - Utilise mechanical lifting and carrying aids where possible. - Personnel to ensure access equipment, ladders will take weight of operative and load being carried. - Personnel to ensure item being carried is properly bonded or is not liable to break apart whilst being manually handled.



	HAZARD	RISK	MINIMUM CONTROL MEASURES
21.	Material Hoist	Mechanical failure Overloading Hoist gateway being left open at landings	- Safe working limit to be indicated on hoist. - Hoist operator to be trained/ competent. - Regular maintenance and inspection of hoist by competent person - Records of maintenance and inspection to be maintained. - Hoist gate should be fitted with mechanical and electrical interlocking devices.
22.	Members of Public – Protection of	Injury to member of public and road users from site works	- Barriers and signage to be in place - Workers must warn away any members of public from the works - Footpaths and bridges which are open to public must be closed off if in area of works or otherwise made safe so that no injury occurs to members of public - Traffic turning into site – traffic management and signage as required. - Signage to be on road at site entrance warning motorists that construction traffic turning into/out of site access. Keep roads free of mud where possible - Refer to plant risk assessment for details on plant safety precautions - NOTE: SIGNAGE TO BE POSTED ON SITE TO WARN OF CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC MOVEMENTS. SAFE MEANS OF ACCESS FOR BOTH CONSTRUCTION TRAFFIC TO SITE AND PRIVATE HOMEOWNERS MUST BE AGREED.
23.	Noise and Dust	Breathing in dust can cause long term health problems, noise can damage hearing	- Wear respiratory and hearing protection - Dampen down and minimise dust where possible.
24.	Overhead Services (Working near)	Contact with live services causing injury to personnel Damage caused to services	- Maintain safe clearance levels - Establish presence of any services via proper walk-through survey of site and/or means of service drawings - Wear personal protective clothing - Ensure height of plant/vehicles does not compromise or exceed clearance levels for overhead services - Obtain information on clearance levels from service provider
25.	Painting	Contact with paint	- Refer to safety data sheet for usage instructions, hazards and precautions required. - When working at height, refer to risk assessment addressing this hazard below.
26.	Paving (Laying)	Impact injuries from tile / mallet Caustic burns Sore knees Cuts from cutter	- Impervious gloves to be worn/ barrier cream to be used - Kneelers or similar to be available - Personal protective equipment to be worn – for example if saw used to cut pavers
27.	Piling	Falls Struck by machines Exposure to noise	- Personnel to be trained and competent, piling rig to be in safe condition and inspected on daily basis on register by competent person - Empty piling holes not to be left unguarded - Only approach piling plant on signal from operator - Personnel to wear personal protective equipment such as ear plugs
28.	Plant or Vehicles and Equipment Operation	Workers injured by passing traffic Road users and pedestrians at risk from plant operation Noise	- Implement traffic protection measures - Trained and competent operators must be used - Check plant and vehicles on daily basis before use and record inspections. Maintain vehicles in safe condition. - Medical certificates of fitness required for construction plant. - Crossing of road by construction vehicles or machines must be limited to the practical minimum



	HAZARD	RISK	MINIMUM CONTROL MEASURES
	Plant or Vehicles and Equipment Operation (continued)		- Plant and vehicles must be fitted with amber rotating beacons and reverse alarms. - Wear appropriate protective clothing/equipment, e.g., goggles, gloves, ear defenders, etc. as appropriate.
29.	Plastering	Falling materials Fall from height Contact with materials	- Ensure standard safety procedures are followed - Ensure there is a safe working area - Ensure safe access and egress - Ensure competent personnel are used
30.	Plumbing	Falling material Falling from height Fire Burns Exposure to lead fumes	- Ensure standard safety procedures are followed at all times - Only use trained and competent personnel - Ensure there is a safe working area at all times - Ensure materials are stored neatly - Ensure there is safe access and egress at all times - Ensure all personnel wear suitable and sufficient personal protective equipment - Consider a hot works permit system prior to commencing any hot works - Make sure emergency procedures are in place and ensure all personnel are aware of where to go in case of a fire
31.	Precast Slab / Unit Laying and Fixing	Falls Falling materials Manual Handling	- Emergency procedures in place and personnel explained details - Use competent personnel - Ensure suitable and sufficient access and egress is provided - Safe place of work must be provided - Ensure all personnel wear correct personal protective equipment - Exclusion zone may be required for protection against risk of falling objects
32.	Scaffold Erection/ Dismantling	Personnel falling from a height Items of scaffold falling onto personnel Scaffold collapsing onto those below	- Ensure - scaffold is designed to take the imposed loads - scaffolding is constructed properly - scaffold is not overloaded - scaffolders are fully trained - scaffolding is regularly checked by competent person and record of inspection retained. Written inspections to be recorded on weekly basis - scaffolders must adhere to the safe systems of work. - all fall arrest equipment to be checked and competent in good working order - that ALL understand the safe system of work
33.	Shuttering Walls, Beams, Columns	Falling from height Falling materials from height Cuts and abrasions from splinters and nails	- Ensure all personnel wear the appropriate Personal Protective Equipment - Ensure at all times there is a safe working platform - Use only trained and competent personnel - If electrical tools are being used ensure they have been tested and safe to use - Ensure timber is de-nailed after use - Ensure safety standards are followed at all times - Ensure there is a safe means of access and egress at all times
34.	Site Strip	Overturning Vehicles	- Follow standard safety procedures - Only use trained and competent personnel - Ensure there is a suitable and safe means of access and egress - Ensure banksman used when required - Ensure all personnel wear suitable reflector vests as required



	HAZARD	RISK	MINIMUM CONTROL MEASURES
35.	Snakes	Snake bite	• Qualified first aider required for site who can treat snakebite • Snake bite kit to be on hand • Check area before working • Find out nearest hospital and get emergency telephone numbers.
36.	Fencing Erection	Falls from height Falling components Contact injuries from falling lifting equipment	• Adhere to all general precautions for working at height (See risk assessment below) • Barrier off / exclude area below work • All lifting appliances to be examined and inspected • Inspection register in place and up to date • All personnel to be trained and competent and wear clipped on safety harnesses when working at height • Ensure that lifting equipment (slings, chains, shackles) test certificates are current and on site. • Competent persons only to connect loads and direct plant
37.	Steel Fixing	Back injuries caused by manual handling Eye injuries from tie wire Trips / falls Falling form height	• PPE must include safety boots and goggles • Manual handling training may be required • Care to be taken when working near overhead lines • Use only trained personnel • Provide safe means of access • Maintain and regularly inspect all lifting appliances and equipment • Cap starter bars to prevent injuries where feasible • Construct scaffold walk ways to cross reinforcing mesh, as required
38.	Underground Services	Striking of buried services	• Make all necessary enquiries to establish what services are in the area. Consult drawings and advice from service provider (e.g., Municipality or ESKOM) when planning work. • Assume all service to be live (Unless confirmation is received to confirm that services are isolated or otherwise made safe). Do not work near live services without authorisation from site management. • Comply with the requirements of the safe system of work for underground services. • Where available, locate services with a locator • Hand dig around services
39.	Working at Height	Personnel falling from height Falling debris Those beneath being injured	• All access equipment is properly constructed (inspections record must be maintained) • Only trained personnel construct, dismantle or control the access equipment • All access equipment must have full toe boards and guardrails - comply with SANS 10085-1:2024 on erection, use and dismantling of scaffolding • No access equipment may be loaded above the level of the guardrail • No access equipment to be loaded above its safe working load • Where work involves leaning out on an open leading edge, then all personnel are to be fitted with full body harness. The harness must be connected at all times • All fall arrest equipment to be correctly maintained • Ensure if ladders are being used for access, they are either footed or tied. Also, the ladder must be set at the correct level of 1 in 4 or approximately 75°
40.	Working with Effluent	Contact with effluent causing sickness or disease	• ensure good hygiene facilities • personnel to be competent in work activity • personnel to wear appropriate personal protective equipment such as goggles, overall, gloves and goggles



	HAZARD	RISK	MINIMUM CONTROL MEASURES
41.	Hazardous Biological Agents	Serious health effects Fatality Pandemic Epidemic	- Any person who is or might be exposed to HBAs must obey any lawful instruction given by or on behalf of the employer or a self-employed person regarding— (a) the prevention of an uncontrolled release of an HBA; (b) the adherence to instructions regarding environmental and health practices, personal hygiene and good housekeeping; (c) the appropriate use of personal protective equipment and clothing as prescribed by the HBA Regulations and the documented risk assessment; (d) the appropriate wearing of personal samplers, when necessary, to measure personal exposure to airborne HBAs; (e) the disposal of materials containing HBAs and the disinfection and decontamination of any workplace contaminated by an HBA; (f) the reporting during normal working hours for such medical examination or tests as contemplated in the HBA regulations and (g) information, instruction and training as contemplated in the HBA regulations. - Any person must immediately report to the employer, the health and safety representative or self-employed person any possible exposure to an HBA at the workplace.

THE UPGRADE AND REFURBISHMENT OF THE EXISTING FRASER & NEAVE SPORTS CENTRE



ANNEXURE D – ADDITIONAL EMPLOYER REQUIREMENTS

1. AUDITS BY THE EMPLOYER

The Contractor shall permit the Employer to regularly audit, at an agreed interval, the implementation and maintenance of the approved health and safety plan and shall co-operate and provide all the required documentation, as may be required, in this regard.

2. VARIATIONS

Should any variations be ordered, or design amendments issued by the Engineer. The Contractor must identify the associated potential hazards and ensure that the health and safety aspects of the work ordered are taken into account.

3. HAZARDS AND POTENTIAL SITUATIONS (HAZARD CATEGORISATION FRAMEWORK)

The Principal Contractor shall immediately notify other Contractors as well as the Clients Agent of any hazardous or potentially hazardous situations that may arise during performance of construction activities. Hazards to be taken into account;

- Machine Hazards, (Moving machinery Machine running out of control. Machine coming in contact with operator or employees body parts etc.),
- Energy Hazards, (Live electricity underground overhead, portable generators and hand tools etc.),
- Material Handling Hazards (heavy loads and hot materials),
- Work Practices Hazards, (Working at heights and elevated positions, excavations tripping and falling, Plant and Tools, noise, Insects, Snakes, Ticks, Bees and ergonomics)
- Moving Vehicle Hazards, (Vehicles generating fumes and dust, unguarded machine parts and belts etc.),
- Hazardous Chemical Hazards, (Asbestos dust on ceilings, Asbestos containing materials, Lead dust, dust, Cement, mortar, concrete and other chemicals to be used)
- Weather conditions. (Extreme hot and cold weather conditions)

4. HIRED PLANT AND MACHINERY

The Principal Contractor shall ensure that any hired plant and machinery used on site is safe for use. The necessary requirements as stipulated by the OHS Act 85/1993 and Construction Regulations (February 2014) shall apply. The Principal Contractor shall ensure that operators hired with machinery are competent and that certificates are kept on site in the health & safety file. All relevant Contractors must ensure the same.

5. PORTABLE ELECTRICAL TOOLS / EXPLOSIVE POWERED TOOLS

The Contractor shall ensure that use and storage of all explosive powered tools and portable electrical tools are in compliance with relevant legislation. The Contractor shall ensure that all electrical tools, electrical distribution boards, extension leads, and plugs are kept in safe working order and comply with SANS 100142 and all other relevant codes of good practices. Regular inspections and toolbox talks must be conducted to make workers aware of the dangers and control measures to be implemented e.g. personal protection equipment, guards, etc.



6. TRANSPORT FOR WORKERS

The Principal Contractor and other Contractors shall not:

- Transport persons together with goods or tools unless there is an appropriate area of section to store them and all loose tool and plant are tied down and secured;
- Transport persons in a non-enclosed vehicle, e.g. truck; there must be a proper canopy (properly covering the back and top) with suitable sitting area. Workers shall not be permitted to stand or sit at the edge of the transporting vehicle.
- Transport workers in bakkies unless they are closed/covered and have the correct number of seats for the passengers.

7. DELIVERIES

Delivery of materials and the safe movement of construction vehicles will be controlled by the Contractor always to alleviate any congestion or interference in the main road leading to the construction site.

Principal Contractor shall ensure vehicle management procedures are in place by way of flagmen control during contractor deliveries.

No contractor vehicles are to be left unattended during deliveries.

Existing parking bays and sidewalks, other than what has been agreed for the use by the Contractor, are not for the contractor or construction vehicles. (To prevent damage)

8. OCCUPATIONAL HYGIENE

The contractor shall ensure that suitable housekeeping is continuously implemented on each construction site, including provisions for the:

- proper storage of materials and equipment; and
- removal of scrap, waste and debris at appropriate intervals;
- loose materials required for use, are not placed or allowed to accumulate on the site so as to obstruct means of access to and egress from workplaces and passageways;
- waste and debris are not disposed of from a high place with a chute, unless the chute complies with the requirements set out regulation 12(6); and
- construction sites in built-up areas, adjacent to a public way are suitably and sufficiently fenced off and provided with controlled access points to prevent the entry of unauthorised persons.

Principal Contractor must implement their waste management in line with Environmental Terms and Conditions.

9. DUST

Principal Contractor to ensure that employees working with grinders, drills, etc. are issued with dust masks and dust exposure to be minimised at all times. Suitable measures to be implemented by the Principal Contractor to ensure that members of the public are not detrimentally affected by such activities. Working Area to be fully clad with a Hundred Percent Shade Cloth or anything similar.

10. EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

The Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to limit erosion and sedimentation due to the construction activities and shall, in addition, comply with such detailed measures as may be required by the Scope of Work.

Where erosion and/or sedimentation, whether on or off the Site, occurs, rectification shall be carried out in accordance with details specified by the Engineer.



Where erosion and/or sedimentation occur due to the fault of the Contractor, rectification shall be carried out to the reasonable requirements of the Engineer, at the Contractor's cost.

The Contractor shall ensure that the Municipality storm water system is kept free from sediment arising from the Works.

Any runnels or erosion channels developed during the construction period or during the vegetation establishment period shall be backfilled and compacted, and the areas restored to a proper condition. Stabilisation of cleared areas to prevent and control erosion shall be pro-actively managed by the Contractor. The method of stabilisation shall be determined in consultation with the Engineer.

11. COPY OF THE ACT AND REGULATIONS

Every employer with five or more persons in his employ shall have a copy of the Act and the relevant regulations readily available at the work place: Provided that, where the total number of employees is less than five, the employer shall, on request of an employee, make a copy of the Act available to that employee.

12. OTHER ACTS AND LAWS THAT MAY APPLY

The contractors attention is directed to the following Acts that may be applicable and must be adhered to at all times. It is the contractor's responsibility to become conversant with the requirements applicable in these laws:

- Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases ACT 130 of 1993, Mineral Act No. 50 of 1991, Water Act No. 54 of 1956, and Atmospheric Pollution Prevention Act No. 45 of 1965, Occupational Health and Safety Act No. 85 of 1993, Environmental Conservation Act No. 73 of 1989.
- Hazardous Substances Act No.15 of 1973,
- National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act No.103 of 1977, National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998,
- National Road Traffic Act No. 93 of 1996, National Water Act No. 36 of 1998, Relevant By-laws.
- SANS codes referred to by the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations Contract Documents
- Basic Conditions of Employment Act (Act 75 of 1997)



**ANNEXURE E – SAFETY SPECIFICATION AND BASELINE RISK ASSESSMENT
ISSUE REGISTER**

Date of Original Safety Specification Compilation	Compiled By	Issue Date
27 July 2026	Meshack Chauke	28 July 2026

Revision Summary	Revised By	Revision Date
Added annexure D with Additional Employer Requirements	Meshack Chauke	29 July 2026

Acknowledgement:

I, _____ representing
_____(Contractor), have satisfied
myself with the content of this Health and Safety Specification and shall ensure that our employees and
contractors on site comply with the requirements of this document, our safety documentation and health
and safety legislation.

Signature of Contractor

Date

Comments:

ANNEXURE B

SOUTH AFRICAN SPORTS AND RECREATION NORMS AND STANDARDS, VOLUME 2 NETBALL EXTRACT: STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

FOR INFORMATION ONLY

1.4.14 Netball

Netball is a team game based on running, jumping, throwing and catching. Teams may include up to 12 players but only 7 may take to the court at any one time.

The aim of the game is to score as many goals as possible by throwing a ball through a hoop situated on top of a post. The game is played on a hard court.

The court

The court is 30.5 metres long and 15.25 metres wide and is divided into thirds. There is a centre circle with a diameter of 900 mm and two goal circles which are semi-circles measuring 4.9 metres in radius. All lines are part of the court and measure 50 mm in width.

The goal posts are placed mid-point on each goal line and measure 3.05 metre in height. The goal rings have an internal diameter of 380 mm. The goal rings project horizontally from the post on a single attachment measuring 150 mm.

The ball

The ball is made of leather, rubber or similar material, weighing 400 – 450 grams and has a circumference of 690 – 710 mm.

Construction of court

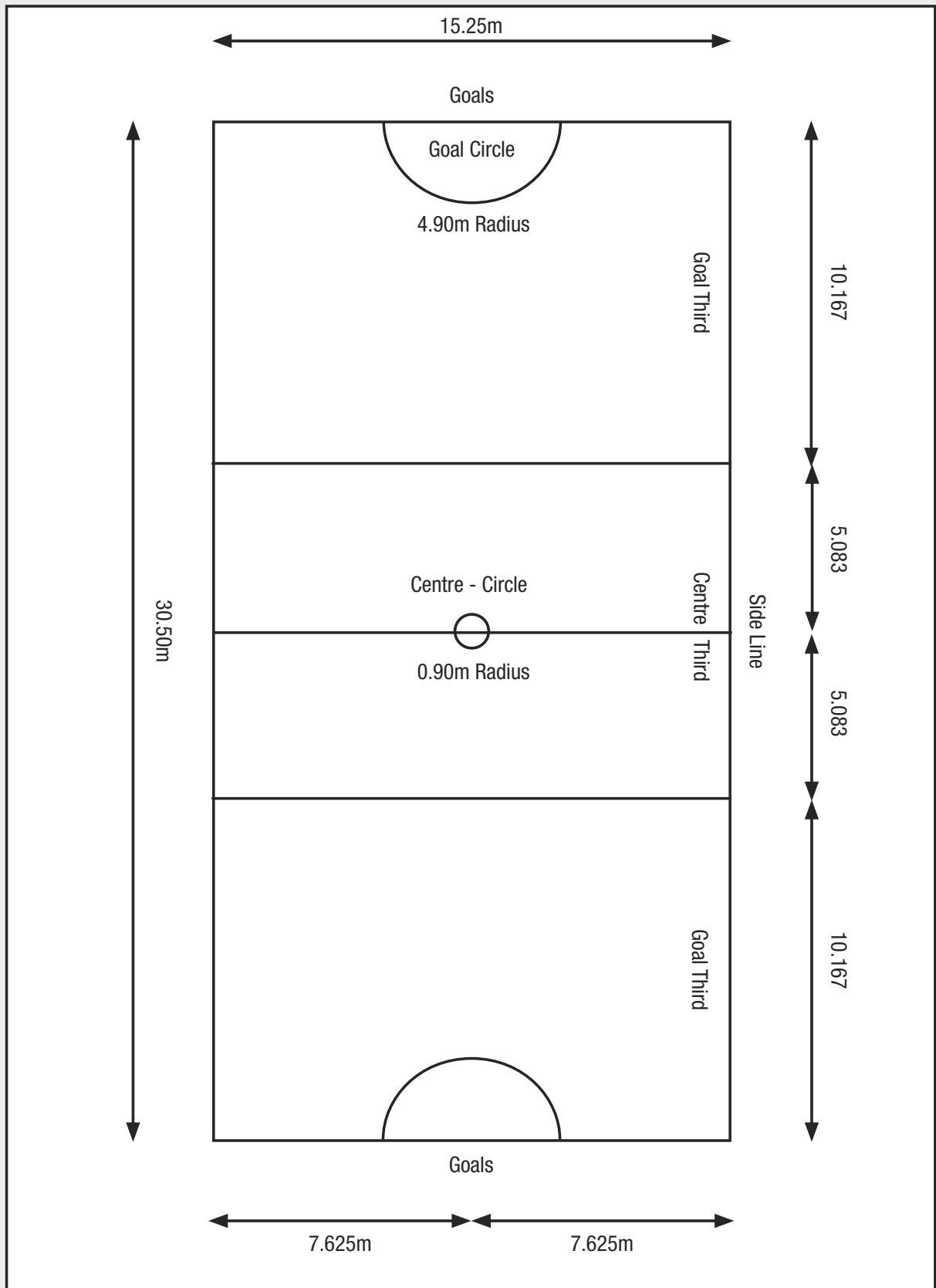
The courts have a hard surface and may have an asphalt or an artificial synthetic surface. The substrate preparation is the same for both types of surfaces.

Artificial synthetic surfaces on concrete substrates

The surface preparation for artificial playing surfaces may be briefly described as follows:

- The sub-surface earth needs to be levelled and compacted to 95 % Modified ASSHTO with a maximum cross slope of 1%.
- Sub-Surface drainage system to be installed below all field surfaces (in terms with Civil Engineering design). Install sub-surface drainage comprising 110 mm diameter agricultural drains placed in 450 x 600 mm deep herring bone drainage system at 6 metre intervals and to entire perimeter of the cricket field.
- Sub-surface drains to be lined with a “Bidum” Hessian layer and filled in with 19 mm crusher run stone.
- Sub-Surface drains to connect at the lowest point to a storm water catch pit which should be connected to a storm water main.
- The sub-surface drains are then covered with a 100 mm thick layer of crusher run to assist in the sub-surface drainage.

Netball Field



- The sub-surface drainage system is to be connected to a storm water system to ensure proper drainage.
- A 250 micron damp proof layer is to be installed below a 125 mm thick (20 Mega Pascal design strength) concrete surface bed finished smooth to ensure proper adhesion.
- Sealers and curing agents should not be used since these may affect the adhesion of the artificial grass surface.
- All concrete surfaces need to be dry and dust free prior to the placement of the field surface.
- A 25 mm thick cement levelling screed needs to be placed to true and smooth levels.
- Any level defects are to be filled in to ensure a smooth and even finish. Any projections will damage the artificial field surface when subjected to use.
- A number of manufacturer's artificial synthetic surfaces are available. The surfaces have to be applied strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. (See Drawing Below)

